High Point University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award bachelor’s and master’s degrees, and the doctor of education degree. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4501 for questions about the accreditation of High Point University.

High Point University’s teacher education program is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

High Point University’s athletic training program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

High Point University’s interior design program is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA).

The University is a member of the following associations:

- The University Senate of the United Methodist Church
- The National Association of Schools and Colleges of the United Methodist Church
- The American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
- The Association of American Colleges
- Council for Advancement and Support of Education
- The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
- The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- National Collegiate Athletic Association, Division I
- The Council of Graduate Schools
- The Conference of Southern Graduate Schools
- The North Carolina Conference of Graduate Schools

The University reserves the right to make changes in the requirements, procedures, courses, fees, and matters of policy announced in this publication without notice or obligation.

High Point University is an equal opportunity institution. Its policy is to recruit, retain, and promote the most outstanding students, faculty, and staff possible, regardless of an individual’s race, creed, color, gender, religion, sexual orientation, age, national origin, or handicap. This is done in accordance with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

The University complies with the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, regarding information on file and students’ access to their records. Directory information may be released unless the student requests in writing that his/her information be withheld.

As an implementation of its goals and objectives, the University may invite to the campus speakers whose ideas and expressions may be alien to the philosophy of the University. While the University may not agree with the ideologies expressed, it is our belief that those speakers’ concepts might well be used as learning experiences.
5 Letter from the President
6 The University
12 Admissions
18 Educational Fees
22 Financial Planning
26 Student Life
38 Academic Program
66 Courses of Study
254 Directory
268 Academic Calendar
269 Index
Correspondence Directory

Mailing Address
High Point University
833 Montlieu Avenue
High Point, North Carolina
27262-3598

Academic Affairs
(336) 841-9229

Alumni and Parent Relations
(336) 841-4531

Athletic Affairs
(336) 841-9281

Bookstore
(336) 841-9221

Campus Concierge
(336) 841-4636

Chief of Staff
(336) 841-4587

Dean of the Chapel
(336) 841-9241

Graduate School
(336) 841-9198

Human Resources
(336) 841-6391

Information Technology
(336) 841-9147

Institutional Advancement
(336) 841-9214

Institutional Effectiveness
(336) 841-9420

Library
(336) 841-9215

Placement Testing
(336) 841-9285

Registrar
(336) 841-9205

Security/Parking/Safety
(336) 841-9112

Sponsored Programs
(336) 841-9313

Student Accounts
(336) 841-9259

Student Center
(336) 841-4683

Student Financial Planning
(336) 841-9124

Student Life
(336) 841-9231

Transportation
(336) 841-9113

Undergraduate Admissions
(336) 841-9216

University Switchboard
(336) 841-9000

Inclement Weather Policy

Classes are not canceled because of inclement weather except in those cases when the inclement weather occurs at the conclusion of a scheduled break period, causing students difficulty in returning to campus. In these exceptional cases, the decision to cancel class will be made at the administrative level and communicated to the media and to department chairs.
Dear Student:

We are pleased that you are a student at High Point University. This is an outstanding institution of higher learning where every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.

High Point University offers 44 majors in multiple disciplines. With a wide variety of internship opportunities, study abroad and study America venues, independent research options, and service learning experience, you are able to support classroom learning with real world experiences.

High Point University has made serious investments in academics, facilities, technology, and student life and is committed to making sure that you receive the best education possible.

With warmest personal regards,

Nido R. Qubein
President
Vision Statement
The vision of High Point University is to be a nationally prominent, private institution recognized for the excellence of its academic programs, the depth of its values-based culture, the breadth of its inclusiveness, and the strength of its commitment to helping students lead lives of significance.

Mission Statement
The mission of High Point University is to deliver educational experiences that enlighten, challenge, and prepare students to lead lives of significance in complex global communities.

A Brief History of High Point University
In 1924 High Point College opened as a cooperative venture between the Methodist Protestant Church and the city of High Point. The campus consisted of three partially completed buildings, there were nine faculty members, and student enrollment was 122. Today the University has 69 buildings, is attractively landscaped, the full-time teaching faculty numbers 232, and over 4,000 students are enrolled in a wide variety of undergraduate and graduate programs.

The Methodist Protestant Church, which is now part of The United Methodist Church, first became active in educational pursuits in North Carolina in the middle of the 19th century. Of the various institutions which it sponsored, the most ambitious was Yadkin College, which operated in Davidson County from 1856 to 1895 but failed because of its isolated rural location.

At the turn of the century, the vision of a church-related college was revived by the Reverend Joseph F. McCulloch of Greensboro, who labored for nearly a quarter-century to make it a reality. The Annual Conference finally voted to proceed in 1921. Shortly afterwards it accepted an offer from the thriving city of High Point to contribute 60 acres of land and $100,000 to the project. Classes began in September 1924, even as the finishing touches were still being added to the original buildings.

The atmosphere of confidence that attended the birth of the College ended abruptly with the Great Depression. For many years thereafter, the struggle to survive was a severe one. Faculty salaries were eventually in arrears by as much as fifteen years, while students occasionally paid tuition in chickens, pigs, and vegetables. In 1934 the College underwent bankruptcy and reorganization in an effort to reduce its indebtedness. Yet slowly this situation began to improve. By the end of the decade, library and gymnasium facilities had been added, and (with W.P.A. assistance) an athletic stadium was constructed. Financial stability ultimately returned with the liquidation of the debt in 1945.

The postwar decades brought renewed prosperity and rapid growth. Under the influences of the G.I. Bill and the “baby boom” of the 1940s and 1950s, enrollment more than tripled, with a corresponding increase in staff. The College’s programs received full regional accreditation in 1951. Additional facilities were added in response to this growth in size and professionalism: four residence halls between 1953 and 1968, two classroom buildings, a second gymnasium, an auditorium, a chapel, and a campus center. Crowning the physical expansion was Smith Library, completed in the spring of 1984, with a capacity three times the size of the former facility. The original men’s residence hall was replaced in 1987 with a 221-resident facility. The Millis Athletic/Convocation Center was opened in late 1992 and provides facilities for convocations, physical education, athletic, and health activities. On October 9, 1991, by the action of the Board of Trustees, the name of High Point College was changed to High Point University.

During the past six years, HPU has invested $700 million in academics, facilities, student life, technology, and scholarships. The original 92-acre campus has grown to 300 acres—with 45 new academic, residential and student life buildings, two new athletic stadiums and a field house. The result is an engaging environment that encourages students to excel.

Institutional Profile
Type Of University: High Point University is a four-year comprehensive university with outstanding undergraduate and graduate programs and experiential learning opportunities. Rooted in the liberal arts, the institution was founded in 1924 and is affiliated with The United Methodist Church.

Location: High Point, North Carolina, famous for the manufacture of furniture and hosiery, and the world’s largest furniture exhibition; part of the Golden Triad (with Greensboro and Winston-Salem) and at the industrial center of the state. The city of High Point, with a population of about 104,000, is in
the Piedmont, half-way between the Atlantic Ocean to the east and the Blue Ridge Mountains to the west.

**Enrollment:** The University has over 4,000 undergraduate and graduate students from 27 countries and 46 states.

**Faculty:** 232 full-time faculty members, most of whom hold an earned doctorate or other terminal degree. While the faculty are involved in a variety of professional and civic responsibilities, their primary aim is excellence in teaching and scholarship.

**Degrees:** Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science in Business Administration, Master of Arts, Master of Business Administration, Master of Education, Master of Arts in Teaching, Doctor of Education.


**Pre-Professional Programs:** High Point University offers several pre-professional programs designed to prepare students for advanced study in the areas of dentistry, engineering, law, medicine, ministry, pharmacy, physical and occupational therapy, and physician assistant studies.

**Experiential Learning:** High Point University is committed to offering students an education grounded in the development of character, personal responsibility and a sense of civic duty. Students are encouraged to engage with their communities in direct and meaningful ways through service learning projects, volunteerism, and other civic involvements. In addition, students have opportunities to work with faculty on research and other creative endeavors, participate in internships, externships, fieldwork and other kinds of career-oriented learning experiences, and to travel around the world to study in such places as Ireland, Spain, Italy, France and Australia, as well as to such domestic destinations as Alaska, the Mississippi River delta, and Washington, D.C.

**Honor Societies:** Order of the Lighted Lamp, Alpha Chi (both recognize academic achievement), Sigma Delta Pi (Spanish), Pi Delta Phi (French), Phi Sigma Iota (Foreign Language), Alpha Sigma Lambda (Adult Learners), Pi Sigma Alpha (Political Science), Kappa Delta Pi (Education), Delta Mu Delta (Business), Psi Chi (Psychology), Alpha Phi Sigma (Criminal Justice), Theta Alpha Kappa (Religion). Beta Beta Beta (Biology)

**Sports:** NCAA Division I intercollegiate competition in (men) basketball, baseball, cross country, golf, indoor track, outdoor track, and soccer; (women) basketball, cross country, golf, soccer, indoor track, outdoor track, volleyball and lacrosse.

**The Campus**

With 69 buildings on 300 acres, the University is located in a quiet residential area a mile from downtown High Point. Interstate Highways 40 and 85 are easily accessible from the campus, and the area airport is a few miles north of the campus.

Several buildings on campus were part of the original construction in 1924 when the college opened. The University has plans for further development of its facilities to keep pace with the challenges and opportunities of 21st century education.

**Belk Residence Hall (1968).** Suite-style residence hall for 76 women and 62 men on separate floors; each suite has entrance from an outside balcony-walkway, four rooms, and a lounge area. Belk is completely wireless, and has convenient parking and free laundry facilities. The suites and bathrooms in Belk were completely renovated in 2008.

**Blessing Residence Hall (2006).** This facility consists of 240 fully furnished private bedrooms grouped in two-, three- and four-bedroom suites. Specifically dedicated to incoming freshmen, each suite includes two bathrooms, a full kitchen, dining room and living room. Blessing has fully furnished lounges on each floor, conference areas, laundry room with free laundry, trash chute, elevator, wireless Internet access, and is fully handicap-accessible.

**Charles E. and Pauline Lewis Hayworth Fine Arts Center (2002).** This state of the art building includes a 500-seat performance hall, art gallery, dressing rooms, multi-purpose room, teaching studios, radio and television studios, costume shop, art studios (printmaking, painting, drawing, and photography), dark room, computer lab, and faculty offices.
Congdon Hall (1967). Provides classrooms and laboratories for biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics and computer science. It was completely renovated in 2000.

Coy O. Williard Sr. Baseball Stadium (2007). This state-of-the-art stadium features chair-back seating for 500, plus special-guest seating, a concession stand and press box. Home to HPU’s Panther baseball, the George S. Erath Baseball Field is part of the stadium, and was upgraded and improved in 2007. In 1998, new dugouts were constructed, and in 2002, a new scoreboard was installed along with a new outfield fence and wind screens.

David R. Hayworth Hall (1998) and Charles E. Hayworth Sr. Memorial Chapel (1972). The Hayworth Chapel includes a sanctuary that can be configured to seat 300 people, office of the Dean of the Chapel, meeting rooms, and Fellowship Hall. The adjoining David Hayworth Hall was completed in 1998, and provides classroom space for the departments of Religion, Philosophy and History. It also provides a student lounge and office space for faculty.

Dick and Peg Vert Track and Soccer Stadium (2007). Outdoor recreational facilities provide a lighted soccer field, varsity track, concession stand, restrooms and comfortable seating. The John Crowder Memorial Field adjoining the stadium is used for intramural sports.

Finch Residence Hall (1987). Residence hall for 184 male students; arranged in two-room suites with a common area; common areas include pool tables, plasma televisions and comfortable study spaces; totally wireless and handicap-accessible. Completely renovated in 2006.

Greek Village (2011). Twelve houses provide a living-learning community for 180 student leaders who are members of a fraternity or sorority organization. Each facility houses fifteen students from one particular Greek organization. All houses provide ample amenities for student residents; all bedrooms feature full-size beds, suite-style bathrooms, laundry facilities, full-size kitchen with appliances, an office for organizational use, and a meeting lobby. The Greek Village community also boasts an outdoor pool and meeting house for its residents.

James H. and Jesse E. Millis Athletic/Convocation Center (1992). Completed in 1992 and renovated in 2008, the Millis Athletic and Convocation Center includes a gymnasium/convocation center which seats 2300 people. Includes an eight-lane Olympic-sized swimming pool, three racquetball/handball courts, offices for faculty and coaches, classrooms, conference suite, aerobics center, and weight-training center. Six tennis courts adjoin the arena. In 2008, Millis’ arena was completely renovated with new seats, lighting system with shutters, light show capabilities, an upgraded audio system, a fourth video board, a new center-hung scoreboard, a new floor and fresh paint.

Jerry and Kitty Steele Sports Center (2007). The Steele Sports Center houses offices for faculty and coaches, includes facilities for weight training, athletic study hall, athletic training, hydrotherapy room, locker rooms for all sports and visiting teams, athletes’ tutoring center, and the university’s sports information offices.

McEwen Hall (1924). Residence hall for women, arranged in suites with connecting bath; free laundry facilities. Completely renovated in 2006.

Millis Residence Hall (1964). Residence hall for 100 women; large social room for each sorority on campus; totally wireless; comfortable study spaces; and free laundry facilities. Millis was completely renovated in 2007.

Nido R. Qubein School of Communication (2009). Houses majors in electronic media, games and interactive communication, journalism, media and popular culture studies, and organizational communication. It includes state-of-the-art technology and is home to HPU Radio and a TV news station, as well as classrooms and faculty offices.


North & Yadkin Hall (1964). North Hall is a residence hall for 98 residents; Yadkin Hall accommodates 100 students; both halls have common areas with comfortable study spaces and plasma televisions; completely wireless; free laundry facilities. Completely renovated in 2006.

North College Townhomes, Terrace and Court (2011). Located on North College Drive less than 1 mile from campus, these townhomes and apartments provide another living alternative for upperclassmen.
Norton Hall (2004). Built in 2004 and named for former La-Z-Boy Chairman, Patrick H. Norton, this building houses the Home Furnishings and Interior Design programs. Surrounding a three-story atrium are classrooms, computer assisted design (CAD) lab, design studios, display gallery, faculty offices, advanced technology lecture room, library, lighting lab, and textile room.

Old Student Center (1941). Built in 1941 and completely renovated in 2005, the original Student Center now houses the Empty Space Theatre, costume design lab and the offices of Security and Transportation.

Phillips Hall (2007). Houses the Earl N. Phillips Sr. School of Business with faculty offices, state-of-the-art computer labs, touch-screen technology classrooms, a spacious auditorium and guest lecture hall that seats 168, tiered lecture rooms, and private study rooms to accommodate from two to six people. Like all other classroom buildings on campus, it is wireless and fully handicap-accessible.

Plato S. Wilson Commerce Building (2009). The Commerce Building includes state-of-the-art technology, classroom space, faculty offices, a Trading Room and a Center for Entrepreneurship and Innovation. The building is designed for students preparing for careers in marketing, sales, entrepreneurship, operations management, supply chain management, human resource management and more.

Roberts Hall (1924). Roberts Hall was the first structure to be built when High Point College was founded in 1924. The building contains central administrative offices - including the Office of the President, the Office of Academic Affairs, the Business Office, the Registrar’s Office, the Office of Institutional Advancement, the Office of Alumni & Parent Relations, and the Office of Research Administration and Sponsored Programs.

Slane Student Center (1972/2007). The Slane Student Activity & Fitness Center is the center of activity for HPU students. It houses a 450-seat cafeteria, campus post office, bookstore, administrative offices, study lounges, recreation areas, meeting rooms, Student Life offices, Experiential Learning offices, basketball courts, aerobics room, cardiovascular center, fully equipped weight room, elevated running track, exercise room, and atrium with food court. Located outside of Slane are a tiered dining terrace, basketball court, swimming pool, pool house, 18-person Jacuzzi, sand volleyball court and student plaza.

The Herman H. and Louise M. Smith Library (1984). Smith Library supports all undergraduate and graduate programs offered by the University. Media Services, also housed in Smith Library, assists faculty and students with digital productions and presentations. The library was thoroughly renovated in 2008.

The Village (2008). This residence complex includes two residence halls, club house (food service), and a swimming pool with Jacuzzi. The residence halls provide 540 fully furnished private bedrooms grouped in two -, three -, or four - bedroom suites. Specifically dedicated to upperclassmen, each suite includes two bathrooms, a full kitchen, dining room and living room. There are fully furnished lounges on each floor, conference areas, laundry room with free laundry, trash chute, elevators, and wireless Internet access. There is a business center and an aerobics area in each residence hall. The buildings are fully handicap-accessible.

University Center (2009). The University Center includes residential space for 580 students, a 24-hour study area, multiple dining venues, a cinema house, a convenience store and open seating areas.

University Village (2004). Located within walking distance of the University, UVille provides apartment-style living for 141 qualified students. This facility includes one-, two-, and three-bedroom units with bath(s), kitchen, living room/dining area, and porch.

Wesley Residence Hall (1953). Residence hall for 42 women, arranged in suites; free laundry facilities. Completely renovated in 2006.

Wilson Hall (1998). Provides four six-student apartments on each of three floors. Handicap rooms; comfortable study areas; completely wireless; free laundry facilities.


York Hall (2007). This facility provides 208 fully furnished private bedrooms grouped in two-, three-, or four-bedroom suites. Specifically dedicated to upperclassmen, each suite includes two bathrooms, a full kitchen, dining room and living room. York Hall has fully furnished lounges on each floor, conference areas, laundry room with free laundry, trash chute, elevator, wireless Internet access and is fully handicap-accessible. York Hall offers Honors living/learning communities, along with a faculty-in-residence program.
Admission to the University

Students are admitted to the University through two separate offices. Undergraduate students are admitted through the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. Graduate students are admitted through the Office of Graduate Studies (for information about the Graduate School, please refer to the Graduate School Bulletin).

High Point University does not discriminate on the basis of gender, race, color, national origin, ethnic origin, or physical condition in the administration of policies and programs involving admission, educational services, financial aid, or other activities generally provided to undergraduate and graduate students at High Point University.

Undergraduate Admission

Decisions involving undergraduate admission to High Point University include consideration both of what applicants have done and what they can do. In support of this philosophy, the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and the Committee on Undergraduate Admissions make every possible effort to accurately predict academic success at the University.

Although responsibilities for undergraduate admission are assigned to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, the Committee on Undergraduate Admissions is routinely responsible for policies involving undergraduate admission.

Freshman Admission

The Office of Undergraduate Admissions operates under a deadline admission plan. Soon after all requisite materials are received, a decision is made regarding admission, and the applicant is informed of that decision according to the following timetable:

- **Early Decision**: Application Date: Nov. 1, Notification Date: Nov. 2
- **Early Action**: Application Date: Nov. 8, Notification Date: Dec. 17
- **Regular Decision**: Application Date: Mar 15, Notification Date: Rolling

If the University denies a student admission to the undergraduate program, then the student may not reapply for at least 6 months.

Students seeking admission as freshmen must submit the following documentation: (1) an application for admission to High Point University and $50 application fee; (2) official high school transcript(s); (3) scores on either the SAT or ACT tests; and (4) a Counselor Report Form. In addition, a campus visit is strongly recommended.

To request information for the traditional undergraduate program, contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions at 800-345-6993. Students may apply online (www.highpoint.edu/undergraduate). For information on the SAT or ACT testing programs, consult your high school guidance office or contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions at High Point University.

The following high school courses are required for freshman admission to High Point University in the day program:

- **English** .......................................................... 4 Units
- **Mathematics** .................................................... 3 Units
- **Second Language** ............................................. 2 Units
- **Social Studies** .................................................. 3 Units
- **Science** ........................................................... 3 Units

** May be waived. English will be considered as a foreign language for students who speak English as a second language.
*** Two or more of the following: Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Physics, Physical Science.

Transfer Admission

For purposes of admissions and records, students who earned college-level academic credit while still enrolled in high school or during the summer thereafter shall be considered freshmen, regardless of the number of credit hours earned for such work. Such students should follow the application procedures for freshmen, except that transcripts of all college-level work attempted must be forwarded to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.
Except as indicated above, students who will have earned 24 or more semester hours of college-level work, or the equivalent thereof, prior to enrollment shall be considered transfer students for purposes of admissions. Students seeking admission by transfer should submit (1) the application for undergraduate admission and $50 application fee; (2) the official transcript of the high school from which they were graduated; (3) separate and official transcripts from each college or university attended; (4) SAT or ACT scores; and (5) the Dean’s Release Form.

The official transcript(s) of previous college-level work must be sent directly to the University from the institution(s) previously attended. The student must be eligible to return to the institution in which they were last enrolled. The applicant cannot be admitted until such records are on file in the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Admission as International Students

International students who seek admission as freshmen or as transfer students should follow the instructions provided above. All transcripts must be submitted in English or translated into English by a recognized transcript translation company. In addition, they must demonstrate proficiency in English.

Proficiency in English

International students who are non-native speakers of English are required to have their official TOEFL or IELTS scores submitted by the testing organization in order to be considered for admission to the University. The TOEFL exam may be taken at an official testing center or on-line. In addition to the TOEFL scores and the SAT, the University may require an additional exam and interview in order to determine English proficiency.
All non-native speakers of English are strongly encouraged to complete a summer immersion program in English in the United States before their first semester at High Point University.

**Immigration Documentation**
High Point University will issue the form I-20, which, together with a visa, is a requisite to entry into the United States, (1) only after the student is officially accepted, (2) only after certification of financial support is received by the University, and (3) only after a $500 enrollment deposit has been received. Once the I-20 is in hand, the international student should secure a student visa from the U.S. Embassy or Consulate in the country of permanent residence. Under no circumstance should a student enter the United States with the intent to register at High Point University unless both a current I-20 and a current student visa are in hand.

Once an international student has enrolled at a college or university in the United States, eligibility must be re-established each time the student departs from and returns to the United States and each time the student transfers from one institution to another. Failure to do so ordinarily will result in cancellation of the visa, in which case the student must depart the United States.

**Health Insurance**
During their enrollment at High Point University, international students are required to provide proof of insurance or purchase health insurance from a company which has headquarters in the United States and whose programs and services are routinely accepted throughout the United States.

**Credit Upon Entry to High Point University**
In some cases international students may be awarded university credit for coursework taken in secondary school in their country. Such schools are university preparatory and ordinarily include a 13th year (not counting kindergarten). Some examples include British A-level exams, the French Baccalaureat and the German Abitur. The student must send an official English translation of the transcript and course descriptions.

Credit is awarded by High Point University on a case-by-case basis, and the student must petition the University for credit evaluation. For information about the credit evaluation procedure, contact the Office of the Registrar. In order to guarantee credit evaluation before the semester begins, all documents should be submitted at least three months prior to your enrollment.

**Continued Enrollment Policy**
Any non-native speakers of English who have not demonstrated sufficient English skills to indicate success in their studies during the first semester shall be notified by the Office of the Provost that they will be required to improve their English skills over the summer in order to be re-admitted to the University the following fall. This requirement will be based on assessment by instructors in ESL and other courses, and on the students’ grades in all classes.

The students will receive assistance in finding a suitable summer program in the United States. This program must be an accredited intensive ESL program, and the students will be required to enroll for a minimum of 10 weeks.

Should the students’ English skills show a marked improvement over the course of the spring semester, the recommendation for an intensive ESL summer program may be waived. Upon successful completion of an intensive ESL program during the summer, the students must submit a certificate of completion to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The certificate must be received no later than the first day of class. Re-admission for the fall term will not occur until the certificate is received.
Special Admission

Students who are non-degree-seeking may take courses at High Point University, with approval. Such students will be classified as non-degree-seeking students by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and may remain so until they have completed a maximum of 27 credits.

By writing to the Registrar and applying to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions, a non-degree student may request a change to regular degree seeking status provided the student has met all requirements for admission and has completed at least 12 credits with a cumulative grade point average of 2.45 or higher.

Application for Readmission

Undergraduate students who have terminated their registration during the course of a semester or who, once enrolled at the University, have not returned for one or more terms, exclusive of the summer sessions, must apply for readmission through the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. In cases involving prior ineligibility, the application for readmission must be accompanied by a letter of appeal which shall be referred to the Committee on Undergraduate Admissions for action. For additional information, see “Readmission” in the Academic Program section of the University Bulletin.

Credit by Transfer

Credit Earned While Enrolled in High School

A student entering High Point University directly from secondary school will be allowed exemption and credit upon presentation of satisfactory scores on Advanced Placement (AP) examinations, or for college-level work completed at an accredited college while enrolled in secondary school. (For more information on the International Baccalaureate Programme, see “Credit for National Test Programs” in the Academic Program section of this Undergraduate Bulletin.)

Credit by Evaluation

High Point University will allow elective credit for a maximum of thirty (30) credits of USAF/DANTES work compatible with the curricula of High Point University and passed with a satisfactory score.

High Point University may allow credit for documented post-secondary experiences resulting in demonstrable college-level learning. Such experience should be gained prior to initial enrollment at High Point University.

Credit for Prior College Work

Credit will be given for academic work completed in any other accredited college or university, provided that such work is compatible with the curricula of High Point University. There is no credit limit for courses transferred from an accredited senior college or university; however, students must complete their final 32 credits at High Point University. A maximum of 66 credits may be transferred from a two-year or community college with Direct Transfer Agreements.
Credit for courses compatible with the curricula of High Point University which were taken at a two-year college which is not accredited may be awarded following completion of 30 credits at High Point University with a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or higher and with the approval of the Provost and the University Registrar.

With departmental approval, up to 62 transfer credits may be awarded for programs and courses taken at proprietary colleges, provided the courses are compatible with the curricula of High Point University.

A maximum of 12 credits may be awarded for non-traditional instructional programs which are compatible with degree programs at High Point University. Such decisions shall be made by the Provost and the Registrar using recommendations established by the American Council on Education, where applicable.

Students who have earned the degree of Associate in Applied Science (A.A.S.) in selected technical programs from an accredited technical or community college may be granted up to 62 transfer credits. In such cases, courses that are equivalent to courses listed in the High Point University Bulletin will be entered on the student’s academic record and may be used to meet core requirements. All other such credit will be entered as General Electives. A list of approved technical programs may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar or the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Technical programs that are not currently on the approved list may be added by departmental recommendation (if the program falls within a specific department), or by the Provost or the Registrar.

**Direct Transfer**

High Point University has established Direct Transfer Agreements with many associate degree granting institutions. A list of Direct Transfer Agreements is maintained by the Office of the Registrar.

Direct Transfer means that High Point University accepts up to 66 credits for students presenting the degree Associate of Arts (A.A.) or Associate of Science (A.S.) from institutions with direct transfer agreements without course-by-course evaluation. Transfer credit from other accredited institutions is evaluated on a course-by-course basis in terms of compatibility with the High Point University curricula.

**High Point Record**

Courses transferred to High Point University are shown on the High Point University transcript, together with credits earned; but neither grades nor quality points are assigned, with the result that academic work completed at other institutions does not alter the cumulative grade point average established at High Point University. A student may transfer a maximum of two courses, limited to courses outside the major, in which the grade D has been earned.
**Tuition and Fees**

The University uses the comprehensive fee structure for billing of tuition, student fees, room and board. This is a convenient way for families to estimate their investment accurately. In addition, the comprehensive fee covers use of the fitness center, laundry facilities, kiosks, campus concierge, concerts, nationally known speakers, athletics, technology, tutoring, and parking. It does not include books or specific course fees.

**Student Charges for 2012-2013**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Fee for students living on campus*</td>
<td>$39,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive Fee for commuting students</td>
<td>$29,450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The comprehensive fee for students living on campus is based on double occupancy bedrooms. There will be an additional fee for students choosing a single room occupancy. The additional charge ranges between $2,000 and $7,250 annually depending on the specific residence hall and room type.

The comprehensive fee listed is for the student taking the normal full-time load of 12 through 18 credits per semester. An additional charge of $450 per credit will be assessed for each credit taken beyond the 18 credit maximum for the semester. Charges are determined at the close of the add period.

In addition to the charges stated, the student may have accident, hospitalization and surgical insurance as described in this Bulletin.

**Part-time Student Charges**

Students attending on a part-time basis will pay $800 per semester credit if they are taking up to and including 11 semester credits. There will also be a $148 technology fee per semester. Students who enroll in 12 or more semester credits will pay the same tuition and general fee as a full-time degree-seeking student. Part-time students who do not pay student fees will not be permitted to participate in any student activities outside the classroom including, but not limited to, intramural activities, student government, Greek life, the Student Health Center and Slane Student Fitness Center.

**Matriculation and Housing Deposit**

The matriculation and housing deposit is credited directly to the account of the student and does not represent an additional charge.

**Personal Costs**

In addition to the fixed charges at the University, each student will have personal expenses. Books are not included in the tuition fees. While the cost of new books for a year may exceed $1,000, used books are frequently available at a much reduced cost. Other supplies and personal items are available in the University bookstore.

In computing the total cost of college, transportation should be considered. The Student Life Office assists students in pooling rides to distant states.

**Course Fees**

No fees for individual courses will be charged except for practice teaching courses; certain music, art, and biology courses; and bowling, golf, swimming and various other physical education courses that may be offered. Fees for all courses will be announced at the beginning of the semester.

**Late Registration Fees**

All students, excluding incoming freshman and transfer students, are expected to complete their registration by the registration deadline date as indicated by the university calendar. Students who register after the registration deadline will be charged a $250 late registration fee.

**Auditing Fees**

Occasionally, a student may be allowed to audit a course for which no credit is given. If this is permitted, the charge will be one-half of whatever the charge would be on a credit basis.

**Method of Payment**

The amount due each semester will be indicated on the billing notice. Billing statements for the fall semester are mailed in June and due in July. Billing statements for the spring semester are mailed in November and due in December. This statement will include anticipated charges and will reflect any financial aid grants and automatic credits. Payments sent by mail should be
mailed at least 10 days in advance of the due date to assure receipt by the due date.

An additional statement of account will be mailed at mid-term for each semester. At all other times, a student’s account will be available through online internet access of the student’s MyStuff account. Students may authorize their parents or guardian access to the online statement. Online statements allow families to monitor account details at any time, eliminating the delay of sending the information through the mail.

Under no circumstances will a student receive official transcripts until he has made full settlement of his account, nor may any student be readmitted until all previous charges are paid in full. Any legal or collection agency fees incurred in the collection of monies owed to High Point University will be considered a debt to the University. No student may be graduated or receive a transcript of his University credits until his account with the University is paid in full.

Monthly Payment Plan

The operation of High Point University is contingent upon payment of charges according to the established schedule. However, persons desiring to pay charges by interest free installments may wish to consider the High Point University Monthly Payment Plan, managed by Tuition Management Systems. This Plan allows families to pay annual expenses in 10 equal installments beginning June 1. This plan is presented to parents as a convenience in meeting their educational expenses and can be of value in budgeting these expenses from monthly income. Materials for this plan can be found on the Student Accounts web page www.highpoint.edu/studentaccounts.

Families with payment plan accounts terminated for delinquent payments will not be able to use the plan as method of payment in future semesters.
Refunds

When a student registers, it is for the full term or semester. Therefore, if the student withdraws from the University during the period, for whatever reason, the comprehensive fee will be prorated weekly over the first seven weeks of the semester. After the seventh week, 100% of the comprehensive fee will be charged and no refund will be issued.

Refunds for students registered on a part-time basis are calculated by totaling the tuition and fees and prorating the amount over the first seven weeks of the semester. After the seventh week, 100% of the total tuition and fees will be charged and no refund will be issued.

Depending upon student status at the time of withdrawal from the University, and if Federal Title IV funds are involved in the Financial Aid Award, other refund policies (i.e., pro-rata of federal methodology) may be applicable, whichever is greater. Contact the Office of Student Accounts for complete details.

Any refund is contingent on a student officially withdrawing from the University. To officially withdraw from the University, a student must report to the Office of Academic Development. Students wishing to withdraw should also consult with the Office of Student Financial Planning to determine if stipulations associated with the financial aid package will lead to changes in the financial statement.

A student who withdraws from a course or courses after the first week of the semester will not be forgiven for any financial obligation associated with that course.

A student who adds a course or courses must pay based on the total number of credits enrolled after the first week, including any withdrawals. For example, if a student enrolls in 18 credits, drops three credits after the first week, and subsequently adds a one-credit course, that student will be considered to have enrolled in 19 semester credits and consequently will receive an additional one-credit overload charge for exceeding the 18-credit full-time load maximum.

No refund will be made for student insurance or miscellaneous charges such as parking tickets, library fines, or student life violations.

Banking and Check Cashing

To have ready access to funds, students are encouraged to open a checking account in one of the local banks.

The Cashier’s Office will cash checks for students who choose not to open accounts with local banks. A $25 returned check fee will be charged for each check that is returned from the bank for nonpayment. The bookstore will also honor out-of-town checks for our students. The bookstore does not allow purchases to be charged on the student’s account. The University also has an automated full-service money access center (ATM) available on campus.

Accident, Hospitalization and Surgical Insurance

High Point University offers to all of its full-time students a low premium accident, hospitalization and surgical insurance plan. This coverage is mandatory for all full-time students unless they are covered under a comparable medical insurance plan. The mandatory coverage must be specifically waived through procedures prescribed by the Office of Student Accounts. Details of the student insurance plan will be mailed with the fall billing statement.
General Information

High Point University offers financial aid from the federal student financial aid programs, North Carolina state programs, and High Point University programs. The FAFSA must be completed to be considered for any need-based financial aid.

The financial aid program is administered without regard to age, handicap, race, color, sex, religion, or national origin.

All new and returning students requesting aid are required to submit the FAFSA. The Priority date for FAFSA submission is March 15.

Types of Financial Assistance

Federal Student Financial Aid Programs
High Point University participates in the federal student financial aid programs. The federal student financial aid programs include the Federal Pell Grant, the Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Work-Study, the Federal Perkins Loan, and all Federal Direct loan programs.

North Carolina State Financial Aid Program
The North Carolina State Education Assistance Authority created the North Carolina Need-based Scholarship Program for 2012-2013. This need-based program requires students to file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) in order to be considered. The Expected Family Contribution (EFC) calculated from the information supplied on the FAFSA determines whether a student will qualify for the NC Need-based Scholarship Program. Students must be a North Carolina resident and be enrolled at least ¾ time to receive funding from this program.

High Point University Need-Based Grant Program
High Point University offers a need-based grant. The application process is the same as for the federal student financial aid programs. The priority deadline to apply for the High Point University Need-based Grant is March 15.

The FAFSA qualifies a student for consideration under any of the financial aid programs administered by the University. The majority of financial aid offered will be “packages” made up of aid from one or more of four basic sources—scholarships (both merit and need-based), grants-in-aid, student employment, and loans. In addition, many students receive aid from outside sources. Application can be made at www.fafsa.ed.gov.

Academic Scholarships
High scholastic achievement is the primary criterion for academic scholarships. In order to be eligible for consideration, a student must have obtained an overall average of B or above in all academic work undertaken. Recipients must maintain a B average for scholarships to be renewed. Financial need is a consideration for many scholarships. Any scholarship is terminated if a student interrupts full-time enrollment other than summer sessions. All scholarships require the student to be enrolled full-time.
Presidential Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis through an interview process held each February on Presidential Scholarship Interview Day. These scholarships include Presidential Founders Scholarships, University Fellowships, Presidential Fellowships and Scholarships, and High Point Fellowships and Scholarships. Contact the Office of Admissions for full information and applications.

Scholarships for International Study
Students who intend to apply for international scholarships for graduate study (e.g., Fulbright, Rhodes, Rotary) should secure information about these scholarships during their first semester of enrollment, and they should participate in workshops conducted by the International Studies Committee for students who wish to apply for such scholarships. Although expectations differ according to the scholarship, successful candidates for these scholarships have certain credentials which must be established throughout their University careers.

Other Scholarship Funds are provided through the generosity of individuals, business firms, and civic organizations.

Leadership and Service Awards
The William Swanson and Helen Faris Wray Endowment was established in 1996 through gifts from their son, Dr. Morris G. Wray. The income from the endowment will underwrite four awards annually: the University Award for Achievement,
Citizenship, Leadership, and Service. Recipients of the awards are selected annually by a committee appointed by the Vice President for Student Life. The awards are presented on Honors Day by the University President.

**Awarding Policy**
The University awards University Fellowships and Presidential Fellowships or Scholarships as a result of Presidential Scholarship Competition. Later, named scholarships, funded by the endowment, may be substituted for merit-based scholarships funded by the University, and the University may request that the recipient meet with the donor. The student will be recognized as a recipient of all such awards, but the total monetary value may not exceed the value of the highest award, except where the student’s demonstrated financial need, as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and by the University’s awarding policy, exceeds the value of the higher award.

Most scholarships funded by the endowment or by University funds are awarded with the anticipation that the student will live on campus; therefore, scholarships may be adjusted if the student lives off-campus instead. Except where scholarships are specifically established for commuting students, the total financial aid package cannot exceed the money that the student owes the University, except where the student is eligible to borrow at a level which exceeds the amount the student owes the University, or where the student is awarded a scholarship not administered by the University.
High Point University
The University Honor Code

As students of High Point University, believe that honest and moral conduct is essential to personal, academic, and social development. Adhere to the principles set forth in this Honor Code:

1. Every student is expected to refrain from cheating, plagiarism, and other academic misconduct.
2. Every student is expected to refrain from lying, stealing, or misusing University resources.
3. Every student is expected to refrain from vandalism.
4. Every student is expected to refrain from misuse of student identification cards.
5. Every student is expected to refrain from unprofessional behavior.

The University Honor Code is a commitment to the values of integrity and responsibility shared by all members of the High Point University community.
Student Life at High Point University

The following statements describe student life at High Point University. For more detailed information, see the Guide to Campus Life.

Student Rights and Responsibilities

Student Rights and Responsibilities are set forth in writing in order to give students general notice of some of their rights and responsibilities at High Point University. Additional rights and responsibilities are set forth in University publications - including the Guide to Campus Life, residence hall contracts, and bulletins. It is students’ responsibility to be aware of all University rules and processes; students should seek advice from Student Life or Academic Affairs if they have any questions about the purposes or intent of University rules and processes.

Students are expected to conduct themselves in a manner that is civil and reflects openness to educational experiences. Students have a right to expect High Point University “to deliver educational experiences that enlighten, challenge, and prepare students to lead lives of significance in complex global communities” (High Point University mission). Additionally, students have a right to function in their daily activities within a safe and caring campus environment.

High Point University is firmly committed to principles of honor and ethical conduct as stated in the Honor Code and in the Conduct Code that all incoming freshman sign. By enrolling in the University, students embrace the commitment to the Honor Code and Conduct Code as well as to other University expectations and responsibilities. It is the responsibility of students to act honorably in all phases of student life and to understand student rights and responsibilities as well as procedures and consequences when their behaviors do not conform to University rules.

Student Rights

High Point University is a community of learning that supports freedom of inquiry, freedom of thought, freedom from discrimination, freedom of expression, and much more. The University seeks to maintain and support an environment where students have rights; however, the following list of rights is not intended to be complete or exclusive.

- **Expression:** Students are able to freely examine and exchange diverse ideas in an orderly manner inside and outside of the classroom.
- **Association:** Students can associate freely with other individuals, groups of individuals and organizations for purposes that do not infringe on the rights of others.
- **Access:** Students with a disability have the right to request reasonable accommodations ensuring equal access to courses, course content, programs, services, and facilities.
- **Freedom of Discrimination:** Students can expect to participate fully in the University community without discrimination as defined by federal, state or University regulations.
- **Safe Environment:** Students have a right to learn in a safe campus community.
- **Discipline:** Students can expect discipline and sanctions for misconduct; students have a right to a hearing regarding the misconduct.
- **High Quality Resources:** Students have access to high quality resources which support intellectual, emotional and social development.
- **Counseling:** Students have access to mental wellness services and programs.
- **Grievance Process:** Students have access to established procedures for respectfully presenting and addressing their concerns or complaints to the University.
- **Learning Outside the Classroom:** Students have access to a variety of activities beyond the classroom that support intellectual, spiritual and personal development.
- **Education:** Students have access to extraordinary education that includes excellent faculty, academic technology, classrooms, libraries, and other resources necessary for the learning process.
- **Personal Growth:** Students live and study in an environment that emphasizes personal growth.
- **Service to the Community:** Students have opportunities to provide service to the University community and beyond.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.\textsuperscript{SM}

- **University Governance:** Students participate in the governance of the University.

- **Prompt Responses from Administration:** Students have the right to expect prompt and courteous responses from the University’s academic and administrative departments.

- **Academic and Administrative Policies:** Students can expect academic and administrative policies that support intellectual inquiry, learning, and growth.

**Student Responsibilities**

High Point University students have a responsibility to uphold the University Honor Code, Conduct Code, and all other rules and processes. When students behave contrary to University rules and processes, the University will take appropriate action.

**High Point University Rights and Responsibilities**

In order to fulfill its mission “to deliver educational experiences that enlighten, challenge, and prepare students to lead lives of significance in complex global communities”, High Point University has the authority and responsibility to maintain order within the University and to exclude students who are disruptive of the educational experience.

**Codes of Conduct**

**University Honor Code**

High Point University is an academic community which seeks to be open, just, disciplined, caring, and celebrative. In support of this goal and with the assistance of the Student Government Association, the University Honor Code and Uniform Conduct Code have been established.

University students have the right and responsibility to live and learn in an environment free from fraudulence and dishonesty. Therefore, the Student Government Association has developed the High Point University Honor Code which has been officially adopted in a student referendum and endorsed by the faculty and by the Board of Trustees. The Honor Code affirms that:

- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from conduct which is unbecoming of a High Point University student and which brings discredit to the student and/or to the University;

- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from cheating;

- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from collusion;

- Every student is honor-bound to refrain from plagiarism;

- Every student is honor-bound to confront a violation of the University Honor Code;

- Every student is encouraged to report a violation of the University Honor Code.

**Uniform Conduct Code**

Although the University is not a parent, it does expect mature, responsible, adult behaviors both on campus and off. While the University regards each student as a responsible adult, it reserves the right to administer established sanctions, including, but not limited to, dismissal or expulsion from the University, for what the University perceives to be incompatibility with established goals or standards. Furthermore, the University reserves the right to require the withdrawal of any student for behavioral or emotional reasons. In all cases, the University will be guided by principles of charity, fairness, and reason; and the student will have the right of appeal.

In the event that a student is excluded from University facilities and in cases of dismissal or expulsion, any fees due or paid will not be cancelled or refunded, in whole or in part, and neither the University nor any of its officers shall be under any liability for a student’s exclusion.

Students are expected to obey municipal, state, and federal laws. Violations of such laws may be referred to appropriate law enforcement agencies, but the University may also impose disciplinary sanctions as described in the Guide to Campus Life.

**Sexual Misconduct**

High Point University expects all members of its community to act in a respectful and responsible manner towards one another. Acts of sexual misconduct include: sexual harassment (stalking, cyberstalking or relationship violence) non-consensual contact, non-consensual intercourse (sexual assault), exploitation and other gender-based offenses are classified as crimes of violence that are subject to persecution through both university and local law enforcement authorities. Students who know about, or are a victim of, sexual misconduct by another member of the University may report such misconduct or file a complaint with the University’s Title IX Coordinators:
Students:

Gail Tuttle, Vice President of Student Life, 338 Slane Center, High Point University, 833 Montlieu Ave, High Point, NC 27262, 336-841-9231, gtuttle@highpoint.edu

Derek Stafford, Security Manager of Investigations, 104 N. College Admin Building, High Point University, 1911 N. Centennial St, High Point, NC 27262, 336-841-9433, dstaffor@highpoint.edu.

Athletics:

April Wines, Assistant Director for Athletics, 205 Steele Center, High Point University, 833 Montlieu Ave, High Point, NC, 27262, 336-841-4645, awines@highpoint.edu

Derek Stafford, Security Manager of Investigations, 104 N. College Admin Building, High Point University, 1911 N. Centennial St, High Point, NC 27262, 336-841-9433, dstaffor@highpoint.edu.

Faculty/Staff:

Kathy Smith, Director of Human Resources, 239 Roberts Hall, High Point University, 833 Montlieu Ave, High Point, NC 27262, 336-888-3691, ksmith@highpoint.edu

Derek Stafford, Security Manager of Investigations, 104 N. College Admin Building, High Point University, 1911 N. Centennial St, High Point, NC 27262, 336-841-9433, dstaffor@highpoint.edu.

Additional information about sexual misconduct, including procedures for reporting instances of sexual misconduct, may be found in the Sexual Misconduct Policy, which can be obtained by contacting the Office of Student Life.

Student Support Services

Counseling Services

Mental wellness for students includes the ability to form and maintain healthy relationships, to balance work and play, to adapt to change, and to cope with stress. The Office of Counseling Services, located on the third floor of the Slane Student Center, assists students who, because of emotional, behavioral, and/or psychological factors, experience difficulties related to mental wellness.

Services provided to individuals and groups include counseling and psychotherapy, referrals, crisis response, consultation, and training. These services are intended to help students explore their feelings and thoughts, clarify their values and beliefs, develop healthy attitudes, examine available and realistic options, and make satisfying decisions.

With regard to standards of practice, the Office of Counseling adheres to the Code of Ethics of the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC).

Student Health Services

High Point University is proud to partner with Cornerstone Health Care to offer extraordinary health care to our undergraduate day students.

Cornerstone Health Care was formed in 1995 and is one of the leading health care providers in our region with more than 300 providers, 80 separate practices and a wide range of ancillary services. Cornerstone Health Care’s primary care practices have received Recognition by the National Committee for Quality Assurance (NCQA) as a Level 3 Patient-Centered Medical Home™ (PCMH).

Dr. Danielle Mahaffey is the Student Health Services’ full-time Medical Director. High Point University is one of only 3 private universities in North Carolina to have a full-time MD as medical director.

Student Health Services by Cornerstone Health Care is located in the lower level of Wilson Hall on Panther Drive. The staff may be reached at 336.841.4683 or studenthealth@highpoint.edu.

During the school year, the hours of operation are Monday - Friday, 8:00 am - 5:30 pm. For after hours care undergraduate day students may contact High Point Family Practice at 336-802-2040. High Point Family Practice is located at 905 Phillips Avenue in High Point. For emergencies, students are asked to go to the local emergency room at High Point Regional Health System.

Student Health Services by Cornerstone Health Care offers the following services:

- Medical examination and treatment of illnesses and injuries;
• Monitoring and management or referral of some chronic conditions such as diabetes and asthma;
• 24 hour nurse phone triage service;
• Cardio-pulmonary resuscitation training for select HPU groups;
• Health and wellness examinations, including women’s health;
• Access to High Point Family Practice (billable to individual’s insurance);
• Simple medical procedures such as suturing and cryotherapy;
• Routine immunizations (billable to student account);
• Flu shots (billable to student account);
• Laboratory testing and pathology (billable to student account or insurance);
• Prescriptions dispensed at Clinic (to be billed to student account or insurance)

Students who are eligible for Student Health Services through payment of the general fee may utilize the services at the on-campus Student Health Center at no additional charge. However, if laboratory testing, immunizations, and/or certain medications are required for treatment of an illness or injury, the student may incur a charge for those services.

The Student Health Center has an on-site dispensing pharmacy that is managed by Deep River Drug Pharmacy. Thus, the majority of prescriptions can be dispensed to students at the time of their visit. The prescription cost is billed to the student’s primary prescription drug plan by Deep River Drug Pharmacy. For medications not dispensed on site, prescriptions can be sent to any local outside pharmacy. Deep River Drug Pharmacy provides daily scheduled delivery service to Student Health Services at no additional charge.

High Point University offers a student health plan through UnitedHealthCare/Student Resources. The cost for the annual coverage is $1,225. This policy is required for students that do not have a primary health insurance policy. It is also recommended as a secondary policy for those students who have health insurance, but do not have in-network coverage in our local region. The insurance is automatically charged to the student account in the fall semester. This requires students to opt out if they have a primary health insurance plan and wish to decline student health coverage. International students studying with an F1 or J1 visa are required to purchase the student health plan.

International students must purchase and have in effect health insurance from a company that has offices in the United States.
Tobacco-Free Environment. High Point University is committed to the health and safety of our students, faculty and staff.

High Point University is a tobacco-free campus. This policy prohibits tobacco use across campus including inside and outside of buildings, patios and walkways, parking lots, university owned properties, inside vehicles, and any and all other areas of campus. No one is allowed to sell or discard tobacco-related products on campus.

Please refer to the Guide to Campus Life for complete details pertaining to this policy.

Residence Halls

All students who are not seniors and who do not live at home are required to live on campus. Seniors who request permission to live off campus must have their address approved and live outside a one mile radius of campus.

Cable Television. Basic cable is provided in each student room without additional charge. Students may contract with the cable provider for extended services.

Information Technologies. Although students must provide their own computers, each student room provides free access to the University library catalog and to the Internet. Such services are also accessible in the library and in the University’s computer laboratories.

Staff. Professional staff, known as resident directors and assistant resident directors (students who are trained as peer helpers), are responsible for the administration of each residence hall. The resident directors, resident assistants, and residents collaborate to create an environment where living and learning coincide and where both are fun. In support of this goal, each resident assistant organizes hall activities (cultural, community service, educational, social) each semester.

Laundry. Students in residence halls receive access to free laundry facilities.

Security

Although no institution can guarantee absolute security and safety, High Point University strives to be as safe as any institution of higher education. Safety and security are enhanced by more than 60 professional security personnel, off-duty High Point police officers and a well-lit campus. Other physical safeguards include a growing system of 56 blue security phone towers and call boxes; an expanding closed circuit television system with over 300 cameras; a robust card access system that control residence hall doors 24-hours a day; and a signature, perimeter fencing system with auto-gates and welcome centers.

Security Officers. Well vetted and trained, over 60 uniformed security officers are in place to maintain the safety and security of persons and property. Officers investigate and report criminal activity and student misconduct.

Off-Duty Police Officers. In order to increase the safety and security of persons and property, High Point University partners with the High Point Police Department. Police officers patrol the campus during strategically identified hours.

Crimestoppers. The Security Department maintains a Crimestoppers site for anonymously reporting suspicious activity on campus. You may report suspicious activity or simply a suggestion or comment on our Crimestoppers website by going to: http://www.highpoint.edu/campuslife/publicsafety/crimestoppers, or by calling 336-841-4646

For crimes or suspicious activity in progress, please call the 24/7 security communications center (or SECOM) at 336-841-9111.

Emergency notifications are delivered in various ways. The University presently utilizes broadcast emails, text alerts, a siren/PA system, website alerts and phone greeting recordings.

Student Activities

High Point University encourages student involvement because almost every national study of student success has concluded that such involvement contributes to personal development, student persistence, and graduation. The Vice President for Communications at High Point University is responsible for creating an engaging environment for students through the Student Activities Office, Campus Concierge, and the HPU Recreation Experience (HPU Rec). However, holistic learning opportunities extend beyond organized events and extraordinary facilities. From kiosks offering complimentary refreshments, to daily live music in the café, students are surrounded by the values of generosity, service, fellowship, respect, and more. The following descriptions highlight some of the resources and opportunities students have to participate
in a variety of campus activities, including more than 90 campus organizations.

**Religious Life**

The ministry of the University Chapel encourages the development of faith and values among students, faculty and staff. When classes are in session, Hayworth Chapel is open weekdays for personal devotion, and ecumenical worship services are held weekly. The Dean of the Chapel, in conjunction with the Office of Student Life, is in charge of religious activities on campus.

The weekly worship services are student-centered: the Board of Stewards, a student organization, assists the Dean of the Chapel in planning the weekly services; the Chapel Choir, a scholarship choir, performs regularly; and fraternities, sororities and other campus organizations serve as worship leaders on a rotating basis. Academic credit may be received for participation in designated programs (see REL 1019, 1020 and 1021 Christian Worship).

**Cultural Programs**

Each year, the University sponsors a Cultural Enrichment Series which is planned by a Cultural Affairs Committee composed of faculty, staff, and students. In addition to performances by University organizations such as The Tower Players and the University Singers, the series includes art exhibits, performances by visiting actors and musicians, and lectures by national or international personalities. Academic credit may be received for participation in designated programs (see IDS 1151. Cultural Foundations).

**The Campus Concierge.** The Campus Concierge is proud to model the value of “Service” at High Point University. The goal of the Campus Concierge is to improve the daily lives of our students by providing a single source of knowledge for all campus and community information. From ticket distribution for on campus cultural events and student activities to academic tutor scheduling, the Campus Concierge is dedicated to providing extraordinary services to our students. Other unique services include: scheduling library research appointments, library Book Drop-Off, complimentary GPS use, complimentary Kindle(electronic book reader), and iPad use, restaurant recommendations and reservations, dry cleaning service, and complimentary HPU transportation arrangements.

The Campus Concierge also provides a daily e-mail to update students on important information and highlight events from the campus calendar. Students may follow the Concierge in several ways:

- web: www.highpoint.edu/concierge
- Facebook: “HPU Campus Concierge”
- Twitter: @hpconcierge

Campus Concierge desks are located in the Slane Student Center, The University Center, The Nido R. Qubein School of Communication, and the Village Grille. The Concierge staff may be reached at 336-841-INFO or concierge@highpoint.edu.

**Social Activities.** The Office of Student Activities and the Campus Activities Team (CAT) implements a full calendar of events designed for student interaction and fellowship. Programs include Bingo nights, murder mystery dinners, open mic nights, and movie showings in the state-of-the-art Extraordinaire Cinema located in the University Center. Student Activities also hosts showcase events including Derby Day, PantherPalooza, and 2 major concerts each year. Students may follow C.A.T. in several ways:

- web: www.highpoint.edu/campuslife
- Facebook: “C.A.T.”
- Twitter: @hpconcierge and @hpucinema.

**The Slane Student Center Recreation Experience (HPU REC).** The Slane Student Center features a state-of-the-art fitness facility which offers High Point University Students a full line of fitness amenities and recreational services. HPU REC is tailored to a comprehensive approach to wellness, fellowship and life-long fitness. All services provided by the recreation department are complimentary. The fitness center includes a wide range of industry-leading strength and cardio equipment. Each cardio machine features a high definition television and iPod jack allowing students to enjoy the music and entertainment of their choice.

The Multi-functional recreation court has the capability to hold two full-court basketball or volleyball games simultaneously. Surrounding the court is the suspended, cushioned running track. A fully operational group exercise room allows for both private and group exercise classes. Group Exercise Certified Instructors offer an array of classes ranging from Yoga, Spinning and Zumba to the latest cutting edge fitness workouts and trends. Personal Trainers are available upon request to students interested in an individualized workout program. Each Spring and Fall semester HPU REC offers a 5-week Boot Camp taught by a local fitness professional.

The Maynard outdoor heated pool and 16-person Jacuzzi offer
a chance for a relaxing break. Leisure activities include Bocce Ball, Corn Hole, Ladder Golf, Bicycles, Trikkes and a Tandem bike. An Outdoor basketball court is also available for student enjoyment.

Additional facilities are located at: University Center 2, The Village, North College Terrace, and the Greek Village. These facilities are for the use of the residents of these specific communities.

Intramural Sports (IM) provide students the opportunity to enjoy fellowship and fitness. Many students create life-long friendships when they participate in intramurals. HPU Rec features competitive and non-competitive programming for female, male and co-ed teams. Each semester IM Sports provides students with both team and individual competition. Some of the sports offered include: flag football, soccer, indoor and beach volleyball, tennis, basketball, ultimate frisbee, wiffleball, kickball and racquetball. Students may follow HPU REC in several ways:

Web: www.highpoint.edu/hpurec  
Facebook: “HPU Recreation”  
Twitter: @hpurec

**Intercollegiate Athletics.** High Point University is a member of Division I of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and the Big South Conference. Intercollegiate athletics teams for men include basketball, baseball, cross country, golf, indoor track, outdoor track, lacrosse, and soccer; women’s teams include basketball, cross country, golf, soccer, indoor track, outdoor track, volleyball, and lacrosse.

**Spirit Teams.** Spirit teams within the intercollegiate athletics program include cheerleading, dance team, and pep band.

**Club Sports.** Club sports within the intercollegiate athletics program include men’s and women’s lacrosse, women’s field hockey, men’s and women’s tennis, men’s and women’s swimming, men’s and women’s volleyball, men’s and women’s golf, men’s and women’s basketball, men’s and women’s soccer, ultimate frisbee, equestrian, and softball.

**Communication.** Students publish the Campus Chronicle, the University newspaper. They participate in HPU Radio, a 24-7, 365 day/year internet radio station totally programmed and staffed by HPU students; they participate on HPU-TV, producing news and other programs for Triad viewers on and off campus; and students also work at the High Point University Strategic Communication Agency, providing advertising and public relations services to campus groups.

**Community Service.** In a typical year, High Point University students contribute thousands of hours of community service. Community service is coordinated by a student-run Volunteer Center in conjunction with the Office of Student Life. Through the Volunteer Center, High Point University students participate in international and domestic alternative break and North Carolina Campus Compact programs, including NC-ACTS! and the MLK Day of Service. Although almost every campus organization is involved in community service activities, the following organizations are particularly active on campus: Alpha Delta Theta, a Christian service sorority, Alpha Phi Omega, the nation’s largest Greek-letter organization, Big Brothers/Big Sisters, Circle K, Civitan and Rotaract Clubs, and Habitat for Humanity.

**Fine Arts.** Organizations for students interested in the fine arts include the Art Club, the Chapel Choir, Genesis Gospel Choir, Panther Pictures (film), the Petal Points, The Toccatatones, the
Tower Players (drama), and the University Singers. Academic credit may be earned for participation in campus theatrical productions and campus choirs.

Greek Organizations. Seven national social fraternities: Beta Theta Pi, Delta Sigma Phi, Kappa Alpha Psi, Kappa Sigma, Lambda Chi Alpha, Pi Kappa Alpha, and Pi Kappa Phi; and nine national sororities: Alpha Chi Omega, Alpha Gamma Delta, Alpha Kappa Alpha, Kappa Delta, Delta Sigma Theta, Phi Mu, Sigma Sigma Sigma, Zeta Phi Beta, and Zeta Tau Alpha are active on campus.

Professional Organizations and Honor Societies. Professional student organizations include Alpha Kappa Delta; Alpha Phi Sigma; Alpha Psi Omega; American Chemical Society; American Humanics; Art Club; Beta Beta Beta; Biology Majors Club; Business Student Association; Delta Mu Delta; Entrepreneurship Club; Exercise Science Club; French Club; Health Occupation Students of America; History Club; Home Furnishings and Design Club; HPU Sports Link; Investment Club; Kappa Delta Pi; Lambda Pi Eta; Odyssey Club; Phi Alpha Delta; Phi Sigma Iota; Phi Sigma Tau; Philosophy Club; Physical Education Majors Club; Political Science Club; Psi Chi; Public Relations Student Society of America; Sigma Alpha Pi; Sigma Nu Tau; Sigma Tau Delta; Sociology and Anthropology Club; Sports Medicine Club; Students in Free Enterprise; Teachers of Tomorrow; Theta Alpha Kappa; UNIX User Group.

Religious Organizations. Religious organizations include Alpha Delta Theta, a Christian service sorority; the Board of Stewards; Campus Crusade; Association of Jewish Students; Delta Iota Alpha, a Christian service fraternity; and Young Life College.

Special Interest Groups. A number of special interest groups are active on campus, including: Big Brothers/Big Sisters; Black Cultural Awareness; Campus Chronicle; College Democrats; College Republicans; Debate; Inter-Fraternity Council; International Club; Inter-Residence Council; Japanese Anime Club; National Panhellenic Council; Operation Smile; Operation Yellow Ribbon; PR.I.D.E.; Paintball Club; Panhellenic Council; Panther Pictures; Panther’s Den; Petal Points; Society for Historical and Political Awareness; Spanish Club; Toccata Tones; Tower Players; TVLOHA (To Write Love on her Arms); Video Game Club.

Student Government Association. The Student Government Association is composed of an Executive Committee which is the Community Affairs Board, composed of organization presidents and captains of athletic teams, coordinates campus-wide activities and serves as a focus group for the purpose of assessing the quality of campus life; the Student Senate, composed of designated representatives of campus organizations, makes legislative decisions and allocates the budget; the Judicial Board serves as a judicial committee and provides justices for the University’s court system.

The president, the executive vice president, the secretary, and the treasurer are elected by day students; the attorney general, the judicial vice president, and the executive vice president are nominated by the elected members of the Executive Council and confirmed by the Student Senate. The executive vice president chairs the Community Affairs Board.

Procedure for Student Complaints

On occasion, a student may have reason to express dissatisfaction with some issue. The basis for a student’s complaint may be that an act or situation is objectionable in the view of the student. High Point University provides a process for student complaints to be addressed.

The High Point University Procedure for Student Complaints governs complaints the student puts in writing and submits to a University official. This Procedure applies to all undergraduate students. This Procedure ensures timely, fair, and efficient resolutions with the maintenance of individual privacy and confidentiality. This Procedure cannot be used to challenge the finding of the Executive Committee of the Faculty, a standing committee whose decision is final.

Informal Resolution of a Complaint

Discussion, in many instances, can resolve a complaint. The student is encouraged to bring a problem to the person who has responsibility for the objectionable action or situation. This is merely an option for the student and it has no bearing on the student seeking a formal solution to the problem through the involvement of University officials.

Formal Resolution of a Complaint

When students seek the formal intervention of University officials, they must submit a written complaint to the Dean of Students in the Office of Student Life, 3rd Floor, Slane University Center, 336-841-9231. Because a student complaint can touch any aspect of the University, the Dean of Students is the appointed University official to guide all written student complaints.
Student Complaint Form.  
A student completes a Student Complaint form (which is available on Blackboard Community page) and submits it to the Dean of Students. The Student Complaint form should be submitted immediately, but definitely by the end of the semester in which the complaint arises; this time frame, generally, ensures the availability of all parties involved in the complaint. When completing the Student Complaint form, the student is expected to write about each of the following factors as it relates to the complaint:

1. The specific action or decision involved in the complaint;
2. The consequences of the action or decision;
3. What resolution is being sought or desired; and
4. Why the desired resolution should be granted

Facilitator of a Written Complaint.  
The Dean of Students reads the complaint and determines if it should be directed to a more appropriate University official and/or office and advises the student accordingly. Some of the officials for handling complaints include the ones listed below.

• Athletics & NCAA Violations  
  Athletic Director, Steele Sports Center

• Computer Services  
  Vice President for Strategic Business Planning, Roberts Hall

• Dining Services  
  Chief of Staff, Roberts Hall

• Disability Support  
  Coordinator of Disability Support, 3rd Floor, Smith Library

• Discrimination  
  Dean of Students, Slane University Center  
  Director of Human Resources, Roberts Hall

• Facilities  
  Chief of Staff, Roberts Hall

• Financial Aid  
  Director of the Office of Financial Aid, Roberts Hall

• Parking  
  Chief of Security, North College
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM

- **Residence Life**
  Senior Director of Student Life, Slane University Center

- **Sexual Harassment**
  - Student to Student: Dean of Students, Slane University Center
  - Student to Faculty/Staff Member: Director of Human Resources, Roberts Hall

- **Student Accounts/Billing**
  Director of Student Accounts, Roberts Hall

- **Student Conduct Code Violation**
  Dean of Students, Slane University Center

**Timeline for Responding to a Complaint.**
The appropriate University official responds to the student complaint, generally, within 10 business days following the receipt of the written complaint.

**Maintenance of Student Complaints.**
The signed copy of the Student Complaint form is maintained in the office of the Dean of Students.

**Appeals**
Students have the right to question a decision based on faculty approved policies and made by faculty or administrative staff. Any appeal must be based on evidence that a factual or procedural error was made or that some significant piece of information was overlooked. All appeals must follow the outlined procedures in order to receive fair consideration.

**Classes of Appeal.**
In general, there are two kinds of appeals students can make.

- **a. Appeal of administrative action:** A student may appeal to the Executive Committee of the Faculty a decision of the Provost or the Dean of Students after all other prescribed appeal procedures have been exhausted. The Executive Committee is composed of the President of the University, a minimum of three administrative staff officers, and four faculty members. The decisions of the Executive Committee will be considered final and become effective upon ratification by the President.

- **b. Grading decision:** Students who wish to appeal a grade awarded by a faculty member should discuss the matter first with the faculty member. If a satisfactory conclusion of the question is not reached, a student may appeal the matter to the department chair. The decision of the department chair is final.

**Time Limitations.**
Appeals of grades or administrative action by a student must be made within ten working days of the time that the action is made known to the student by the appropriate officer. If the University is not in session at the time the decision is made, the time limitation will begin at the start of the next regular session (fall or spring).

**Format of Appeals.**
All appeals must be made in writing to the appropriate officer. A basis for the appeal must be clearly stated, and evidence in support of the appeal must be included in the appeal. Appeals directed to the Executive Committee should be addressed to the President of the University, who serves as chair of the Executive Committee.
Academic Standing

Students must maintain a consistently acceptable grade point average in order to make satisfactory progress toward graduation. The expectations of the University have been established to assist the student and the advisor in effectively monitoring this progress.

Graduation Standard

A student must have a 2.0 or higher cumulative grade point average (GPA) to graduate from High Point University.

Academic Good Standing: A student will be considered in academic good standing if the cumulative GPA is 2.0 or higher.

Academic Probation: Academic probation indicates that the student’s academic performance puts him at risk of becoming academically ineligible and unable to return to the institution. Academic probation is determined by a graduated cumulative GPA standard based on student classification as described in the following chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Academic Good Standing</th>
<th>Probation</th>
<th>Ineligible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshmen (28 or fewer credits)</td>
<td>GPA 2.0 or higher</td>
<td>GPA 1.70 – 1.99</td>
<td>GPA less than 1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomores (29 – 59 credits)</td>
<td>GPA 2.0 or higher</td>
<td>GPA 1.80 – 1.99</td>
<td>GPA less than 1.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniors (60 – 95 credits)</td>
<td>GPA 2.0 or higher</td>
<td>GPA 1.90 – 1.99</td>
<td>GPA less than 1.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors (96 or more credits)</td>
<td>GPA 2.0 or higher</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>GPA less than 2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a student is not currently on probation, he or she will have two consecutive semesters (summer terms excluded) to return to academic good standing (cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher). Students failing to achieve this standard will be automatically academically ineligible the following semester.

Academic Ineligibility: Academic ineligibility is determined by a graduated cumulative GPA standard based on student classification as described in the chart above.

Senior Eligibility: Students who have earned 96 or more credits are classified as seniors and must have a minimum cumulative 2.0 GPA to be in academic good standing. Students failing to meet this standard are academically ineligible and must write and submit an appeal letter to the Office of Academic Development to be considered for readmission for one semester only.

Readmission

Students who are academically ineligible and who have not been previously readmitted may appeal for readmission by writing and submitting an appeal letter to the Office of Academic Development following the guidelines provided. The appeal process applies to all students who are academically ineligible to return. An appeal does not guarantee readmission. Each appeal request is considered on its own merits. Readmitted students are admitted for one semester only. Continued enrollment after this one semester is dependent on students’ academic standing at the end of the semester.

Ineligible students who are readmitted must achieve a GPA of 2.0 or higher for the fall or spring semester in which they are readmitted. Students who fail to achieve a GPA of 2.0 or higher in that semester will be ineligible to appeal or reenroll in the University for the next fall or spring semester (as appropriate). All students are eligible to enroll in summer school on campus at High Point University.

Students who have never been on academic probation and who become academically ineligible may appeal by writing and submitting an appeal letter to the Office of Academic Development following the guidelines provided. Students are readmitted for one semester only. Students failing to achieve a 2.0 GPA during that semester must follow the appeal process for academically ineligible students.

Readmission Following Short-Term Absence: For undergraduate students who withdraw prior to graduation either during a semester or at the end of a semester and are in good academic standing at the time of the withdrawal, readmission may be sought by contacting the Office of Admissions and requesting an abbreviated readmission form. This process may only be used by students who have not attended any other institution since their last enrollment at High Point University and who have not been away from the University for more than one full semester. Readmission is not guaranteed. Once the application for admission is received, the Office of Student Life, Office of Financial Planning, Office of the Registrar, Office of Academic Development, and Office of Student Accounts are notified.
of your request for readmission. Pending the approval of your application by these other offices, your request will then be considered by the Director of Admissions.

Students who have been on Study Abroad Hiatus do not need to reapply for admission to the University. Contact the Study Abroad Office for further details.

When a student leaves the university for medical reasons associated with physical or emotional issues, the student must provide documentation from a physician or care provider indicating that the student is clear to return to the university.

**Forgiveness Policy**

Students who have previously attended High Point University and are ineligible to return to the University and have either (1) been in non-attendance for four or more years or (2) earned an Associate Degree from an accredited institution may elect the Forgiveness Policy upon readmission by signing a statement accepting the following provisions:

a) All coursework taken at High Point University will be shown on the academic record.

b) Grades of C and above will earn credits, but no quality points.

c) Grades of C- and below will earn neither credits nor quality points.

d) All coursework taken at High Point University will be counted in the determination of academic honors.

**Academic Progress**

**Registration**

Once students are admitted to High Point University by the Director of Admissions, they may proceed to register for course work. Detailed guidelines for the registration process are available from the Office of Academic Development, but the following general points merit attention here:

- Although academic advisors and advising staff in the Office of Academic Development are available to provide guidance during the registration process, the responsibility for arranging schedules to satisfy degree requirements rests with the student.

- The State of North Carolina requires that all registered students be immunized according to the public health statues. In addition, each new student must send to the University Health Center a physician’s certificate stating that the student has had a physical examination and that the student is in good health and fit for participation in the University’s programs. Students not meeting these requirements will not be permitted to continue their enrollment at High Point University.

- Specific registration periods exist for freshmen, sophomores, juniors, and seniors based upon completed credits at the time of registration. The dates of these registration periods may be found on the University Calendar.

- To maintain full-time status, degree-seeking students must enroll in a minimum of 12 credits per semester.

- A minimum grade point average of 2.0 is required for registration in work experience courses or practica.

**Advising**

Each incoming freshman is assigned to a faculty member who will serve as an academic advisor. The faculty advisor offers advice and counsel in planning a course of study and in general orientation to High Point University. Students who need to change their advisors should contact the Office of Academic Development.

**Drop-Add**

No student will be allowed to add courses later than seven days after classes begin. Students may voluntarily withdraw from classes within the limits set by the selective withdrawal policy as set forth in the Voluntary Withdrawal section of this Bulletin.

**Overloads**

Students may enroll in a maximum of 18 credits during a regular semester or 9 credits during a summer term without incurring overload charges. Students who enroll in more than 18 semester or 9 summer term credits will be charged an additional amount by the Office of Student Accounts. This additional charge will be based on a student’s enrollment status at the end of the first week (drop-add period) of the semester.

Requests for exceptions to this rule must be submitted in writing to the Appropriate college or school Dean and must
be accompanied by a recommendation from the student’s academic advisor.

Audit
Students who do not wish to receive credit for a course may enroll as auditors with permission of the instructor. Auditing a course includes the privilege of being present in the classroom but involves no credit. Auditors may participate in classroom discussions. Quizzes, tests, examinations, projects and papers are not required. The student registers for the audit course, his name appears on the class roll, and the notation “AUDIT” is made on the official transcript upon successful completion of the audit. Successful completion is determined by the course instructor. The charge for audit will be one-half of the charge for the course on a credit basis.

Consortium Cross-Registration
High Point University, along with Bennett, Greensboro, and Guilford Colleges, Elon University, Guilford Technical Community College, North Carolina A&T State University, and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro have entered into agreement whereby students may enroll in courses offered in any of the other institutions during the regular academic year. This enrollment is subject to space available on the host campus and does not require the student to pay tuition fees to the host campus. The student pays tuition fees at the home campus where he/she is a registered full-time student. During the summer session, students pay tuition and fees to the host campus.

Credit hours and grades earned are counted in the grade point average during the regular or summer sessions. Contact the Registrar for current schedules and further information.

ROTC Programs
The United States Air Force and Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps programs are available to full-time High Point University students. Courses are taken at North Carolina A&T State University, located in Greensboro. As a member of the Greater Greensboro Consortium, High Point University offers students these opportunities for leadership training and a commission in the Army or Air Force through cross-registration.

The Registrar of High Point University will grant credit to students completing ROTC courses taken at NC A&T State University as part of the Consortium arrangement. High Point University students will receive elective credit for completed freshmen through senior courses taken during fall and spring semesters. Additionally, credit will be given to students completing Leader’s Training Course (LTC), National Advance Leader’s Course (NALC), and Cadet Troop Leadership Training (CTLT) during the summer months.

Students interested in financial aid in the form of scholarships and stipends from Army ROTC should contact the enrollment officer for Army ROTC at North Carolina A&T State University at 334-7588. Similar information available from the Air Force ROTC Unit Admissions Officer at 334-7707.

Course Work After Completion of Degree
The following guidelines apply to students who have completed one undergraduate degree at High Point University but wish to pursue another course of study:

1. At the time of re-entry, the student must notify the Registrar of intent to work toward another major.

2. The requirements of the major in the catalog of re-entry must be met.

3. All course work must be completed at High Point University.

4. Departments reserve the right to determine if course work completed previously meets current requirements for the second major.

5. After a degree has been earned, the transcript totals at the time of graduation are frozen, not to be altered by repeating courses or taking additional courses. The notation of additional majors completed will occur at the end of the transcript.

6. Participation in commencement ceremonies is reserved for those earning degrees.

Classification of Students
A student admitted upon certification of graduation with the 16 required units from an accredited high school will be classified as a freshman.

To be classified as a sophomore, a student must have completed 29 credits toward the degree before the opening of the sophomore year. To be classified as a junior, the student must have completed 60 credits before the opening of the year. Students who have completed 96 credits will be classified as seniors.
Degrees

High Point University awards eight degrees: Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), Bachelor of Science (B.S.), Bachelor of Arts in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.), Master of Arts (M.A.), Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.), Master of Education (M.Ed.), and Master of Arts in Teaching (M.A.T.), and the Doctor of Education (Ed.D.).

The Bachelor of Arts degree is typically awarded for major areas of concentration in which (1) the primary focus is on the subjects and methods reflected in the traditional liberal arts, or (2) the curriculum is designed to prepare students for employment or graduate study in industry, education, and other related fields.

The Bachelor of Science degree is typically awarded for major areas of concentration in which (1) the primary focus is on the subjects and methods reflected in mathematics and the sciences, or (2) the curriculum is designed to prepare students for employment or graduate study in technical or scientific fields.

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree is typically awarded for major areas of concentration in which (1) the primary focus is on the analytical, technical, and quantitative aspects of business, or (2) the curriculum is designed to prepare students for employment or graduate study in business-related fields.

The Master of Arts degree, the Master of Business Administration degree, and the Master of Education degree are awarded for concentrated study and research in the discipline.

The Doctor of Education degree is awarded for advanced study and research in the discipline.

Degree Requirements

It is the responsibility of the student to monitor progress toward and to assure completion of all graduation requirements.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), Bachelor of Science (B.S.), and Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.) degrees must complete the following:

1. The General Education Requirements;

2. The Major Area of Study;

3. A minimum of 128 credits exclusive of developmental courses;

4. An overall average of at least C, and an average of C in the major and not more than two grades of D in required major courses;

Department Requirements

1. The department chair can substitute or waive courses in the major and minor but not in the General Education Requirements.

2. A student can have more than two D grades in the major department if not more than two D grades are used to satisfy major requirements.

3. A student can take Credit/No Credit courses in the major if those courses are not used to satisfy the major requirements.

General Education (Core) Requirements

The General Education requirements of High Point University reflect the university’s historical commitment to the liberal arts. Students have the flexibility of choosing from a variety of courses to complete general education requirements.

Transfer students and High Point University students returning after an absence must also fulfill the general education requirements.

University Core

Written Communication Skills

ENG1103 or ENG1101 and ENG1102.........................4

Language Skills

One Foreign Language course at the 1020-level or higher [Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian or Spanish beginning at placement levels as determined by the Modern Foreign Language Department].........................4

Quantitative Reasoning

One course in Mathematics, MTH1110 or higher........4

Ethical Reasoning

One course in Philosophy or Religion in ethics [PHL2008/2010/2043; PHL/REL2016/2019; REL2015/3010/3017]..............................4

First Year Seminar

One course - FYS1000........................................4

President’s Seminar/Health and Wellness Colloquia
One course — EXP1101 .............................................1
PEC Activity* One physical education activity course ..............1

* As a requirement for graduation, students must either complete an approved Sports Activity course or participate for one season in an inter-collegiate or club sport.

Area I Electives: Humanities and Art
Performing or Visual Arts
One course from: ART1050/2050/2080/2090/2120/2220/2888/3050/3150/3850; MUS1000/1600/3600/3610/3620/3630/3640; THE1000/1400/1500/2400 ......................................................4

Literature
One course from: ENG2200/2217/2225/2230/2239/2249/2284/2710/3281/3550 ..............................................4

History
One course at the 1000- or 2000 level [except HST2901] ......................................................4

Religion

Area II Electives: Natural and Social Sciences
Natural Science with Laboratory
One course from BIO1100/1120/1399/2060/2070; CHM1000/1010/1510/1616; NSC2100/2200; PHY1000/1050/1100/1200/1510/2010/ENV1110 ......................................................4

Social Science
Two courses from two different departments selected from: ANT1020; ECO2010 or 2030 and 2050; EDU4200; PSC2310/2710/3317; PSY2000; SOC1010/2020/2030/2040/2060/2070/3030/3060/3070/4000.................................8

Maturity Requirements
1. At least 2 courses at 2000-level and 1 course at 3000-level in any discipline not used to satisfy requirements in your major

2. At least 1 course taken to satisfy a major or General Education elective requirement must be a GBS course.

Grading
The following system of grading is used at High Point University:

A (superior) is the highest grade given; it is reserved for those students whose work is of a markedly superior quality.

B (excellent) is the grade given for work which, while not notably superior, is clearly above average.

C (average) is the grade given for satisfactory work done by the average student.

D (inferior) is the grade for work which, while not altogether satisfactory, is good enough to entitle the student to receive credit for the course.

F (failure) is the grade given for failure and indicates that no credit can be received for the course except by repetition.

I (incomplete) is the grade given because the instructor feels the student, due to illness or some other justifiable reason, should be permitted to complete the course in extended time (one year). The grade will be treated as an F in determination of grade point average until the course has been completed satisfactorily. If the course is not completed satisfactorily within the contract period, the Registrar’s Office will change the I to F. Once the F grade is assigned, the grade cannot be changed.

P (pass) is the grade given to indicate that no differentiation between the grades of A, B, C, and D is made.

CR (credit) is the grade given to indicate satisfactory completion of a course in which letter grades are not granted.

NC (no credit) is the grade to indicate unsatisfactory work in a course in which letter grades are not granted. Hours attempted are not charged.

FA is the grade given to a student who is failing the course and who, due to excessive absences, is involuntarily dropped from the course AFTER the withdrawal date set by the University.

FH (failure/honor code) is the grade given for an honor code violation. If repeated, the failing grade is not replaced.

WA is the grade given to a student who, due to excessive absences, is involuntarily dropped from a course.

W (withdrawn) is the grade given to a student who voluntarily withdraws from a course before the withdrawal
date set by the University. This grade is not included in the
calculation of a student’s GPA.

Ungraded Course Option

Credit/No Credit
Some courses at High Point University are mandatory Credit/
No Credit courses. The limitations listed under the ungraded
course option do not apply to mandatory Credit/No Credit
courses. Students in their sophomore through senior years
may opt to take a limited number of graded courses on an
ungraded or Credit/No Credit basis. The ungraded option will
not affect the GPA.

The ungraded option is subject to these guidelines:

1. No ungraded course may be used to meet any general
   education, major, or minor requirement, or university
   honors.
2. No more than 20 credits may be elected. No more than
   one ungraded course may be taken in any one semester.
3. The student must not be on academic probation.
4. The Credit/No Credit status may not be changed to a letter
   grade after the add period.
5. Credit for the course is equivalent to the letter grade of D-
   or better.

Grade Point Average

For the purpose of determining averages, honors, etc., the
following points are assigned to the grade letters: A course
graded A shall count four quality points for each semester
hour; A- shall count 3.7; B+ shall count 3.3; B shall count
3.0; B- shall count 2.7; C+ shall count 2.3; C shall count 2.0;
C- shall count 1.7; D+ shall count 1.3; D shall count 1.0;
D- shall count 0.7; and F shall count 0. All hours attempted
are considered in determining averages, with the exception
of those courses graded W, CR, and P. Quality points are
assigned only to course grades attained at High Point
University.

Attendance

Regular attendance in all classes, laboratories, and other
appointments is expected of all students. Explanations for
absences may be required by the instructor, who should
also hold the student responsible for all work missed. The
specific standards for attendance and the penalties for lack of
attendance are the prerogatives of each instructor, with the
following qualifications:

1. Attendance policy shall not include or involve any reduction
   of the final grade in the course solely for non-attendance.
2. Before a student is dropped for non-attendance, the
   instructor shall give notification as a warning to a student
   that he/she is in danger of violating the attendance
   requirements. Such notification shall be timely (at least one
   absence before the limit is reached) such that a student
   may have adequate opportunity to meet the attendance
   requirements, make an appeal to the instructor, or withdraw
   from the class.
3. A copy of the notification of warning to a student shall be
given to the student’s advisor.
4. The following grades apply to a student dropped from a
   course by an instructor for reasons of non-attendance:

   W — a student dropped from a course
   before the withdrawal date
   set by the University

   WA — a student who is passing the
   course and is dropped from the
   course after the withdrawal date
   set by the University
5. Written notice of an instructor’s attendance policy must be provided to each student in every class. Such policy must be on file with the Provost.

**Course Repeat Policy**

- Unless otherwise noted in course descriptions, a student will be allowed to repeat a course only once without incurring the penalty of additional hours attempted in the calculation of the cumulative GPA.
- In the instance of a course repeated for the purpose of grade replacement, the original grade for the course and the repeat grade will both be shown on the student’s transcript.
- The course will be counted only once for hours attempted and for credit with the higher of the two grades used in the calculation of the GPA.
- Any course repeated more than once will incur additional hours attempted in the GPA calculations.
- Should a student receive the grade of F because of an Honor Code violation, the provisions above do not apply, and any subsequent course repeat will incur additional hours attempted in the calculation of the grade point average.
- If a student wishes to replace a grade, the course must be repeated at High Point University.

**Grade Schedule**

At the end of each semester, students may access their grades through the password protected MyStuff interface.

Grades for all freshmen and unsatisfactory grades (C-, D, and F grades only) for all upperclass students are forwarded to the academic advisors at mid-term. Those students who have unsatisfactory grades at mid-term should contact their advisor to discuss ways to improve their academic performance.

**Academic Records**

Academic records are kept in the Registrar’s Office. Copies of these records are available to the student when properly requested and legally available.
**Academic Credit**

**Calendar**
High Point University operates on the two-semester calendar system. A normal course load for undergraduate students is sixteen credits per semester. By taking courses during summer school sessions, students can complete up to sixteen credits in addition to those earned during the regular academic year.

**Credit by Examination**
Under certain conditions, the University allows academic credit to be awarded by examination. The intent of this policy is to serve the needs of the student who has already mastered the subject matter of a course, usually through work experience or study at a postsecondary level.

Credit by Examination is offered through (1) examinations written and administered by University faculty and (2) national test programs.

A maximum of 32 credits may be earned by such examinations. If a student earns a significant number of credits through examination, no more than eight (8) of these credits will be applied to any given semester. For example, if a student earns 16 credits through examination, he or she could apply 8 credits to the fall semester and 8 credits to the spring semester, but not all 16 credits to one semester.

Credit awarded through University-administered examinations (challenging a course) is subject to the following provisions:

1. Prior to taking the examination, the student must complete a Credit by Examination Application (available in the Registrar’s Office). This application is submitted to the chair of the department offering the course. Each department will determine whether or not specific courses are appropriate for university-administered challenge. After authorizing a challenge, the chair will forward the completed form to the Registrar’s Office, and the non-refundable challenge examination fee of $150 will be added to the student’s account.

2. The examination will be given on a date mutually agreed upon by the student and the faculty member administering the examination. The challenge examination must be completed by mid-term of any given semester, whether students are currently enrolled in the course or not. Students not currently enrolled in the course are strongly encouraged to take the examination during the drop-add period so that they can add the course if the challenge is unsuccessful. For a student already enrolled in the course, a successful challenge during the drop-add period will give the student course credit at no additional cost above the $150 administrative fee. If the examination is taken after the drop-add period, a student enrolled in the course will be responsible for the $150 administrative fee as well as tuition fees applicable to the course.

3. The student must achieve a C or better on the challenge examination in order to receive course credit. After a successful examination, the transcript will indicate that credit has been earned, but the specific letter grade will not be recorded.

4. A course may be challenged through taking a university-administered examination only once. University-administered examinations will be offered only to enrolled students in good standing.

5. In any course involving laboratory experience, credit by examination will be earned by separate examinations on the lecture and laboratory portions of the course.

6. No prerequisite to the course in which credit is earned by examination may be subsequently completed for credit by examination.

7. Faculty who administer challenge examinations must be approved by the chair of the department housing the course that is being challenged. The designated instructor or instructors will be responsible for composing, administering, and evaluating the challenge examination and submitting the results to the Registrar’s Office.

**Credit for National Test Programs.** High Point University awards credit for satisfactory scores on DANTES examinations and Advanced Placement subject examinations. Credit for United States Armed Forces Institute courses and Armed Forces Services courses are evaluated on a course by course basis.

Courses for which a student earns credit through national test programs are considered transfer credit and do not count as hours taken at High Point University.

In order for a student to receive full credit for science laboratory courses under advanced placement subject area, he or she must enroll in and pass laboratory experience for one hour credit for each course applicable.
High Point University recognizes the International Baccalaureate Programme (IB) for purposes of admission and, where appropriate, advanced placement or credit.

In the event a student sits for multiple advanced credit examinations (AP, IB, SAT II), duplicate credit will not be awarded.

AP/IB score equivalencies for the 2012-2013 academic year can be viewed at www.highpoint.edu/registrar/. The AP/IB course content and scores are reviewed annually for updates.

Transfer Credit and Study at Other Institutions

Concurrent Enrollment. High Point University does not permit concurrent enrollment at another institution unless such enrollment is part of a consortium or affiliation agreement with the other institution. Summer study at other institutions is permitted according to the guidelines below.

Transfer Credit. Most courses at High Point University carry a value of four credits. Three-credit courses taken at another college or university can be accepted by the HPU Registrar. However, a three-credit class from another institution will be awarded only three credits at High Point University even if the course is an allowed substitution for a four-credit course. The Registrar’s office determines the transferability of a course after consultation with the appropriate department chair/dean.

Transfer Credit—Returning Students. A student who is readmitted after leaving High Point University because of academic ineligibility may transfer credit to High Point University from another academic institution only with the approval of the Admissions Committee.

Summer Study at Other Institutions. To receive credit for work done at another institution, the student must be in good academic standing and the Registrar must approve in advance the institution selected and the courses to be taken. Applications for permission to take summer school work at another institution must be presented to the Registrar’s Office by the end of the spring semester. Upon completion of this work, the student is responsible for having transcripts sent to the Registrar.

Dual enrollment is not permitted.

No credit from another institution will be granted for a summer school course unless a grade of C or above has been earned. Although credit hours earned in summer school elsewhere count toward graduation, these credits are not used in the calculation of the GPA, except courses at member institutions of the Greater Greensboro Consortium.

Voluntary Withdrawal

Process of Withdrawal
A student desiring to withdraw from a class must present a withdrawal petition to his advisor for approval. The student will be responsible for immediately taking the approved withdrawal petition to the Registrar’s Office.

Selective Withdrawal
A student may withdraw from a course before the end of the ninth week of classes during the spring and fall terms, or the second week of classes during the summer terms, and receive a grade of W.

A student may not withdraw selectively from any class(es) after the beginning of the tenth week of the spring or fall
term or after the beginning of the third week of the summer term.

A student may not withdraw from a class after an instructor has officially requested that the student be removed because of inadequate class attendance, regardless of when during the term action is taken.

Exceptions to these provisions may be made with the approval of the instructor, advisor, department chair, Dean, and Provost.

Withdrawal from the University
A student may voluntarily withdraw from the University from all classes in which he/she is currently enrolled and receive a final grade of W with the exception of those classes in which the grade of FA has already been earned. Students desiring to withdraw in this manner should start this process with a conference with the Office of Academic Development. This is an extremely serious decision and a student contemplating this action should consult with the academic advisor, as well as the Dean of Students, before making a final decision.

The procedural requirements for withdrawal in good standing will be explained and coordinated by the Office of Academic Development. The process is essentially the reverse of enrollment. All accounts must be clear and academic records reviewed before withdrawal is complete. The University Withdrawal Form must be completed by the last class day of the semester.

Graduation
A minimum of 128 credits is required for graduation. All candidates for graduation must satisfy one of the following requirements:

1. A student is eligible to graduate from High Point University providing that the last 32 credits of enrolled coursework have been earned at High Point University.
2. A student is eligible to graduate from High Point University provided that at least 96 total credits, and 26 of the last 32 credits, have been earned at High Point University.

No student will be allowed to graduate unless he has an overall average of at least C, and he must have an average of C in the major and may not have more than two grades of D in courses in the major.

One-third of the credits (in addition to any required practica or internship) required to satisfy major requirements must be taken at High Point University.

Application for Graduation
Each student expecting to graduate from High Point University must submit an application for graduation to the Registrar by October 1 of the senior year. The purpose of this application is to assure that all requirements will be completed prior to the expected graduation date. Students who delay completion of this application risk being unable to graduate on time due to unsatisfied requirements.
Catalog of Record
All students will satisfy requirements for graduation as found in the High Point Undergraduate Bulletin. Normally, such requirements will be those in force in the catalog of the latest date of entrance or of the date of graduation. The date of entrance option can be maintained as long as studies are not interrupted for a period greater than one calendar year. The Undergraduate Bulletin (the “catalog”) becomes effective at the beginning of the fall semester.

Commencement
Formal graduation exercises are held each year at the close of the spring semester. Students who complete the graduation requirements at the close of the summer or fall semester will be awarded degrees at the annual Commencement program scheduled the following May.

Multiple Degrees
1. A student can earn one degree with a minimum of 128 credits.

2. To earn two separate bachelor’s degrees, a student must earn at least 160 credits and meet all major requirements in both. The requirement for 160 semester credits will not apply to a student seeking a single bachelor’s degree with more than one major.

3. If the degrees are not earned concurrently, the student will meet the requirements of the second degree major in the catalog of re-entry.

4. No additional work is needed for the General Education core.

5. Application through the Admissions Office is required for entry into a second degree program.

6. A minimum of 32 credits beyond those earned for the first degree must be completed.

7. All course work must be completed at High Point University.

8. Departments reserve the right to determine if course work for the second degree completed previously meets current requirements.

9. Students completing a second degree are eligible to participate in commencement ceremonies.

Transcripts
Requests for transcripts must be made in writing by the student to the Registrar. Transcripts will not be released for students with outstanding account balances. Upon graduation, students will have six weeks to challenge any transcript entry. After that date, no appeal will be accepted.

Course work taken after completion of the degree program will not result in additional majors, minors or concentrations being earned (nor entered on the transcript) unless the student is readmitted into a degree program.

Academic Honors

Dean’s List
Twice yearly the Provost compiles a list of students whose academic standing indicates a high level of achievement. The list is published and an appropriate note is made on the permanent record of each student on the list. A semester grade point average of 3.5 establishes eligibility. A student must attempt 12 semester hours of course work each semester other than on a Pass/Fail or Credit/No Credit basis.

Degrees with Honors
Students who have completed a minimum of sixty (60) hours of enrolled course work at High Point University and who have achieved the minimum required GPA will be eligible for honors. The diploma of a student with a minimum 3.45 GPA shall read Cum Laude; with a minimum 3.65 GPA shall read Magna Cum Laude; and with a minimum 3.85 GPA shall read Summa Cum Laude.
Departmental Honors

The purpose of the High Point University Honors Program is to offer students of proven ability and independence the opportunity of extending their major fields during the last two years of their undergraduate course. Honors categories are: Honors, High Honors, Highest Honors.

a. A student may elect this option at the beginning of the junior year and, in some cases, at the beginning of the senior year.
b. To qualify for Departmental Honors, a student must have a 3.5 cumulative grade point average both in the major and overall at the time of entry into the program and must maintain this minimum average.
c. Honors work will differ from department to department, but all should include independent work on the part of the student, such as seminars, tutorials, or private research, and all must be under the supervision of departmental advisors.
d. Candidates for honors must pass a written comprehensive and an oral examination. Visitors from other colleges in the area should be invited to participate in the oral tests. Students should be required to write a thesis on some topic in their major field.

All University Honors

The High Point University Honors Program offers a series of enriching, challenging and intellectually stimulating learning opportunities – both curricular and co-curricular – for academically superior students. While honors courses are open to all High Point University students, those not in the Honors Program must obtain permission of the course instructors.

To be admitted to the Honors Program:

a. Incoming freshman will be offered membership in the Honors Program if they possess a high school GPA of 3.45 or higher and a Verbal/Math SAT score of 1200 or higher.
b. Any current student may apply for the program after the start of the second semester of his/her first year. Applications are available in the Honors Program office.
c. In addition to a completed written application applicants must present a copy of their college transcript indicating that they possess a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.45.
d. Students must apply to the program by the beginning of their junior year.
e. Incoming transfer students who possess a cumulative GPA of 3.45 or greater may apply for admission to the program.
f. Up to 12 credits of honors courses from another institution may be counted toward the fulfillment of the Honors Program course requirements.
g. Recommendation for program admission will be based on the review of all application materials by the Honors Program committee.

To continue in the Honors Program:

a. Maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.45.
b. If a student’s cumulative GPA drops below 3.45, he/she will be placed on membership probation for one semester. If his/her GPA remains below 3.45, he/she will no longer be eligible to remain in the Honors Program. The student may, however, apply for reinstatement as soon as he/she brings his/her GPA back up to 3.45.
c. The student may receive 4 honors credits for Study Abroad experiences with the permission of the program director. Guidelines for earning honors status for those Study Abroad hours are available from the director of the Honors Program and arrangements for credit must be made prior to studying abroad.
d. The student may earn honors credit from non-honors courses at the 3000- or 4000-level. The modifications for those courses should be expressed in an “honors contract,” a form signed by student, teacher, and director of the Honors Program. Contract forms are available from the director of the Honors Program.
e. Eight credits may be contracted in 3000- or 4000-level non-honors courses.

Graduation Requirements for All University Honors

To be designated a graduate with All University Honors, the student must:

a. Achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.45.
b. Complete a minimum of 32 credits of honors courses. Four credits must be the seminar Honors 4000. All honors courses must be taken on a graded basis (i.e., no Pass/Fail).
c. No more than 16 credits of honors courses at the 1000- or 2000-level will be counted toward graduation with All University Honors.

Honor Societies

High Point University students who excel in academic work and in other areas of campus life may have that excellence recognized through invitation to membership in these
established campus organizations:

Alpha Chi National Honor Society invites to membership those juniors and seniors who have excelled in academic performance.

Beta Beta Beta, the national honor society in biology, recognizes outstanding, overall academic excellence and academic achievement in the biological sciences.

Delta Mu Delta is a business honor society that recognizes and encourages academic excellence of students to create a community that fosters the well-being of its individual members and the business community.

The Order of the Lighted Lamp recognizes leadership abilities and excellent character as well as academic achievement. Elected by student members.

Phi Sigma Iota recognizes students who have made significant contributions toward furthering international awareness and who have demonstrated excellence in foreign language study. Pi Delta Phi recognizes excellence in French. Sigma Delta Pi recognizes excellence in Spanish.

Psi Chi, the national honor society in psychology, recognizes students of outstanding character who have demonstrated excellence in scholarship and advancing the science of psychology.

Pi Sigma Alpha, the national honor society in political science, recognizes juniors and seniors who have demonstrated excellence in the field of political science and in advancing the science of politics.

Junior Marshals

At the beginning of the junior year, the thirty-five students with the highest cumulative grade point averages are designated as Junior Marshals for the academic year.

1. All full-time continuing students having junior status (i.e., having earned between 60 and 95 credits and having attended High Point University for a minimum of three semesters) are eligible for consideration as Junior Marshals.

2. The effective date at which the credit total will be determined is the end of the spring term each year.

3. The top two students will be designated as Chief Marshals. They will be considered equals, regardless of their relative ranks in the grade point list.

4. The Junior Marshals will be announced at the beginning of the spring term and presented at Spring Honors Convocation each year.

5. No person may be selected to be a Junior Marshal more than once.

Academic Support Services

Academic Development

The Office of Academic Development at High Point University is dedicated to helping students improve their academic performance. The office is responsible for coordinating Academic Advising, the Freshman Success Program, the Foundations of Academic Success course (ADV-1101) and the Summer Experience Program. Additional student support programs that report to the office include the Academic Services Center and the Student-Athlete Study Hall.

The Office of Academic Development coordinates and provides assistance in areas of academic performance related to academic and life skills with specific reference
to exam preparation, testing strategies, test anxiety, reading, note taking skills, time and stress management and other areas requested by students. The office follows the academic progress and development of all students with an emphasis upon freshman students. It provides academic counseling for any student having academic difficulty and provides advising support to all students and faculty advisors. Through the Academic Services Center (ASC), the office supports students with disabilities and the student-athlete study hall (in coordination with the Assistant Director of Athletics/Senior Woman Administrator/Athletic Academic Advisor).

**Academic Services Center**

The Academic Services Center, located in Smith Library, is open Sunday through Friday. The ASC is recognized as an internationally certified learning center by the College Reading and Learning Association. The programs and services of the ASC include free tutoring by CRLA-certified peer tutors in addition to supplemental instruction, disability support services, academic development and enhancement programs and workshops, and the Learning Excellence program.

Professional staff arranges one-on-one and small group tutoring for enrolled undergraduate students. Tutoring is offered in most subject areas on an individual or group basis according to a walk-in schedule or by individual appointment. All tutors are certified at one of three certification levels based upon training and experience. In addition, support for all aspects of writing and research are also provided.

Supplemental instruction (SI) is a unique learning support program where the SI leader is one who has successfully completed the course, attends each class, and holds exclusive out-of-class review sessions for students enrolled in the class. The SI tutoring approach is a cooperative, active effort between instructor, students, and the SI leader.

The Academic Services Center also coordinates disability support services. It coordinates accommodations and course substitutions for students with a documented disability. To receive accommodations, the student must declare his or her disability and provide current documentation/psychological assessment to the disability coordinator in a timely manner. The disability support staff also provide testing accommodations, assistive technology, mentoring, time management and organizational skills development, and other academic support services.

Learning Excellence is a fee-based program and provides students with mandatory tutoring and study hall, coaching, peer mentoring, plus selected intense study and test taking strategy workshops. The primary goal of Learning Excellence
is to assist students in maximizing their learning strengths and potential as well as to achieve success in the academic environment.

The Freshman Success Program

High Point University is interested in and committed to the academic success and progress of entering freshman students. To assist freshman students in enhancing their academic and life skills as well as their transition to academic life, the University conducts The Freshman Success Program.

The Freshman Success Program consists of taking the ADV 1101 Foundations for Academic Success course and participating in other supportive services, such as advisor conferences, using tutors, library support services, and instructor conferences. The program is administered by the Associate Dean for Academic Development.

Entering freshmen will be required to complete The Freshman Success Program according to the following groups:

1. Entering freshmen accepted with provisions are admitted to the University on academic probation and must enter through the Summer Experience Program. They will be required to successfully complete the Summer Experience Program prior to their enrollment in the fall semester. In order for students to be eligible for fall admission, they must pass all of their courses in Summer Experience. In addition, any course in which students receive a grade of C- or less must be repeated in the fall semester. Students earning a 2.50 GPA or less in SE2012 will be required to enroll in the Learning Excellence Program for the fall semester and meet those program requirements (tutors, study hall, conferences, etc.). To exit the program and be removed from academic probation status the student must earn a GPA of 2.0 or better on 12 or more credits during the fall semester.

2. Based upon evaluative academic criteria, admitted entering freshmen will be required to complete The Freshman Success Program during the fall semester by enrolling in ADV1101 – Foundations for Academic Success course.

3. First semester freshmen who earn less than a 2.0 GPA on 12 or more credits during their first semester of enrollment and have not successfully completed ADV1101 will be required to complete The Freshman Success Program during their second semester of enrollment.

4. Transfer students with fewer than 15 transfer credits will be required to complete The Freshman Success Program their first semester of enrollment unless excused by the Dean of Arts and Sciences or the Associate Dean for Academic Development.

ADV 1101. Foundation for Academic Success. An academic and life skills course designed to help create greater success and to provide an opportunity to learn and to adopt methods to promote success in college course work, careers, relationships, and life in general. Students will learn many proven techniques, methods, skills, strategies, practices, and ideas for creating greater academic, personal, social, and career success. Students will learn how to read college textbooks with special emphasis on improving reading comprehension and ability and application to other reading. Students will also learn to improve comprehension and note taking skills and apply other learning techniques relating to learning styles, processing information, managing time effectively, setting goals, increasing concentration, reducing stress and procrastination, improving listening skills, preparing for test, and performing well on tests with a variety of question formats. Three credits.

Students admitted with provisions. Students accepted with no provisions status and who successfully complete the Summer Experience Program will be admitted to the fall semester on academic probation. These students will enroll in a reduced course load in the fall
semester of 13-14 credits, maintain required library hours, use tutors in the Academic Services Center, and participate in other required program activities, conferences, and meetings. To exit the program in good academic standing at the conclusion of the fall semester, the student must earn a GPA of 2.0 or better on 12 or more credits. Students with less than a 2.00 GPA will remain on provisional status and academic probation and will be required to enroll in the Learning Excellence Program for spring semester and be required to repeat courses as appropriate. The program is coordinated by the Office of Academic Development.

**Experiential Learning**

Experiential Learning provides students with a rich array of real-world experiences that enhance academic, life skills, and career development. High Point University offers a comprehensive Experiential Learning program, including service learning, study abroad, study America, domestic and international internships, externships, career counseling, and student-faculty collaborations on research or creative works. These programs are designed to stimulate students to think critically, reflectively, and creatively, while also cultivating their abilities as leaders, innovators, and responsible citizens.

**Service Learning**

The Service Learning Program engages students in a rigorous and interdisciplinary learning experience that promotes their understanding of and commitment to responsible civic leadership. It intentionally aligns and integrates a course’s academic objectives with meaningful community service so the academic goals drive the service and the service enhances the academic goals. Service Learning courses especially emphasize the ethical dimension of the subject matter and the subject’s relevance to the students’ lives. The courses involve experiential opportunities that deepen students’ academic learning while benefiting the community, with the aim of developing greater understanding across cultural, racial, and economic barriers. Such learning experiences prepare students to succeed in a dynamic economy and a diverse global community. The Service Learning Program seeks to fulfill the following broad objectives:

1) To instill in students a commitment toward the common good and an ability to effectively work toward such a good.

2) To create opportunities for students to develop ethical reasoning skills through practices that require first-hand service and leadership in their communities.

3) To offer rigorous academic courses that develop students’ ability to reflect critically on how the courses’ theoretical concepts inform their understanding of service and ethics, and how their practical service in the community transforms the theoretical concepts.

4) To develop students’ understanding of the challenges facing the Piedmont Triad community and increase their commitment to mobilizing the resources in the community to meet such challenges.

5) To increase students’ exposure to and understanding of people who are different from them and, in light of such difference, reflect more deeply on their own place in the world.

The Service Learning Program is central to HPU’s mission “to prepare students to lead lives of significance in complex global communities.” Some education simply cannot be taught in the classroom; it must be caught as students live into their vocations as highly trained professionals who claim their responsibility to help others in the community. Service Learning empowers students with the skills necessary to discern the problems in their community and create effective partnerships to address them. Our students do more than volunteer, more than offer charity – they help create change. Service Learning is where service, leadership, and ethics meet for the common good.

For more information about Service Learning, contact Rev. Joseph D. Blosser, Ph.D., Robert G. Culp Jr. Director of Service Learning and Assistant Professor of Religion and Philosophy at jblosser@highpoint.edu.

**Study Abroad/Study America**

As globalization continues to blur geographic and cultural boundaries, a new world has begun to emerge. The faculty at High Point University believe that global awareness and understanding are essential parts of higher education for today’s student. Therefore, the University encourages students to engage in some form of cultural broadening program beyond the campus of the University.

A cultural broadening program may be undertaken by students to satisfy the following broad objectives:

1. To gain first-hand exposure to and experience living in another culture;
2. To become more aware of international issues and concerns;
3. To become more self-reliant and independent;
4. To gain a deeper understanding of and appreciation for their own culture and heritage.

To assist with this cultural broadening experience, the University has established ties or affiliations with several institutions in order to provide a variety of programs for study abroad. Each program is available to appropriately prepared students, and the programs are open to students from all academic disciplines.

Participants in these study abroad programs are representatives of High Point University while abroad and are expected to act in a way that reflects positively on the University. Applicants for study abroad programs must undergo a rigorous screening process. Selection criteria include academic achievement, evidence of ability to work and function independently in unfamiliar surroundings, and evidence of mature and responsible behavior.

Students wishing to study abroad through an HPU program or an unaffiliated program must meet with the Study Abroad Office and complete the required documentation.

Credits earned at the host institution are received as transfer credits. Grades earned in courses abroad are not averaged into the High Point University grade point average.

For more information about any Study Abroad or Study America program, contact the Study Abroad Office.

**Full-Semester and Summer Study Abroad.** High Point University is affiliated with institutions in the following countries for full-semester and/or summer study abroad:

Australia, Austria, Czech Republic, Ecuador, Fiji, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Russia, South Africa, Spain, The United Kingdom and others.

For a complete list of programs available, visit http://www.highpoint.edu/studyabroad.

Students who wish to participate in a full-semester or summer study abroad program must meet the minimum academic requirements, including minimum GPA and number of credits earned. Students also must be in good disciplinary standing with the University. Students with grades of Incomplete and students who withdraw the semester before the term abroad are not permitted to study abroad through High Point University.

**HPU Global Experience Study Programs.** High Point University offers short-term study programs that allow students and faculty to travel together to destinations that are closely connected with specific High Point University courses. The programs last two to four weeks and are open to all qualified students with at least sophomore status. Short-term programs provide convenient study opportunities for student athletes and other students who are unable to spend a full semester or summer abroad.

These programs change regularly in order to provide a variety of relevant study experiences for our students and faculty. Short-term study experiences may travel internationally or domestically during: May Term, Summer I, Summer II, fall break, winter break, or spring break.
Recent programs have included Human Behavior Across Cultures, Shakespeare in Performance, Planet Girth: The Cultures of Health and Fitness, and Cutting-Edge Exercise Physiology.

Foreign Language Study Abroad Programs. Students who wish to study foreign language while studying abroad may participate in either full-semester, summer or short-term options. Programs are available in French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish. Summer programs are available in French, Italian, Russian, and Spanish.

Career and Internship Services
The Office of Career and Internship Services, located on the third floor of the Slane Center, assists students with a comprehensive range of services designed to help students explore, prepare for and implement their career goals. Services include career counseling, assessment administration and interpretation assistance, with major/minor selection, externships, international and domestic internships, guided career research and career decision-making. Services are also provided to assist students with the graduate/professional school application and selection process as well as the development and implementation of a comprehensive internship and job search strategy. The Office of Career and Internship Services provides workshops on the following topics among others: Writing a Dynamic Résumé, Self-Branding and Professional Image, Searching for a Top Notch Internship, The Art of Cultivating a Network of Contacts, Mastering the Interview Process. The workshops are related to career planning and development, a comprehensive career action plan, résumé development assistance, a resource center, and annual career and information fairs to allow students to explore and connect with potential internship hosts and employers.

Students are encouraged to visit the Office of Career and Internships Services as early as the first semester of their freshman year. Only through effective and long-term planning can a student properly prepare for an internship or full-time position. More information can be found at http://explearn.highpoint.edu.

Externships. High Point University offers students the opportunity to make progress towards their career goals during their first two years in college. An externship is an excellent opportunity for freshmen and sophomores, especially undecided majors, to explore or become familiar with potential career fields. Much of the students’ experience is through observation and shadowing. Students are given a small amount of responsibility; however, high levels of supervision and assistance are available.
Students may apply to complete a 1- or 2-credit externship experience with a classroom component and 20 on-site contact hours required for each credit. The classroom component of the externship, taught by the Director of Career & Internship Services, incorporates career decision-making strategies to help students narrow their choices to a particular discipline or within a discipline, depending on the needs of each student. Students interested in completing a summer externship from a location outside the Triad area may access the classroom component online. Course cannot be repeated.

EXP 1401, 1402. Externship. This course provides students with the opportunity to explore various career opportunities and decision-making strategies, which will assist them in their personal, academic, and professional development as well as career-related goal-setting. Particular emphasis is placed on developing awareness of self in a professional environment. One or two hour credits: Pass/Fail. Restricted to day students with 14-57 credits at start of term.

Policies Relevant to Externships:
- Applicants for externship experiences must be full-time, degree-seeking High Point University students in good disciplinary standing.
- By the start of the externship term, applicants must have at least 14 credits completed at HPU and no more than 57 credits completed overall.
- Applicants must have a minimum overall grade point average of 2.0 and a 2.0 average or better in the major area (if a major has been declared).
- Applicants must gain permission from the instructor.
- During the term of externship, a time log must be kept of each site experience, signed by the site supervisor, and submitted each week to the Office of Career and Internship Services.
- To qualify as an externship site, hosts must meet the criteria established by the Office of Career and Internship Services. See Career & Internships website for a list of site host criteria.
- On-site visits for externships will occur only if a problem or concern arises that cannot be resolved by telephone, email, video-conferencing, or another means of long-distance communication.

Internships. Because juniors and seniors have progressed through more of their academic program than freshmen and sophomores, they likely have more knowledge, skills, and abilities to contribute to a workplace setting. As a result they may earn more credits for internships with higher levels of responsibility. Any student anticipating entry into the program should plan carefully, anticipating a clear block of time for one semester, preferably during the junior year or first semester of the senior year.

Students may choose to complete internships in increments of 3-, 4-, 6-, 8-, 10-, or 12-credits with 40 on-site contact hours required for each credit. The internship course is numbered at the 4000-level within the department of study. The approved application becomes the course syllabus. Students can complete more than one for-credit internship course. However, the course cannot be repeated at the same site unless the location and duties differ enough to provide a unique internship experience.

Policies Relevant to Internships:
- Applicants for internship experiences must be full-time, degree-seeking High Point University students in good disciplinary standing.
- By the start of the internship term, applicants must have completed at least 58 credits.
- The student must have a minimum overall grade point average of 2.0 and a 2.0 average or better in the major area. Some departments may have additional criteria (e.g., cumulative GPA, GPA in the major, credits earned, specific courses completed).
- Credit may be received in any major subject area of the University.
- Up to 6 credits may be applied toward elective credits in the major with the department’s permission.
- During the term of internship, a weekly time log must be kept, signed by the site supervisor, and submitted every week to the Office of Career and Internship Services. Students and site supervisors must perform a paper-based, mid-term evaluation which assesses the student’s progress thus far with noted areas that need to be improved.
- Summer internships may be graded IP until the internship is completed and graded. A maximum of 6 weeks beyond the term of enrollment will be permitted for grade submission.
- To qualify as an internship site, hosts must meet the criteria established by the Office of Career and Internship Services. See Career & Internships website for a list of site host criteria.
- Internships may not be used for part-time work or fewer hours than stated in the application/contract. Any application/contract modifications must have prior approval of the faculty supervisor, department chair, and the
Director of Career & Internship Services.

• The work area should have an academic and future occupational interest and be one in which the student has no prior experience. Therefore, internships on the High Point University campus cannot be completed for academic credit.
• On-site visits for internships will occur only if a problem or concern arises that cannot be resolved by telephone, email, video-conferencing, or another means of long-distance communication. The faculty supervisor or designee will visit the site only if deemed necessary by the Director of Career & Internship Services and/or the Department Chair. International visits require extreme circumstances and may be conducted by a designated representative of the University, subject to approval of the Provost.

Undergraduate Research and Creative Works

The Undergraduate Research and Creative Works program encourages and supports the establishment of collaborative partnerships between nurturing faculty mentors and enterprising students. Within these partnerships, critical inquiry, brainstorming, debate, and mutual discovery intertwine, leading over time to the production of finished works suitable for publication, exhibition, or presentation in either professional or public forums. In this way, the overarching goal of the Undergraduate Research and Creative Works program is to provide students with opportunities for inquiry-based or creative experiences that reflect a depth of practical involvement that many students would receive only in graduate school or the professional world. These collaborations help prepare students for competitive career choices.

Students are encouraged to get involved with the Undergraduate Research and Creative Works program as early as their freshmen year. Students interested in participating in collaborative relationships with faculty mentors should contact Dr. Joanne Altman, Director of Undergraduate Research and Creative Works by email at jaltman0@highpoint.edu or by stopping by Phillips 115.

President’s Seminar on Life Skills (EXP 1101)

The President’s Seminar on Life Skills is designed to supplement students’ traditional academic and professional training by providing new students with opportunities to explore such topics as leadership, time management, communication, fiscal responsibility, and subjects of fundamental relevance to people’s lives.

EXP 1101. President’s Seminar: Learning Through Experience. This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to basic life skills that will assist them in their personal, academic, and professional development. Students will attend a series of seminars offered by the President of High Point University and guest lecturers. Also included is a series of workshops and presentations that focus on wellness and healthful living. One credit: Pass/Fail. Restricted to new day students.

Cultural Foundations. (IDS 1151)

Cultural Foundations is designed to maximize students’ exposure to a wide variety of musical, artistic, and other cultural experiences. This course supports High Point University’s commitment to the holistic education of its students.

IDS 1151. Cultural Foundations. Attendance at designated cultural events to include lectures, musical performances, art exhibitions, and theatrical presentations. One credit. May be repeated one time for a total of two credits.

Library Services

Smith Library is the main library facility at High Point University. The University Center Learning Commons is a state-of-the-art learning environment that serves students on the North Side of campus. In addition, the campus also has three special book collections; the Bassett Furniture Collection and the Qubein School of Communication Collection and the School of Education Resource Center.

Smith Library

Open 7 days a week with a 24 hour a day schedule, Smith Library is a fifty thousand square foot facility that houses the university’s book and media collections. As the center of information resources and research on campus, the library is responsible for developing and housing a collection that is used by the High Point University community. Access is provided to a traditional collection and to materials accessed online in support of undergraduate and graduate majors at the University. The materials at Smith are available to all the students at the university and can be searched via the web catalog.

The collection contains 325,000 volumes that also include 70,000 electronic books. Special collections include the Furniture Library Collection, the Evan’s Early American Collection, an extensive furniture market collection, a North Carolina historical collection and the Powell Room houses an autographed and rare book collection. Popular fiction and new books are housed on the main floor of the building and the bulk of the book collection
is housed on the third floor. The library provides access to 43,000 periodical titles through electronic databases, electronic and paper subscriptions. Laptops, calculators, headphones, cameras, digital recorders and other media equipment can be checked out at the Circulation or Media Desk. All of the library content can be searched and viewed via the library web catalog which is linked on the library webpages at http://library.highpoint.edu.

The four floors of Smith Library contain a variety of study venues. The Lower Level contains group study areas and also has several collaboration spaces where students can work together and have access to technology. The lower level of the library includes an instruction lab and Media Services has a technology lab. The Main Floor of the library houses two computer labs, circulation services, reserves and our current magazine/journal collection. The Third Floor Quiet Study is a place where students can find a quiet study area and is the home to our book collection. The Fourth Floor houses the Office of Academic Development.

The Reference Department provides research help in-person, by phone, via email, by chat, and via text message. Reference Department librarians teach information literacy classes, and these “how to” research classes are offered to students throughout their college career. If a patron of the University needs materials that the library does not hold, we will get that item. We provide this service via a traditional interlibrary loan system or our popular “Books on Demand” service, which acquires student or faculty requested materials that are then added to the collection. Borrowing agreements with other academic libraries in the area have been established so that patrons of the University can also check out books from local colleges and university libraries. Information about these services is included on the Smith Library home page.

Media Services at Smith Library provides multi-media services to individuals, classes and groups at the University. Media Services can help students prepare presentation, houses a large media collection that contains instructional media used by professors to augment classroom instruction plus a popular movie collection. Printing and other professional finishing services are available to students as well.

University Center Learning Commons is a 6,000 square foot facility that was opened in the fall of 2009 to provide library services and a research facility to students on the north side of campus and to the students that live in the University Center. Staffed 7 days a week, the Learning Commons houses 8 public computers, a business center, so that students can copy, fax, and complete school work, and a book collection of current popular fiction.

The Bassett Furniture Collection is housed in Norton Hall and is a high quality collection of resources in the area of furniture styles and industry. This small, highly focused collection is referenced by furniture and design students as they do course work in their field.

The Nido R. Qubein School of Communication Collection is housed in the Nido R. Qubein School of Communication. This autographed collection is made up of writers in the field of sales, self-help and other literature in the field of communication. Each of these volumes can be viewed and read in the Nido R. Qubein School of Communication.

The School of Education Resource Center is located in the School of Education and provides access to the University’s juvenile and curriculum materials collection.

Librarians are on the Web – Students can have access to librarians at High Point University 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, via online chat and text. You can text a question to 336-289-9974. You can also visit the library on Facebook at AskHPULibrary and see a list of new books, DVDs and library related events. All online resources are accessible on the web for students, faculty and staff and off-campus access is available using a patron’s High Point University email username and password, providing a seamless access to our online resources from campus or from home. You can gain access to our information resources, our online book catalog, a listing of our online and paper copies of journals and other general information about the library at the library’s website – http://library.highpoint.edu.
Special Academic Programming

Individualized Major Program

The Individualized Major Program allows selected students to plan an individualized educational program that stands apart from the established majors currently available. Undergraduate students may propose a program and offer appropriate and proper documentation to the Committee on Individualized Majors, which will determine acceptance on the submitted program’s merits. If accepted, the student will be assigned an advisor and assisted in working out a contracted individualized major. Any major program for which a proper pattern of studies exists at High Point University will be considered.

The individualized major must: (a) fulfill the General Education Requirements; (b) be a coherent and integrated program of study; (c) be limited to those studies that can be supported by the educational resources of the programs of High Point University, including internships, independent studies, study abroad programs, and work within the Greater Greensboro Consortium; and (d) be academic and experiential work fulfilled predominantly under the guidance of the Committee on Individualized Majors.

Students wishing to pursue this major option should consult the Director of Individualized Majors, Dr. James W. Stitt.

Independent Study

In Independent Study the student must delineate the topic, the direction(s), the depth to be explored, the various ramifications and limits, and the method and amount of reporting. These factors must be agreed upon by the student, the supervising faculty member, the chair of the department granting credit, the chair of the major department, and the dean(s) of the college or school, prior to study approval. Planned studies also must be approved by the appropriate institutional review board. Enrollment in Independent Study shall last for only one semester, and any extension of time may be granted upon the consensus of the supervising faculty member, the two chairs, and the dean(s). The grade (Pass/Fail or letter grade) to be received for an Independent Study shall be decided prior to the formal beginning of the work. The grade is awarded by the supervising faculty member.

Independent Study Guidelines

1. Normally, this program is recommended for senior level students. First-term freshmen may not enroll in an Independent Study.

2. Students must have a minimum of a 3.0 grade point average to enroll in an Independent Study.

3. Students may register for a maximum of four (4) Independent Studies with only one (1) Independent Study being undertaken in any registration period.

4. An Independent Study must be taught by a full-time faculty member.

5. The following information should be attached to the application form: an abstract of the topic, including the direction(s) of the research, the depth to be explored, the various ramifications and limits of the project, and the method and amount of reporting, including a proposed schedule of meetings between the student and the supervising instructor.

6. Independent Study applications must be approved by the Academic Advisor, Supervising Instructor, Chair of the Department of the Independent Study course, the Chair of the student’s major department, the Dean of the College or school of the student’s major, and the Provost.

7. The course will not be entered on the student’s record until the Office of Student Accounts has received tuition payment.

Directed Study

1. A student interested in a Directed Study should initially consult with his/her academic advisor.

2. Normally, Directed Study is an option only available to students who are within one or two semesters of graduation.
and who have no alternative means of satisfying department or university graduation requirements except by enrolling for an additional semester(s).

3. Directed Study may not be used to repeat a course.

4. Students must have a minimum of a 2.0 grade point average to enroll in a Directed Study.

5. Introductory courses and courses offered every semester are not available as a Directed Study except by special permission of the appropriate College/School Dean and the Provost.

6. Students may register for Directed Study (limited by the availability and willingness of the faculty to supervise such study) during any regular registration period in the academic calendar (a regular semester or summer terms).

7. Students may register for a maximum of four (4) courses by Directed Study, with only one (1) Directed Study being undertaken in any registration period. Any exceptions will be made only by special permission of the Provost.

8. A Directed Study must be taught by a full-time faculty member. The original syllabus of the course will be followed.

9. The minimum student contact with the instructor will be five (5) hours per semester credit. A proposed schedule of meetings between student and instructor should be attached to the application.

10. Directed Study applications must be approved by the Academic Advisor, Supervising Instructor, Chair of the Department of the Independent Study course, the Chair of the student’s major department, the Dean of the College or school of the student’s major, and the Provost.

11. The course will not be entered on the student’s record until the Office of Student Accounts has received tuition payment.

Cooperative Programs

Engineering Programs: High Point University/Vanderbilt University & High Point University/Virginia Tech
(Advisor: Dr. Martin Dewitt, Department of Chemistry and Physics)
High Point University offers 3-2 cooperative programs in engineering with Vanderbilt University and Virginia Tech. Students enrolled at High Point University and interested in a career in engineering, may, upon a successful completion of an approved three-year program in pre-engineering curriculum, transfer to Vanderbilt University or Virginia Tech to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Engineering from Vanderbilt University or Virginia Tech and the Bachelor of Arts or Science degree from High Point University.

Upon admission to High Point University, the interested student will make his or her intention to participate in the 3-2 program known to the pre-engineering advisor as soon as possible to permit cooperative planning for the individual student’s particular interests.

Students will apply to Vanderbilt University or Virginia Tech after the completion of the second of three years at High Point University. With the recommendation of High Point University and the successful completion of the three year course of study at High Point University with an approved GPA, the student will be assured of admission to the Vanderbilt University School of Engineering or the Virginia Tech School of Engineering. Completion of the course work at Vanderbilt University or Virginia Tech will normally require two years.

High Point University will provide academic advising assistance to students in the pre-engineering curriculum with all matters related to their transfer to Vanderbilt University or Virginia Tech.

Pre-Professional Programs

High Point University has been very successful in placing graduates in professional programs. Students are allowed a great deal of flexibility in choosing major fields and specific courses within basic admissions requirements, and so careful advising is essential. Students wishing to attend law school should consult with Dr. Paul B. Ringel, pre-law advisor. Students who plan to enter dental, medical, veterinary, or allied health schools should consult closely and early with the health-related pre-professional advisors. Students wishing to apply to Physical Therapy or Occupational Therapy Schools should consult with Dr. Tony Kemerly and Dr. Kimberly Reich. Students considering seminary should consult with Dr. Christopher A. Franks.

Dentistry
(Advisor: Dr. Kelli K. Sapp, Department of Biology)
Application to dental schools can be made after satisfactory completion of a minimum of three years of undergraduate study (90-96 credits). Some dental schools will accept applications after two years of pre-professional study, although the preference is for 3-4 years of pre-dental study. The majority of students accepted for dental study have already earned a bachelor’s degree.

Any area of concentration may be chosen as a major, provided the requisite foundation in natural sciences and mathematics has been obtained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Composition and Literature</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 1010-1020. General Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 2510-2520. Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 3220. Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1399. Introduction to Biological</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2120. General Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1510-1520. General Physics or</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2010-2020. Fundamentals of Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is essential that each student planning to seek admission to a school of dentistry be aware of the specific admission requirements for that particular dental school. Requirements vary. Full information is available in the annual publication of the American Association of Dental Schools, Admission Requirements of American Dental Schools.

Medicine
(Advisor: Dr. Kelli K. Sapp, Department of Biology)

Application to medical schools can be made after satisfactory completion of a minimum of three years of undergraduate study (90-96 credits). However, the majority of students accepted for medical study have already earned a bachelor’s degree.

Any area of concentration may be chosen as a major, provided the requisite foundation in natural sciences and mathematics has been obtained. Additional upper level biology courses are recommended for non-science majors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM 1010-1020. General Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is essential that each student planning to seek admission to a school of medicine be aware of the specific admission requirements for that particular medical school. Requirements vary. Additional courses in biology, mathematics and statistics may be required. Full information is available in the annual publication of the Association of American Medical Colleges, Medical School Admission Requirements. Students seeking admission to an osteopathic medical program need to be aware of the specific admission requirements for the particular program.

Ministry
(Advisor: Dr. Christopher A. Franks, Department of Religion and Philosophy)

Students discerning a call to ministry may pursue any major of their choice, provided the courses taken offer a strong background in the liberal arts. Seminaries look for students who show developing gifts and skills for ministry, with significant exposure to English language and literature, history, philosophy, psychology, religion, social science, and foreign language. Students considering some form of ministry will also want to choose curricular and extra-curricular involvements that will help to clarify their vocational commitments. High Point University has a number of scholarships designated for pre-ministry students. To inquire, contact the pre-ministry advisor. Visit pre-ministry advising online from the Religion and Philosophy department website at http://religion.highpoint.edu/.

Physical Therapy/Occupational Therapy.
(Advisors: Dr. Tony Kemerly & Dr. Kimberly Reich, Department of Exercise Science)

Students wishing to apply to Physical Therapy or Occupational Therapy schools will need to consult the specific prerequisites of the schools to which applications are made. While the amount may vary, Physical Therapy or Occupational Therapy
schools require hands-on experience within the field as part of the application requirements. Most Physical Therapy programs are Doctoral level programs, while most Occupational Therapy programs are at the Masters level. Applicants should expect to take the Graduate Record Exam (GRE) for admission to either type of program. Prerequisites for these programs typically include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology/Biomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physician Assistant**

(Advisors: Dr. Kelli K. Sapp, Department of Biology, Dr. Tony Kemerly, Department of Exercise Science)

Students wishing to apply to Physician Assistant Schools will need to consult the specific prerequisites of the schools to which applications are made. All PA schools will require that applicants have first hand experience in patient care. This requirement may be satisfied by obtaining CNA (Certified Nursing Assistant) or EMT (Emergency Medical Technician) credentials and working as a Nursing Assistant or Emergency Technician. The amount of experience required varies from 150 to 2000 hours. Most PA programs are Masters level programs. Applicants should expect to take the Graduate Record Examination and to hold the Bachelor degree in order to apply to Masters programs. Application may be made to a minority of schools after completion of 60 to 90 credits of course work. All prerequisites must have been completed and each school must be carefully consulted. Prerequisite courses commonly required include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1399. Introduction to Biological Principles and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2060. Human Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2070. Human Anatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3040. Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 1010-1020. General Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 2510. Organic Chemistry or BCH 3220. Biochemistry*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2000. Introduction to Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2300. Lifespan Development*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2250. Abnormal Psychology*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS 2020. Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATR 1300. Medical Terminology*</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Recommended or required by some programs.

Any area of concentration may be chosen as a major, provided the courses required by the PA School are taken. Additional upper level courses in the biological sciences may be required depending upon the program, e.g. Cell Biology, Developmental Biology, Genetics, Immunology.

**Engineering**

(Advisor: Dr. Martin DeWitt, Department of Chemistry and Physics)

The pre-engineering curriculum at High Point University offers the courses that are generally prerequisite for transfer to a school of engineering. During the one or two years of study at High Point University, the student should complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM 1010-1020. General Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Composition and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 1410, 1420, 2410. Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students intending to major in chemical engineering should elect CHM 2510-2520 in their second year.

*Comparative religion, comparative literature, music, philosophy (especially philosophy of science), political science, sociology.

**Law**
(Advisor: Mr. Scott Ingram, Department of Criminal Justice)

The pre-law program is designed to help students effectively navigate through the complicated process of applying to law school. Students interested in law school should meet with the pre-law advisor early in their academic career for assistance with developing an academic program that satisfies both the student’s interests and the intellectual rigor that law schools expect to see in the transcripts of their applicants. Law schools accept applicants from a wide variety of majors, but they closely examine transcripts for evidence that the applicant has taken challenging classes across multiple disciplines. Extracurricular activities such as pre-law club and internships or work experience in law-related fields can also help to strengthen applications. Students should take the LSAT between June and December of their senior year; June is generally considered the optimal time to take the test. Students should meet with the pre-law advisor during their junior year to design a plan for preparing for this test.

**Pharmacy**
(Advisor: Dr. Eric Lewis, Department of Chemistry and Physics)

Application to pharmacy school can be made after satisfactory completion of a minimum of two years of undergraduate study. Because of the variation in requirements for different schools, it is essential for students to consult closely and early with the Pharmacy Advisor, Dr. Eric Lewis. Prerequisites for these programs typically include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHM 1010-1020. General Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHM 2510-2520. Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1399. Intro to Bio Principles and Lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8</td>
<td>BIO 2060-2070. Human Anatomy/Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 3040. Microbiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Labs are required for all science courses.

Non-science requirements vary between schools but typically include English Composition (4-8 cr.), Economics (4 cr.), Social Sciences (8-12 cr.), Humanities (8-12 cr.), and Communications (4 cr.). Other courses required or recommended by multiple schools are Biochemistry (4 cr.), Quantitative and Analytical Chemistry (4 cr.) and Bioethics (4 cr.).

Any area of concentration may be chosen as a major, provided the requisite foundation in natural sciences and mathematics is met. Applicants should expect to take the Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) and have multiple hours of research, clinical, retail and/or service experience. It is essential that each student be aware of specific requirements for a particular pharmacy school as the requirements do vary. Full information is available through individual school websites as well as The American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

**Veterinary**
(Advisor: Dr. Kelli K. Sapp, Department of Biology)

Application to veterinary school can be made after satisfactory completion of a minimum of two years of undergraduate study (45-50 credits depending upon the program). Most veterinary schools specify their own minimum academic standards when it comes to cumulative and required course GPA. The majority of students accepted for veterinary study have already earned a bachelor’s degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition &amp; Writing, Public Speaking, Communications</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 1410. Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS 2020 or STS 3200. Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 1510-1520. General Physics or</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 2010-2020. Fundamentals of Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 1010-1020. General Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 2510-2520. Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1399. Intro to Bio Principles and Lit</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2060-2070. Human Anatomy/Physiology</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 3040. Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BIO 3050. Genetics ......................................................... 4
BCH 3220. Biochemistry ................................................... 4
Humanities/Social Sciences ............................................... 8
Business/Finance ............................................................... 6

*A course in Animal Nutrition is strongly recommended by most veterinary schools. Most schools, including High Point University, do not offer an animal nutrition course. Students can take this course via distance learning by an accredited college or university, e.g. North Carolina State University, Oklahoma State University, Purdue University, Rutgers University.

It is essential that each student planning to seek admission to a school of veterinary medicine be aware of the specific admission requirements for that particular school. Requirements vary. In addition to the required courses, students must take either the GRE or VCAT and have a variety of supervised experiences (in some cases the school may specify a number of hours) in the veterinary medical profession (i.e. working with small and large animals in a veterinary practice, zoological medicine) and other animal experiences (i.e. research, volunteer at animal shelter, working at an aquarium, equestrian activities).

Special Topics Courses

Special Topics courses are not offered on a regular basis. Therefore the course descriptions for Special Topics courses are not listed in the Bulletin. Some of these courses will meet departmental major or minor requirements and/or general education requirements, while others will not. See the Registrar for information about Special Topics course descriptions and for information concerning whether or not a specific Special Topics course fulfills major, minor, or general education requirements.

Summer School

High Point University offers various summer term options, including workshops. The maximum course load for a summer term is nine credits per term. There are a number of special programs which are included as part of High Point University’s summer offerings. Summer school information is available in the spring of each year at summer.highpoint.edu, or from the Office of Academic Development.

Current HPU students do not need to apply to summer school. Students who register with the Registrar’s office during the specified dates will be cleared to enroll. All visiting or non-HPU students must apply online at summer.highpoint.edu.

If a student speaks English as a second language, the student must demonstrate English proficiency in order to register for summer school. English proficiency may be demonstrated by the TOEFL score of 500 or above, a transcript from a regionally accredited college or university which indicates English proficiency, or satisfactory assessment in English with each instructor. A summer school application can be found online at summer.highpoint.edu.

The University reserves the right to exclude from summer school any student it deems inappropriate for admission. Admission to summer school does not imply admission for the regular academic year. Students wishing to continue enrollment in the fall semester must complete the normal application process as described elsewhere in this Bulletin.
Courses of Study 2012-2013

College of Arts and Sciences

**MAJORS**
- Actuarial Science (B.S.)
- Biochemistry (B.S.)
- Biology (B.A. & B.S.)
- Chemistry (B.A. & B.S.)
- Computer Science (B.A. & B.S.)
- Criminal Justice (B.A.)
- English Literature (B.A.)
- English Writing (B.A.)
- French and Francophone Studies (B.A.)
- History (B.A.)
- Human Relations (B.A.)
- Individualized Major (B.A. or B.S.)
- International Relations (B.A.)
- Mathematical Economics (B.S.)
- Mathematics (B.A. & B.S.)
- Music (B.A.)
- Nonprofit Leadership and Management (B.A.)
- Philosophy (B.A.)
- Physics (B.A. & B.S.)
- Political Science (B.A.)
- Psychology (B.S.)
- Religion (B.A.)
- Sociology (B.A.)
- Spanish (B.A.)
- Theatre (B.A.)

**CONCENTRATION AREAS**
- Instrumental Studies (Music Major)
- Piano or Organ (Music Major)
- Voice (Music Major)
- Performance Theatre (Theatre Major)
- Technical Theatre (Theatre Major)
- Dramatic Writing (Theatre Major)
- Collaborative Theatre (Theatre Major)

**MINORS**
- Anthropology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Chinese
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Dance
- Environmental Studies
- French and Francophone Studies
- History
- Human Relations
- Italian Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Leadership
- Literature
- Mathematics
- Nonprofit Leadership and Management
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religion
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Women’s and Gender Studies
- Writing

School of Art and Design

**MAJORS**
- Graphic Design and Digital Imaging (B.A.)
- Home Furnishings (B.S.)
- Interior Design (B.S.)
- Studio Art (B.A.)

**MINORS**
- Art History
- Graphic Design
- Home Furnishings
- Studio Art
### EARL N. PHILLIPS SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

**MAJORS**
- Accounting (B.S.B.A.)
- Business Administration (B.S.B.A.)
- International Business (B.S.B.A.)

**CONCENTRATION AREAS**
- Entrepreneurship (Business Admin. Major)

**MINORS**
- Accounting
- Business Administration
- Economics
- Entrepreneurship
- Finance
- Global Commerce
- Marketing
- Sales
- Sport Management

### NIDO R. QUBEIN SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION

**MAJORS**
- Communication (B.A.)

**CONCENTRATION AREAS**
- Electronic Media Production
- Games and Interactive Media Design
- Journalism
- Media and Popular Culture Studies
- Strategic Communication

**MINORS**
- Communication

### SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

**MAJORS**
- Elementary Education (B.A.)
- Middle Grades Education (B.A.)
- Special Education (B.A.)
- Health and Physical Education (B.S.)

**LICENSURE AREAS**
- Secondary Education (9-12 Licensure)
  - Biology
  - Comprehensive Science
  - English
  - History/Social Studies
  - Mathematics
  - Special Subjects (K-12 licensure)
  - Art Education
  - Spanish

**MINORS**
- Athletic Coaching
- Health Education
- Special Education

### SCHOOL OF HEALTH SCIENCES

**MAJORS**
- Athletic Training (B.S.)
- Exercise Science (B.S.)
Definition of Academic Terms

Major

A major is a program of study that offers both depth and breadth in a particular academic discipline. The requirements and the curriculum for a major are determined by the academic department offering the major with the appropriate approvals of the High Point University faculty and the Office of Academic Affairs. A major must consist of a minimum of 30 credits and ordinarily will not exceed 80 credits. Please refer to the appropriate academic department section of this Bulletin for details on a specific major.

Concentration

A concentration is an approved set of courses within a major that define a specialty area or specific field of study. The requirements and the curriculum for a concentration are determined by the academic department offering the concentration with the appropriate approvals of the High Point University faculty and the Office of Academic Affairs. Generally, students complete a portion of the core major requirements and then select focused courses to complete the concentration. A concentration must consist of a minimum of 15 credits and ordinarily will not exceed 30 credits. Please refer to the appropriate academic department section of this Bulletin for details on a specific concentration.

Minor

A minor is a program of study that offers less depth and breadth than a major. Minors may either complement a major or function as a stand-alone sequence of coursework. The requirements and the curriculum for a minor are determined by the academic department offering the minor with the appropriate approval of the High Point University faculty and the Office of Academic Affairs. A minor must consist of a minimum of 18 credits and ordinarily will not exceed 25 credits. Please refer to the appropriate academic department section of this Bulletin for details on a specific minor.

Course Credit

High Point University operates according to a semester credit hour system and uses the federal definition of the credit hour, along with generally accepted practices in higher education, to determine credit for all coursework. This definition applies equally to courses of varying semester hours, duration, mode of instruction, and for both the graduate and undergraduate level.

Specifically, one semester credit hour is defined as:

1. Not less than 50 minutes of classroom (“direct” or “face-to-face”) faculty instruction and a minimum of two hours out-of-
class student work each week for approximately fifteen weeks, or the equivalent amount of work over a different amount of time.

or

2. At least an equivalent amount of work (as outlined in item 1 above) for other academic activities deemed appropriate by High Point University, including laboratory work, internships, practica, studio work, and other approved academic work leading to the award of course credit.

Course Numbering System

The course numbering system at High Point University is used to distinguish among courses that differ in terms of student classification, academic rigor, and learning expectations. In general, lower course numbers reflect introductory coverage of a particular subject with rigor and learning expectations that are appropriate for beginning learners. Higher course numbers reflect more advanced subject matter along with elevated rigor and learning expectations.

1000 – 1999 Freshman Courses
2000 – 2999 Sophomore Courses
3000 – 3999 Junior Courses
4000 – 4999 Senior Courses
5000 – 6999 Masters Courses
7000 – 8999 Doctoral Courses
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.℠

SCHOOL OF ART AND DESIGN

Dr. John Turpin, Dean; Mr. Scott Raynor, Chair; Department of Art; Dr. Jane Nichols, Chair; Department of Home Furnishings and Interior Design; Mr. Allan Beaver, Dr. Richard Bennington, Mr. Adrian Boggs, Ms. Janis L. Dougerty, Dr. Elizabeth Dull, Dr. Cherl Harrison, Mrs. Cathy Hillenbrand-Nowicki, Mr. Brandon Jones, Mr. John Linn, Ms. Karen Maness, Dr. Anna E. Piperato, Mr. Bruce Shores, Ms. Benita R. VanWinkle, Ms. Andrea Wheless.

Degree Requirements

The School of Art and Design offers the B.A. degree in Graphic Design and Digital Imaging, the B.A. degree in Studio Art (with option for teaching licensure), the B.S. degree in Home Furnishings, and the B.S. degree in Interior Design.

To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

B.A. in Graphic Design and Digital Imaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.A. in Studio Art

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.A. in Studio Art (with teaching licensure)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.S. in Home Furnishings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.S. in Interior Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The School of Art and Design also offers minors in Art History, Graphic Design, Home Furnishings, and Studio Art.

General policy on minors: When a minor is “embedded” in a major, the minor will not be granted. Please speak to your advisor for more information.

ART DEPARTMENT

Mr. Scott Raynor, Chair; Mr. Allan Beaver, Ms. Janis L. Dougerty, Dr. Cherl Harrison, Ms. Karen Maness, Dr. Anna E. Piperato, Mr. Bruce Shores, Ms. Benita R. VanWinkle, Ms. Andrea Wheless.

The Art Department at High Point University encompasses three areas of study. Students can choose to major in Graphic Design & Digital Imaging, Studio Art, or Studio Art with Teaching Licensure.

Student Learning Outcomes

The Art Department has adopted the following learning outcomes. Upon graduation, students with degrees from the Department of Art should possess:

1. a developed visual sensitivity.
2. technical skills, perceptual development, and understanding of principles of visual organization sufficient to achieve basic visual communication and expression in one or more media.
3. ability to make workable connections between concept and media.
4. familiarity with the works and intentions of major artists/designers and movements of the past and present, both in Western and non-Western worlds.
5. an understanding that the nature of contemporary thinking on art and design, and have gained at least a rudimentary discernment of quality in design projects and works of art.

Graphic Design & Digital Imaging

The student who takes the Graphic Design & Digital Imaging major will take an array of courses that are primarily digitally
These courses will focus on artistic development, emphasizing the conceptual understanding needed to produce thoughtful, engaging, and professional work. Students within this major will also challenge notions concerning the making, exhibiting and viewing of art and graphic design. The ultimate goal of the program is pushing the student into achieving a new theoretical and aesthetic understanding of art and graphic design that leads toward a unique creative vision.

**Studio Art**
The studio art degree emphasizes an observation based approach with an exposure to a broad range of art media. The foundation level courses are based on the fundamentals of drawing and design leading to more advanced courses that examine aesthetics, history, criticism and studio practice. Students are also encouraged to develop their abilities to clearly articulate visual concepts and ideas and critically examine their own art and the art of others. Advanced studio courses are offered in the disciplines of ceramics, photography, painting, sculpture and digital art.

**Studio Art with Teaching Licensure**
Students wanting to pursue Art Education may obtain licensure by fulfilling the requirements set forth by both the Art Department and the School of Education.

**Portfolio Requirement.** After their initial acceptance into High Point University, all students wanting to declare a major in studio art, graphic design or studio art with an add-on licensure in art education will submit a single pdf file of 15 images to Diane Stenersen (administrative assistant to the art department) at dsteners@highpoint.edu. The work will be reviewed by the appropriate faculty members and a recommendation will be emailed to the student in a timely manner.

If a student does not have a portfolio of images to submit then they can still declare the major, but they must enroll in a 1000 level studio course and submit a portfolio to the Art Department at the end of the course for consideration.

**Requirements for the B.A. in Graphic Design & Digital Imaging (48 Credits)**
- ART 1050. Fundamentals of Design
- ART 2050. Digital Art and Design
- ART 2150. History of Graphic Design
- ART 2550. Introduction To Graphic Design
- ART 3650. Advanced Concepts In Graphic Design
- ART 4999. Graphic Design Senior Studio
- Two electives selected from ART 2030, 2080, 2090, 2350, 3090, 3160, 3550, and 3680, with at least one course at the 3000-level, and one studio course that is designated art history.

**Requirements for the B.A. in Studio Art (48 Credits)**
- ART 1050. Fundamentals of Design
- ART 1060. Drawing
- ART 2050. Digital Art and Design
- ART 2120. Art History I
- ART 2220. Art History II
- ART 3060. Life Drawing
- ART 3090. Introduction to Sculpture
- ART 3160. Introduction to Painting
- Four electives selected from ART 2030, 2080, 2090, 2888, 3050, 3150, 3190, 3850, 4060, 4080, and 4090 with two studio courses at or above the 3000-level, one studio course below the 3000-level, and one course that is designated art history.

**Requirements for the B.A. in Studio Art with Teaching Licensure (40 Credits)**
- ART 1050. Fundamentals of Design
- ART 1060. Drawing
- ART 2050. Digital Art and Design
- ART 2120. Art History I
- ART 2220. Art History II
- ART 2070. Integrated Art/Media Explorations
- ART 3090. Introduction to Sculpture
- ART 3160. Introduction to Painting
- Two electives selected from ART 2030, 2080, 2090, 2888, 3050, 3060, 3150, 3190, 3850, 4060, 4080, and 4090 with one course at or above the 3000-level and one course that is designated art history.

Note: This coursework is in addition to School of Education requirements.

**Requirements for a Minor in Graphic Design (20 Credits)**
- ART 1050. Fundamentals of Design
- ART 2050. Digital Art and Design
- ART 2150. History of Graphic Design
- ART 2550. Introduction To Graphic Design
- ART 1100. Typography
Requirements for a Minor in Studio Art (20 Credits)

Three courses that are designated studio courses: ART 1050, 1060, 2050, 3060, 3090, 3160, 2030, 2080, 2090, 3190, 4060, 4080, 4090
Two courses that are designated art history: ART 2120, 2220, 2888, 3050, 3150, 3850

Requirements for a Minor in Art History (20 Credits)

Two courses that are designated studio courses: ART 1050, 1060, 2050, 3060, 3090, 3160, 2030, 2080, 2090, 3190, 4060, 4080, 4090
Three courses that are designated art history: ART 2120, 2220, 2888, 3050, 3150, 3850

Students may not double major in both studio art and graphic design. In addition, a studio art major may not declare a minor in graphic design. A graphic design major may not declare a minor in studio art.

Course Descriptions

ART 1050. Fundamentals of Design. Fundamentals of Design explores the basic foundations of design through a series of visual projects that explore the principles and elements of design. Students will work both with analog and digital media as they explore two-dimensional, three-dimensional design along with color theory. Four credits.

ART 1060. Drawing. This is a foundational drawing course from observation. It is an introduction to the structure and articulation of forms. Some or all of the media used that may be introduced are charcoal, pencil, conte crayon and wet media. The student will become familiar with fundamental techniques and competent at rendering a convincing drawing based on the observation of the underlying structure of objects with an understanding of composition. Four credits.

ART 1100. Typography. Typography is a study of the design and use of basic letter forms, typographic contrast, hierarchy of information, major type families and characteristics, history of design and typographic grids. Students build skills for the art of typesetting and typographic layout, and for expressive typography and conceptual thinking. Four credits.

ART 2030. Introduction to Printmaking. Introduces techniques in one or more of the traditional printmaking methods including etching, relief and monoprinting—all of which have been essential vehicles of creative expression in 20th century art and remain important for all kinds of artists in the 21st century. Printmaking allows students to discover a new medium where drawing and design skills can be enhanced. A goal of acquiring precision with technique is combined with the spirit of experimentation to encourage the student to produce high quality imagery in several print editions. Important printmakers and their theories are discussed. Information on how digital imaging is used in 21st century printmaking is also addressed in terms of computer-generated designs. Environmental concerns in operating a “green lab” are more important today than ever. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 1060.

ART 2050. Digital Art and Design. This course is an introduction to the use of a digital platform to explore the principles, elements, and theories of design. Students will be exposed to a variety of software programs as they create a wide range of design-based projects. Four credits.

ART 2070. Integrated Art/Media Explorations. This course introduces art education students to a variety of techniques and materials specific to the elementary and secondary art classroom. Students will research and create a variety of projects towards the goal of building proficiency with these materials and processes. Four credits.

ART 2080. Introduction to Photography. Introduction to Photography is an introduction to traditional darkroom techniques, camera controls, prominent photographers and design skills. The curriculum compares analog and digital photography in camera capture, exposure and output. The role of film in the 21st century is addressed in conjunction with the latest research on market trends in commercial, medical and fine art applications. This class emphasizes darkroom work and includes a text, lectures and tests. A 35mm SLR (single lens reflex) film camera with manual controls is required for the class. A list of supplies such as film and paper will be available before class begins. Four credits.

ART 2090. Introduction to Ceramics. This is a basic course in ceramics with an emphasis in hand-built forms. The methods of pinch, slab, coil, and hump will be used to familiarize the student with clay and clay building. Students will learn the language and terminology used in ceramics. Through various projects students will gain confidence with observational analysis; technical, interpretive, and inventive skills; self-expression; and personal interests. Students will learn the stages of clay from its origin in the ground through the firing and glazing stages. Group and individual critiques
“I enjoy the one-on-one time I get with my art professors. They work closely with us on a wide variety of projects and help us learn to express ourselves.”

Alex Stanley

will be included in the course to increase awareness, questioning and self-evaluation. Through research, the student will demonstrate an awareness of and appreciation for the works of ceramic artists from our culture and other cultures. The student will develop knowledge about the early history of ceramics. Four credits.

ART 2120. Art History I. This course is a survey of the history of painting, sculpture, and architecture from prehistory to Giotto in relation to the cultural background in which it was shaped. Course material will be presented through lectures, assigned readings and in-class discussions. From this material, students will learn to think and speak critically about visual and textual material, as well as see art as a necessary part of human interaction. Four credits.

ART 2150. History of Graphic Design. The History of Graphic Design will trace the historical development of graphic design which includes illustration and the sequential arts. This course will examine graphic design as a component of society, culture and general history as well as present an overview of the first illustrators and designers (from cave art to illuminated manuscripts). Supplements lecture, theory, and audio visual with relevant creative projects. Four credits.

ART 2220. Art History II. This course is a survey of the history of painting, sculpture, and architecture from Giotto to Pollock in relation to the cultural background in which it was shaped. Course material will be presented through lectures, assigned readings and in-class discussions. From this material, students will learn to think and speak critically about visual and textual material, as well as see art as a necessary part of human interaction. Four credits.

ART 2350. Three-Dimensional Design. This course explores the principles and elements of design in a three-dimensional context. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 1050.

ART 2550. Introduction To Graphic Design. This course introduces the interaction of text and image and the fundamental components of graphic communication. Students will develop and hone skills in working with text and image as they create solutions to a series of design problems. Visual literacy will be increased through exposure to contemporary design issues and graphic design history. Students will be expected to expand their proficiency in all aspects of the design process, including the use of formal design principles, type as image, creative brainstorming, conceptualizing, critical thinking, collaboration, and presentation. Four credits.

ART 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

ART 2888. Art in Europe. Art in Europe is designed as a May Term course that integrates site specific works of art from various locations in Europe with student research and collaboration. Students will participate by visiting works of art and experiencing architecture with the facilitating faculty member. Students will complete a series of research based assignments and present them to their fellow classmates. Four credits.

ART 2988. The Grand Tour: Drawing and Art, Learning from the Masters. This is designed as a May Term course that allows students to experience a range of specific works of art and architecture from various locations in Italy. They will then create art in response to these masterworks. Historically, young artists would train and hone their craft by visiting relevant sites in Italy as well as the rest of Europe as part of the Grand Tour and interpret the works they experience. This course will give the students the opportunity to confront many of the same pieces that were part of the Grand Tour in Italy and allow them to work onsite on a series of studio projects. Students will also be required to do research regarding the works of art encountered and will present their findings to their fellow classmates before arrival in Italy through a series of pre-trip sessions. Students will also attend a series of pre-trip sessions to be familiarized with art materials and art making as a part of their preparation for the May term experience. Four credits.
ART 3050. History of Modern Art. History of Modern Art introduces important artists of the 20th and 21st centuries in relation to the culture. The debate on the beginnings of Modern Art as the Renaissance is discussed yet the emphasis of this class is on the era beginning with Cubism. In addition to presenting the work and theories of prominent painters, sculptors and architects other artists such as photographers, performance artists, and electronic media artists are included. How Modern Artists shaped and mirrored certain aspects of the culture and environment will be a theme. Four credits.

ART 3090. Introduction to Sculpture. Sculpture I is a beginning clay modeling course. It is an in-depth study of form based on observation. The course will include bas-relief and sculpture in-the-round using additive methods to observe forms such as the skull, portrait head, still life, and the figure. Students will build perceptual ability and skills through studio assignments and develop a language for form making. Students will research other sculptors to build their visual vocabulary. Group and individual critiques will be included in the course to increase awareness, questioning and self-evaluation. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 1060.

ART 3150. History of American Art. An introduction to the art and architecture of the United States from pre-colonial times through the present. This course will investigate the role of European influences and the evolution of uniquely American forms as artists respond to the social and political forces that shape this country. No Prerequisites. Four credits.

ART 3160. Introduction to Painting. This is an introduction to oil painting with an emphasis on obtaining a basic understanding of pictorial organization and critical dialogue. Basic techniques of monochromatic blocking in, mixing colors, blocking in the form with color and the proper application of oil paint are introduced. The use of color schemes will be explored by the student with the goal of understanding how these schemes work to create a convincing space and a sound composition. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 1060.

ART 3190. Advanced Ceramics. Advanced Ceramics develops technical throwing skills using the potter’s wheel and will provide an opportunity for students to develop personal direction and voice. Form and design will be emphasized. Glazing and decorating techniques as well as combining thrown and hand-built forms will be considered to further emphasize form and design. Students will increase awareness, questioning and self-evaluation through demos, group and individual critiques, and research of ceramic artists. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 2090.

ART/COM 3361. Motion Graphics. This course focuses on the theory and practice of motion graphic design. Students will learn to create effective, efficient, and dynamic motion graphics for use in motion pictures, broadcast media and the web. Class time will be divided between screenings, discussions, exercises and lab time. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 1110 or ART 2050.

ART 3550. Art and Design for the Web. This course introduces basic visual communication concepts that are critical to designing web pages and interactive media. Emphasis is placed on design, communication, information,
ART 3650. Advanced Concepts In Graphic Design. Further emphasis will be placed on the relationship between text and image through a series of design-based problems. Continued emphasis will be placed on the use of formal design principles, type as image, creative brainstorming, conceptualizing, critical thinking, collaboration, and presentation. Students will also research and investigate opportunities in careers related to graphic design. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 2550.

ART 3680. Digital Photography and Imaging. This course is an introduction to photographic digital imagery including the basic techniques of digital camera operation, image scanning devices and computer software editing. Throughout the course, technical skills and conceptual understanding will be major goals in the weekly hands-on assignments. Through lectures, presentations, reading, projects, discussions and portfolios students gain insight into contemporary theory and historical heritage of digital photography. Students must provide a digital camera. Four credits.

ART 3850. History of Photography. History of Photography is a survey of the key events and photographers since the invention of photography in the 1830s. The effect photography has had on portraiture, journalism, science, sociology, medicine, communications, movies, television, war documentation, and fine arts are among the important topics covered in this lecture/discussion class. Students will gain an awareness of the monumental impact that photography has had worldwide and realize the universal language photography provides. The class emphasizes the dedicated and fascinating people who devoted their lives to either document what would never have been seen or to invent techniques that made the processes beautiful and permanent. Four credits.

Art 3950. Italian Renaissance 1226-1564. This course explores the Italian Renaissance, through its roots in 13th-century Florence and Siena to the art of 16th-c. Rome. With the “rebirth” of classical philosophy and continuous competition between cities and artists, significant innovations in painting, sculpture, and architecture abound. Students will research the revolutionary works of such artists as Duccio, Giotto, Donatello, Brunelleschi, and Michelangelo not only by formally analyzing images, but also by engaging critically with primary and secondary sources, both biographical, visual, and theoretical. Four credits. Prerequisites: ART 2120 or 2220.

ART 4060. Advanced Painting. This is a continuation of Introduction to Painting with an emphasis on attention to the individual’s personal response to visual elements. Development of this particular response to the medium and keen observation by the student will be implemented. Students will further develop skills and techniques as related to oil painting from observation. More advanced techniques of glazing, impasto, and scumbling will be introduced along with alla prima and plein air. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 3160.

ART 4080. Advanced Photography. Advanced photography emphasizes techniques for fine art printing, exposure/development control and alternative processes such as cyanotype or van dyke brown. Students are introduced to a wide variety of photography theories and encouraged to define their own philosophy in a required set of theme-based photographs. The class maintains an ongoing discussion of “digital versus film” with advantages noted in each area. Digitizing negatives is one of the exercises covered in this discussion. The fine art printing techniques which are the hallmark of this class develops a student’s vision for any output from film to digital. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 2080.

ART 4090. Advanced Sculpture. Advanced Sculpture is a continuing in-depth study in observation with emphasis on individual expression and exploring the possibilities of clay. The course may include bas-relief and sculpture in-the-round using additive methods to observe forms such as the skull, portrait head, still life, and the figure. Mold-making and casting will be introduced. Students will research other sculptors to build their visual vocabulary. Group and individual critiques will be included in the course to increase awareness, questioning and self-evaluation. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 3090.

ART 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

ART 4999. Graphic Design Senior Studio. Senior Studio is a capstone course in graphic design where the student will create a finished portfolio of work. Faculty within the department will take on a mentoring role to guide the student towards synthesizing their experiences in the major. In addition to a portfolio requirement, students will also gain skills in writing and presentation of their work. Four credits. Prerequisite: ART 3650.
ART 2998, 3998, 4998. Art Department Internship.
Internship Art Department. Four credits.

Requirements for the B.S. in Home Furnishings
(54 credits)

The Bachelor of Science degree in Home Furnishings is offered for those students who expect to enter the home furnishings industry. The program is designed to prepare students for careers with home furnishings manufacturers, home furnishings industry suppliers, or to go into home furnishings retailing.

BUA 2990. Business Communications and Professional Development (3)
COM 1110. Human Communications (4)
COM 2235. Public Relations Techniques (4)
HFS 2610. Fundamentals of Furnishings (3)
HFS 3520. Home Furnishings Merchandising (3)
HFS 3620. Home Furnishings Marketing – Manufacturing (3)
HFS 3630. Home Furnishings Retailing (3)
HFS 3670. Home Furnishings Sales Development (3)
HFS 4990. Senior Seminar in Home Furnishings (3)
INT 1140. Introduction to Interior Design (3)
INT 3150. Textiles (3)
MIS 1100. Information Technology for Decision Support (3)
MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)
MKT 3200. Consumer Behavior (3)
MKT 3750. International Marketing (3)
PHL 2046. Business Ethics (4)

And ONE of the following:

INT 2710. History of Architecture, Interiors and Furnishings Prior to 1830 (3)
MKT 3180. Marketing Communications (3)
MIS 3410. Website Development (3)

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of their degree, graduates with a B.S. in Home Furnishings will:

1. have a good understanding of home furnishings products and the home furnishings industry.
2. understand brand management as it relates to companies marketing and distributing home furnishings products.
3. know the normal channels of distribution for home furnishings products and be able to help create efficient supply chain organizations.
4. know the factors involved in merchandising products on the manufacturer/supplier level.
5. know the factors involved in merchandising products in both in-store and non-store retailing.

Requirement for the B.S. in Interior Design
(70 credits)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in Interior Design is offered for those students wishing to enter the interior design profession. The program is accredited by CIDA and meets the education requirements for practicing designers applying to take the NCIDQ exam.

INT 1100. Design and Society (4)
INT 1220. Design Communication I: Visual Ideation (2)
INT 1280. Studio I: Form and Space (4)
INT 2120. Design Communication II: Visual Abstractions (4)
INT 2140. History of Interiors I: Western Foundations (2)
INT 2180. Studio II: Plane and Pattern (4)
INT 2220. Design Communication III: Visual Presentation (4)
INT 2240. History of Interiors II: Classical Interpretations (2)
INT 2260. Building Technologies I: Construction Systems (2)
INT 2280. Studio III: The Human Interface (4)
INT 3140. History of Interiors III: The Modern Experiment (2)
INT 3160. Building Technologies II: Materials, Finishes & Furnishings (4)
INT 3180. Studio IV: The Human Interface (4)
INT 3240. Global Issues and the Built Environment (4)
INT 3280. Studio V: Special Topics (4)
INT 4120. Design Communication V: Building Information Modeling (2)
INT 4180. Studio VI: Integrations and Interventions (4)
INT 4200. Professionalism and Business Practices (2)
INT 4220. Design Communication V: Construction Documents (4)
INT 4280. Studio VII: Capstone (4)

Student Learning Outcomes

Through the department’s recognition of the significance of HPU’s Core Competencies, and accreditation requirements from the Council for Interior Design Accreditation and HPU’s regional accrediting body the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the faculty has identified a single, comprehensive outcome:

Graduates of the Bachelor of Science in Interior Design program possess the skills and knowledge necessary to successfully meet the job requirements for entry-level positions in the interior design industry.

The faculty has identified 6 programmatic goals essential for students to achieve the aforementioned outcome. They will demonstrate the ability to:

1. Define problems as it relates to the field of Interior Design.
2. Engage in pre-design investigations that demonstrate the ability to gather and analyze relevant information, evaluate issues, and set priorities.
3. Explore and generate creative solutions via a systematic and coordinated design process that integrates functional and aesthetic concerns.
4. Justify and defend design solutions as it relates to relevant criteria derived from the problem/program or larger concepts that recognize best practices or innovation (e.g., socio-economic, sustainability, global issues).
5. Convey (written, graphic, oral) intent in a professional manner as appropriate to the audience.
6. Utilize life-skills to enhance productivity, flexibility, adaptability and collegiality (presentation, leadership, time management, commitment, life-long learners, curious mind).

Criteria for Admission and Retention

Any student accepted to High Point University may enter the interior design program. A portfolio or separate admission process is not required. In order to progress in the program, students must:

- earn a grade of ‘C’ or higher in all required Interior Design (INT) courses, and
- pass a comprehensive exam given each semester.

In order to graduate with a B.S. in Interior Design, students must have an overall GPA of 2.0 or higher.

All interior design studio courses require the acquisition of specific materials and supplies. Students are expected to develop and maintain a reference library of texts, samples, and other necessary materials to complete course projects. It is strongly recommended that students retain their textbooks to serve as valuable references in higher level courses and during their professional lives. Many of the texts may be used as references for portions of the comprehensive exams.

Transfer students: Portfolio review by interior design faculty is required. Since course titles and contents vary from institution to institution, placement and acceptance of credit for High Point University interior design courses are based

“My professors in the Art Department made me want to delve deeper into the different aspects of my creativity. I was pushed to learn and try new things and went well beyond my artistic comfort zone in my classes.” —Antoinette Robinson
on examination of student work to ensure that student knowledge, skill sets, and graphic communication abilities are commensurate with acceptable work in specific High Point University interior design courses. Based on the results of the portfolio review, students may be asked to take an entrance exam for final placement.

Requirements for the Minor in Home Furnishings (18 credits)

HFS 2610. Fundamentals of Furnishings (3)
MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)

And FOUR of the following:

HFS 3520. Home Furnishings Merchandising (3)
HFS 3620. Home Furnishings Marketing—Manufacturing (3)
HFS 3630. Home Furnishings Retailing (3)
HFS 3670. Home Furnishings Sales Development (3)
MKT 3200. Consumer Behavior (3)

Course Descriptions

HFS 2610. Fundamentals of Furnishings. A survey of and introduction to the home furnishings industry involving extensive exposure to terminology and various types of manufacturing. Home furnishings are explored from the raw material stage all the way to the finished product as it exists in its place of ultimate use. Involves extensive use of field trips. Three credits.

HFS 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

HFS 3520. Home Furnishings Merchandising. An introduction to merchandising theory, major concepts and the realities of putting together a cohesive product assortment and presenting it effectively to a targeted group of customers with regard to pricing, assorting, styling, and timing. Students will be exposed to global sourcing and vendor relationships. Three credits. Prerequisite: HFS 2610 or permission of instructor.

HFS 3620. Home Furnishings Marketing—Manufacturing. A basic course in how home furnishings are marketed as seen by the manufacturer. All marketing functions of the manufacturer will be explored. Includes the importance of establishing proper rapport with dealers through the furniture market and sales representatives. Three credits. Prerequisite: HFS 2610 or permission of department chair.

HFS 3630. Home Furnishings Retailing. The basics of how home furnishings are marketed from the standpoint of the retailer. Topics to be covered are financing of a retail home furnishings store; location, display, advertising; selection of store personnel; importance of the buying function; and various administrative aspects of operating a store. Three credits. Prerequisite: HFS 2610 or permission of department chair.

HFS 3670. Home Furnishings Sales Development. Salesmanship in the home furnishings industry. The task of personal selling is explored from the viewpoint of the manufacturer and the retailer. The theory of selling is also explored. Three credits. Prerequisites: HFS 2610 and either HFS 3620 or 3630 or permission of department chair.

HFS 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the chair of the department to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

HFS 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.
HFS 4990. Senior Seminar: Home Furnishings. A capstone course designed to allow the home furnishings student to assimilate his or her knowledge of the field and apply it to solving selected case studies and independent research. Decision-making ability using knowledge acquired in other courses is stressed. Three credits. Prerequisites: Senior standing and completion of all Home Furnishings courses or permission of department chair.

INT 1100. Design and Society. This course introduces students to the profession of interior design as one of many disciplines in a global community with a specific purpose. Students will be introduced to the language of design in its local and global context, the responsibilities of the interior designer, contemporary issues affecting the profession, and the various ways in which interior design can contribute to contemporary society. Four credits.

INT 1220. Design Communication I: Visual Ideation. This course introduces students to the concept of design thinking and its relationship to the act of sketching. Students are introduced to the design process and how it is integral to solving problems in a four-dimensional environment. Design thinking and drawing embraces the paradox of producing clear and complete representations of design ideas that are simultaneously open to improvement and change. Design thinking while exploratory, is also objective and intentional, and ideational design drawings convey quantitative accuracy, as it is imagined to be experienced in the qualities of a particular interior environment. Two credits.

INT 1280. Studio I: Interior Form and Space. This is the first of seven required studio courses. Students will become familiar with the studio culture and the role of self-, peer-, and outside criticism. This class focuses on the exploration of interior form and space through the manipulation of the elements and principles of design. Students will learn to evaluate and communicate theories and concepts of interior spatial definition and organization to validate the ordering system. Four credits.

INT 2120. Design Communication II: Visual Abstractions. This course explores the use of hand drafting, and the computer as a means for graphic design communication for scaled two-dimensional representation of interior spaces. This course will include the introduction of the drawing concept of orthographic projections as efficient methods to produce accurate, scaled, and succinct two-dimensional drawings that represent three-dimensional objects. The primary purpose of technical drawings is to describe a to-be-built environment, and to precisely instruct others of the intended outcome. Methods of graphic communication will include freehand and mechanical drawing, as well as computer software drawing with AutoCAD. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 1100, 1220, 1280.

INT 2140. History of Interiors I: Western Foundations. This survey course is an overview of architecture, interiors, furnishings and art from 3000 BCE through the Rococo period, focusing on developments in Western Europe; providing the student with a social and historical survey of architectural forms, decorative interior treatments, furnishings and fine art. Two credits.

INT 2180. Studio II: Plane and Pattern. This course focuses on the identification and solving of two-dimensional design problems. Plane and pattern (the surface and the treatment) are explored as integral parts of the built environment and the methods by which designers can manipulate them. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 1100, 1220, 1280.

INT 2220. Design Communication III: Visual Presentation. This course explores the use of models, sketching, hand drafting, and the computer as a means for graphic design communication for three-dimensional visualization of interior spaces. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 2120, 2180.

INT 2240. History of Interiors II: Classical Interpretations. This survey course is an overview of architecture, interiors, furnishings and art from the English Georgian period in the early 18th century through the Victorian revivals of the 19th century, focusing primarily on developments in Western Europe; providing the student with a social and historical survey of architectural forms, decorative interior treatments, and furnishings. Two credits. INT 2140 or by permission.

INT 2260. Building Technologies I: Construction Systems. This course introduces the constraints and possibilities of design solutions as affected by the architectural envelope, particularly its construction. Students will become familiar with structural and non-structural systems as well as sustainable building methods and laws, codes, and standards impacting fire and life safety. Two credits. Prerequisites: INT 2180.

INT 2280. Studio III: The Human Interface. This studio introduces the critical element of the human being when
designing interior spaces. Students will explore the many facets of the human condition (physical, psychological, social & cultural) as applied to the design process while solving small scale problems. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 2120, 2180.

**INT 3140. History of Interiors III: The Modern Experiment.** This survey course is an overview of architecture, interiors, furnishings and art beginning with Proto-modernist movements in the latter half of the 19th century in England and concluding with the Neomodern movement at that end of the 20th century; providing the student with a social and historical survey of architectural forms, decorative interior treatments, and furnishings. Two credits.

**INT 3160. Building Technologies II: Materials, Finishes & Furnishings.** This course will build upon information disseminated in INT 2260 Building Technologies I, discussing materials, finishes, fixtures, and furnishings as they are selected, applied, and used within the architectural envelope, and how they relate to building structure. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 2260, 2280.

**INT 3180. Studio IV: Programming.** This course is an advanced 3rd level interior design studio requiring the student to employ learning and skills acquired from 1st and 2nd year lectures and studios, focusing on mixed use design. Concentrations concern human factors and the built environment, solving complex design problems with creativity and ideation, and identifying and employing sustainable design practices. Special emphasis will be placed on sourcing, specifying, pricing, and presenting FF & E as related to the project. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 2220, 2260, 2280.

**INT 3240. Global Issues and the Built Environment.** A cross-cultural study of the built environment in a global context. Students will investigate cultures other than their own. Special consideration will be given to the problems of housing the world’s population and to building responsibly in a time of changing cultural patterns and increasingly limited natural resources. Four credits. Must have declared an Interior Design major, or received permission from the instructor.

**INT 3280. Studio V: Special Topics.** This special topics studio gives students the ability to engage design opportunities outside of the prescribed program of study. Students may choose from elective studios being offered by the department or university or take the opportunity to study design abroad. Prerequisites: INT 3140, 3160, 3180. Four credits.

**INT 4120. Design Communication V: Building Information Modeling.** A studio course exploring the use of current computer software as a means for graphic design communication using Building Information Modeling (BIM) to produce scaled three-dimensional interior drawings with attributes. Emphasis is placed on the comprehensive use of skill sets developed in previous coursework, and to develop additional skill sets related to design drawings conveying objects of volume in three-dimensional space. Two credits. Prerequisites: INT 3160, 3280.

**INT 4160. Building Technologies III: Building Systems.** This course will build upon information disseminated in INT 2260 and INT 3160 (Building Technologies I and II) with specific emphasis on understanding and designing interior spaces utilizing advanced building systems components such as lighting, electrical, HVAC, and fire and life safety. Four Credits. Prerequisites: INT 2260, 3160, 3280.

**INT 4180. Studio VI: Integrations and Interventions.** This studio course focuses on the programming, schematic, and design development stages of a comprehensive project with particular emphasis on technological and systems interface between the architectural envelope, systems, furnishings and equipment. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 3160, 3180, 3280.

**INT 4200. Professionalism and Business Practices.** An in-depth study of the profession of Interior Design, including the current state of the profession, legislative issues, professional goals, legal responsibilities, ethical issues, and design contracts (including contract administration and project management). This course provides an introduction to business practices and procedures in the field of interior design and the methods necessary for their implementation. Two credits. Prerequisites: INT 3180.

**INT 4220. Design Communication V: Construction Documents.** This is an advanced studio course in which producing a full set of contracts and working drawings to understand both the functional and aesthetic solutions for non-residential environments are required. These solutions will conclude with the understanding and application of accessibility guidelines, building codes, materials and products. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 4120, 4160, 4180.
INT 4280. Studio VII: Capstone. The capstone studio requires students to apply all previously learned interior design knowledge and skill to a complex, multi-functional project. The project will culminate with a formal presentation and show. Four credits. Prerequisites: INT 4120, 4160, 4180.
Biology

Dr. Dinene Crater, Chair; Dr. Joshua Campbell, Dr. Neil Coffield, Dr. Sandra Cooke, Ms. Donna Dennis, Dr. Nicole Hughes, Ms. Jeanette Kiem, Dr. Kelli Sapp, Dr. Charles Smith, Dr. Gerald Smith.

The department seeks:
1. to provide courses that will introduce students to the logic and knowledge base of biological sciences so that they will have a foundation that will allow them to continue to learn and understand the impact of science on their individual and corporate lives in today’s world;

2. to provide introductory courses in Biology to fulfill the laboratory science requirement in the University’s liberal arts program;

3. to provide a sequence of courses that will prepare students to teach Biology in middle and secondary schools;

4. to provide the necessary prerequisite courses in Biology for students in pre-professional curricula and specific interdisciplinary programs;

5. to provide the courses and advising for students to major in Biology.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Biology Program at High Point University, students will:
1. Demonstrate knowledge of, and the ability to integrate, broad concepts in biology, including cell and molecular biology, genetics, organismal biology, population biology, ecology and evolution.

2. Demonstrate critical thinking skills to solve current problems in biology, including experimental design and analytical abilities.

3. Demonstrate effective written and oral communication of biological information.

4. Obtain career-related skills and techniques.

Degree Requirements

The Department of Biology offers both the B.A. and the B.S. degrees in Biology. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

B.A. in Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.S. in Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core Courses (16 credits)

BIO 1399. Introduction to Biological Principles and Literature.
BIO 2110. General Botany.
BIO 2120. General Zoology.
BIO 2130. Evolutionary Biology and Ecology.

Capstone Experience (2 credits): can be met by completing one of the following.

BIO 4111 & BIO 4112. Undergraduate Research.
BIO 4990. Senior Seminar.

Requirements for the B.A. in Biology (38 credits)

Core courses in Biology (16 credits)
Capstone Experience (2 credits)
Elective courses in Biology. Eight additional hours from ENV 1110 and/or Biology courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (8 credits)
Required supporting courses: CHM 1010, 1011, 1020, 1021, and MTH 1210 (12 credits)

Requirements for the B.S. in Biology (58 credits)

Core courses in Biology (16 credits)
Capstone Experience (2 credits)
Elective courses in Biology. Sixteen credits at the 3000 or 4000 level (16 credits)
Required supporting courses: Chemistry 1010, 1011, 1020, 1021, 2510, 2011, 2520, 2021, MTH 1410, and STS 2020 or STS 3200 (24 credits)
Requirements for the Minor in Biology (20 credits)

Core courses in Biology (16 credits)
One course at the 3000-level or higher (4 credits)

Course Descriptions

**BIO 1100. Biology: A Human Perspective.** A study of biological principles, with emphasis on their application to the human organism. This course will introduce the student to the process of scientific inquiry along with cell level processes, continuance of the human species and maintenance of the human body. Four credits (three lecture and two laboratory hours per week). Satisfies the laboratory science requirement and is recommended for the student who seeks a single semester course. Course fee: $25.

**BIO 1120. The Human Body and Exercise.** This course is designed to present the physiological and musculoskeletal systems as they relate to the biomechanics of exercise. Skeletal, muscular, pulmonary and cardiovascular system structure and function will be emphasized. Four hours credit. Three lecture and two laboratory hours. Course fee: $25.

**ENV 1110. Environmental Science.** A study of our relationships with the natural world. Fundamental concepts of ecology, awareness of environmental issues, and the need for a sustainable biosphere will be emphasized. Four credits. (Three lecture and two laboratory hours per week). Satisfies the laboratory science requirement and is recommended for the student who seeks a single semester course. Course fee: $25.

**ENV 1120. Issues in Environmental Science.** This course examines problems associated with the interaction of humans with their environment. Issues concerning resource use and management such as food production, deforestation, fisheries management, soil erosion, water issues, biodiversity loss, and impacts of global climate change will be evaluated. Case studies illustrating specific problems and potential solutions will also be examined. Four credits (two 1 hour lectures, one 2 hour lab per week). Prerequisite: ENV 1110 and Minor in Environmental Studies, or permission of the instructor.

**BIO 1399. Introduction to Biological Principles and Literature.** A study of the general principles of living systems with a focus on chemical, cellular, and metabolic levels of biological organization, emphasizing the role of genetics and evolution. The acquisition of primary literature via electronic data retrieval systems will be emphasized. Students will learn to read and interpret research and review papers, write summaries and present scientific information orally. Four credits (Four lecture and two laboratory hours per week). Satisfies the laboratory science requirement and is recommended for students who seek to take the full year of biology. Both BIO 1100 and BIO 1399 may not be taken for Biology credit in the Biology major or the minor. Course fee: $25.

**BIO 2060. Human Physiology.** A study of the physical and chemical mechanisms by which human systems function. The focus of the course is on homeostasis, a dynamic equilibrium regulated locally and by neural and endocrine systems. Some pathologies are covered as a means for appreciating normal function. Students will participate in a number of non-invasive activities. Computer-assisted data acquisition is used for some exercises, including reaction times, muscle function, EKGs, spirometry, and breathing rates. Four credits (three lecture and two laboratory hours per week).

**BIO 2070. Human Anatomy.** A study of the anatomy of the major systems of the human body. All of the systems and their various parts will be covered. Laboratory will consist of models, interactive electronic programs, and where possible, dissection of a representative animal. Four credits (three lecture and two laboratory hours per week).

**BIO 2110. General Botany.** A survey of the diversity of bacteria, algae, fungal protistans, fungi and plants. Reproductive cycles, morphological, economic/ecological importance, phylogeny, and the anatomy and developmental and physiological processes in seed plants will be emphasized. Methods of diversity will be stressed in the laboratory. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 1399.

**BIO 2120. General Zoology.** A survey of the diversity, systematics, and ecology of protozoa and select phyla within the animal kingdom. Basic anatomy, physiology, reproductive processes, development, and behavior of invertebrates and vertebrates will be emphasized in the laboratory. Four credits (Three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 1399. Course fee: $25.

**BIO 2130. Evolutionary Biology and Ecology.** This course focuses on basic concepts and applications of evolutionary biology and ecology. Emphasis is given to the mechanisms of evolution, processes that lead to the formation of
new species, and methods used to infer evolutionary relationships. Principles of population, community and ecosystem ecology are also emphasized. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisites: BIO 1399, 2110, and 2120, or permission of the instructor.

BIO 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

BIO 3000. Cell Biology. A study of the cell: its origins, submicroscopic structure, and functions within the context of evolution and the physical laws of nature. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3030. Vertebrate Histology. A study of the structure and function of tissues. Specialization of cells for specific functions leads to characteristic cellular structure. Laboratory work consists primarily of microscopic examination of prepared slides. Some laboratories teach students how to fix, section, and stain tissues for microscopic examination. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3040. Microbiology. A study of the fundamental principles and techniques of microbiology, with emphasis on morphology, physiological processes, and parasitic implications of microorganisms (bacteria, molds, yeast, and viruses); methods of control; immunology; and applied microbiology. Four credits (three lecture and four laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3050. Genetics. This course will review the principles of genetics, including epistasis, polygenes, pedigrees, gene linkage and mapping; along with a review of DNA structure, Central Dogma and biotechnology. Laboratory exercises will include Drosophila crosses, chromosome structure and cytogenetics, and DNA isolation from various organisms with application of fingerprinting techniques. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3070. Vascular Plant Taxonomy. A study of the morphology, ecology, systematics, and evolution of vascular plants, including collection, identification, and classification of the more common forms. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399, BIO 2110 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3080. Vertebrate Natural History. This course is a survey of vertebrate diversity with an emphasis on vertebrate evolution and systematics, functional morphology, life history, ecology, behavior and biogeography. The laboratory portion of the course is field oriented with a focus on the identification, classification and natural history of the regional vertebrate fauna. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3210. Tools for Biotechnology. This course will introduce students to the basic molecular biological concepts and techniques used in the field of biotechnology. Current progress in DNA technology, as well as microbial, plant and animal biotechnology will be discussed. Four credits. BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3220. Parasitology. A study of protozoan, helminth, and arthropod parasites from the standpoint of morphology, taxonomy, life histories, and host-parasite associations, integrated with examples spanning a broad range of topics including parasite community structure, parasite biogeography, and the evolution of host-parasite systems. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 3350. Emerging Infectious Diseases: A World Perspective. This course is designed to provide the student with a strong foundation in the social, environmental, economic, and biological aspects of infectious disease (e.g. AIDS, malaria, SARS, Yellow Fever, Rabies). Students will develop a deeper understanding of the impact that infectious diseases have on the global community. Four credits. Prerequisite: BIO 1100 or BIO 1399 or permission of the instructor. BIO/GBS 3350 may be taken for biology credit in the major or minor and to satisfy the global studies requirement.
Biology A degree in biology provides students with a variety of career opportunities in education, industry and graduate/professional school.”
Kelli K. Sapp, Ph. D., Associate Professor of Biology

BIO 3450. The Hidden Face of Ecuador. This course combines the study of the biodiversity of various ecosystems in Ecuador with Ecuadorian culture. The extensive travel component will allow the students to gain valuable hands-on experiences in several different ecosystems, including highland rainforests, the Amazon rainforest, the coastal plains of the Pacific Ocean and the Galapagos Islands. Four credits. (Course taught in Spring, with travel to Ecuador in May term). Prerequisite: any BIO/ENV course. BIO/GBS 3450 may be taken for Biology credit for the major or minor and to satisfy the Global Studies requirement.

BIO 4010. Animal Physiology. A study of the physiological activities of animals. The systems and homeostasis are stressed. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4020. Ecological Plant Physiology. A study of the morphology and physiology of vascular plants within the context of homeostasis. The significance of physiology and relationship to the environment is emphasized. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4030. Developmental Biology. A study of the development of embryos including fertilization, gastrulation, and organogenesis that occur prior to hatching or birth. The course focuses on understanding genes that control development. Changes that occur during maturation, regeneration and aging are also considered. Labs focus on experimental embryology of fish, frogs, chicks, and sea urchins. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4040. Ecology. A study of the fundamental principles and techniques of ecology, with emphasis on interactions within ecosystems as well as challenging ecological issues. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4050. Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy. The course includes a comparative study of the anatomy of vertebrates (fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals) with an emphasis on the function, adaptive significance, evolutionary history, and phylogenetic implications of body structures. The lab is a survey of the anatomy of representative vertebrates with an in-depth, dissection based study of mammalian anatomy. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4060. Immunology. A study of the basic concepts and principles, contemporary issues, and current research in the field of immunology, along with discussions regarding vaccine development, autoimmune diseases, transplant immunology and modern immunological diagnostic tools. Four credits. Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4090. Molecular Biology. An advanced consideration of the structure, function, and manipulation of nucleic acids. Topics covered will include DNA, RNA, and protein structure and synthesis, the genetic code, gene regulation, oncogenes, regulation of the cell cycle, and gene cloning. Four credits (three lecture and three laboratory hours per week). Prerequisite: BIO 2130 and CHM 1010 and 1020, or BIO 1399 and permission of the instructor.

BIO 4111-4117. Undergraduate Research. Biology majors may complete a research project under the supervision of a faculty member in the department. Students will write of their research in the form of a scientific paper and are encouraged to present their findings at a regional or national conference. One to three credits. Permission of the Department Chair.

BIO 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

BIO 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

BIO 4980. Biology Journal Club. In this course students will conduct an in depth survey of the primary literature of a biologically relevant topic. Students will be expected to present analyses of primary literature and facilitate a discussion of the topic among those participating in the journal club. Two credits. Prerequisite: BIO 2130 or permission of the instructor.

BIO 4990. Senior Seminar. The student will review primary literature in a biological area of interest. In consultation with a faculty mentor, the student will present their findings in the writing of a review paper and an oral presentation of their research to a group of peers and faculty. Two credits. Prerequisite: Senior status.
# School of Business

## The Earl N. Phillips School of Business

Dr. James Wehrley, Dean; Dr. Stephanie Crofton, Associate Dean; Mr. George Noxon, Chair, Accounting, Finance, and Economics; Dr. Shaun Davenport, Chair, Management and Sport Management; Dr. Richard Parker, Chair, Marketing and Sport Management; Dr. Michael McCully, Director, International Business; Dr. Ross Roberts, Director, M.B.A. Program; Dr. Jenny Lukow, Coordinator, Sport Management; Dr. Richard Bennington; Ms. Courtney Boerstler; Mr. David Carter; Mr. Scott Davis; Ms. Lou Anne Flanders-Stec; Dr. Paul Forshey; Dr. Gerald Fox; Dr. Daniel Hall; Dr. Cynthia Hanson; Dr. Richard Hargrove; Dr. Steven Lifland; Dr. David Little; Ms. Marnie Matthews; Dr. Tjai Nielsen; Dr. David Rodriguez; Dr. Premalata Sundaram; Dr. Suryadipta Roy; Dr. Peter Summers; Dr. Patricia Swafford.

## Phillips School of Business Vision, Mission, and Values Statements

### Vision

To be a dynamic center for learning and professional engagement across the global business environment

### Mission

To prepare our students to become tomorrow’s business professionals

### Values

As a community of students, faculty, and staff engaged in continuous learning, our core values include:

- A focus on student education and success through the provision of an engaging academic environment
- An ongoing pursuit of knowledge and scholarship and the encouragement of intellectual curiosity
- Respect for diversity and other cultures
- Ethical behavior and conduct

## Majors and Minors

The Earl N. Phillips School of Business offers the following majors and minors:

- Major in Accounting
- Major in Business Administration (or Business Administration with a Concentration in Entrepreneurship)
- Major in International Business
- Minor in Accounting
- Minor in Business Administration
- Minor in Economics
- Minor in Entrepreneurship
- Minor in Finance
- Minor in Global Commerce
- Minor in Marketing
- Minor in Sales
- Minor in Sport Management

## Degree Requirements

The Earl N. Phillips School of Business offers the B.S.B.A. degree in Accounting, the B.S.B.A degree in International Business, and the B.S.B.A degree in Business Administration. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

### B.S.B.A. in Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Requirements</th>
<th>82-83 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>7-8 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128 credits</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.S.B.A. in Business Administration/Business Administration with a Concentration in Entrepreneurship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Requirements</th>
<th>64-69 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>21-26 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128 credits</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.S.B.A. in International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Requirements</th>
<th>81-82 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>8-9 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128 credits</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*At least 12 credits of University Core Requirements are “embedded” within each major. Though these overlapping credits are reflected in the credit totals for both Major Requirements and University Core Requirements, they are not counted twice in the calculations of Elective and Total credits.

## Important Registration Notes

For students enrolled the major programs offered through the Earl N. Phillips School of Business, at least 50 percent of traditional business credits must be completed at High Point University.
University. Traditional business subjects include courses with the following prefixes: ACC, BUA, ECO, ENT, FIN, MGT, MIS, MKT, and SMG.

A student pursuing a minor in the School of Business must take at least four unique courses beyond those used to fulfill the requirements for his or her major.

**Department of Accounting, Finance, and Economics**

Mr. George Noxon, Chair; Mr. David Carter; Dr. Stephanie Crofton, Associate Dean, School of Business; Mr. Scott Davis; Dr. Gerald Fox; Dr. Daniel Hall; Dr. Steven Lifland; Ms. Marnie Matthews; Dr. Michael McCully, Director, International Business; Dr. Ross Roberts, Director, M.B.A. Program; Dr. David Rodriguez; Dr. Peter Summers; Dr. Premalata Sundaram; Dr. Suryadipta Roy; Dr. James Wehrley, Dean, School of Business.

**Programs of Study**

- Accounting Major
- International Business Major
- Accounting Minor
- Economics Minor
- Finance Minor
- Global Commerce Minor

**Major in Accounting**

The B.S.B.A. in Accounting is offered to those students who seek preparation to become professional accountants. The degree provides students with the technical and analytical foundation of the discipline of accountancy. Students establish qualifications for careers with public accounting firms, financial institutions, commercial and industrial businesses, government agencies, not-for-profit institutions and other organizations.

Each student is encouraged, but not required, to complete a work internship equivalent to at least two and one-half months of full-time work at approximately the mid-point in course work. The School of Business assists in securing internships and credit may be earned for this internship.

Students who desire to sit for the CPA examination in North Carolina can satisfy all requirements necessary within the curriculum of the School of Business and should consult with
the Chair of Accounting, Finance, and Economics as to which courses are necessary. Requirements to sit for the CPA examination in other states vary by state. Students should consult with the State Board of CPA Examiners in the state in which they desire to practice. North Carolina now requires 150 hours of coursework to be licensed as a CPA.

Students who desire to sit for the Certificate of Management Accounting (CMA) Exam, the Certificate of Internal Auditing (CIA) Exam, or other professional accounting exams should consult the Chair of the Department of Accounting, Finance, and Economics.

**Student Learning Outcomes**

Upon completing the Accounting Program at High Point University, students will be:

1. effective communicators (oral and written).
2. aware of theoretical frameworks that apply to ethical dilemmas seen in the business environment.
3. able to demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the core knowledge relevant to the business environment.
4. aware of how global issues influence business decisions.
5. proficient at the preparation of financial statements.
6. proficient in working with the Internal Revenue Code.
7. proficient in producing and using accounting information for decision making.

**Requirements for the B.S.B.A. in Accounting** (82-83 credits)

- ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
- ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACC 3010. Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACC 3020. Intermediate Accounting II (3)
- ACC 3030. Accounting Information Systems (3)
- ACC 3040. Cost Accounting (3)
- ACC 4010. Intermediate Accounting III (3)
- ACC 4020. Auditing (3)
- ACC 4030. Taxation (3)
- ACC 4040. Advanced Taxation (3)
- ACC 4050. Mergers and Acquisitions (3)
- ACC 4090. Accounting Issues (3)
- BUA 2990. Business Communications and Professional Development (3)
- BUA 3050. Business Law (3)
- BUA 4990. Strategic Management (3)

- ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- FIN 3010. Financial Management (3)
- MFL 2991. Intercultural Business Communication (1)
- MGT 2220. Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management (3)
- MGT 3280. Operations and Supply Chain Management (3)
- MIS 1100. Information Technology for Decision Support (3)
- MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)
- MTH 1310. Calculus for Business and Social Sciences (4) OR MTH 1410 Calculus I (4)
- PHL 2043. Business Ethics (4)
- STS 2610. Quantitative Methods (4)

And ONE course from the following (3 or 4 credits):

- ECO 3460. International Economics (4)
- ECO 4430. Comparative Economics (4)
- MIS 3110. Information Systems in a Global Environment (4)
- MKT 3750. International Marketing (3)

**Major in International Business**

The B.S.B.A. in International Business prepares students to function in entry- and mid-level positions in firms actively engaged in trading across international borders, or to begin a career in the international civil service or international legal profession. This program, conducted in cooperation with the Modern Foreign Languages Department, seeks to prepare the graduate culturally and socially, as well as professionally, for this rapidly expanding field of employment.

In order to accomplish this goal, students in the international business major become proficient in the use of French, Chinese, or Spanish through an extensive exposure to the foreign language. Additionally, students are exposed to a broad range of issues which emphasize cultural differences as well as similarities. Majors will be prepared for employment in positions requiring significant foreign travel, which is encouraged during the student’s career, as well.

The School of Business and Modern Foreign Languages Department faculty support student involvement in cross-cultural experiences. Students are encouraged to study in foreign cultural environments through numerous student exchange programs, summer travel abroad programs, and the Junior Year Abroad program. Selected students are encouraged to apply for foreign study grants through supporting organizations, adding significant study experience as well as breadth of perspective to their collegiate experience.
Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the International Business Program at High Point University, students will:
1. be effective communicators (oral and written).
2. be aware of theoretical frameworks that apply to ethical dilemmas seen in the business environment.
3. be able to demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the core knowledge relevant to the business environment.
4. be aware of how global issues influence business decisions.
5. have in-depth knowledge of the differences in global business cultures.
6. be effective written communicators in French, Spanish, or Chinese.
7. be effective oral communicators in French, Spanish, or Chinese.

Requirements for the B.S.B.A. in International Business (81-82 credits); this total is reduced by 8 hours for students who place at or above the FRE/SPN 2130 Level.

ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting (3)
BUA 2990. Business Communications and Professional Development (3)
BUA 3050. Business Law (3)
BUA 4990. Strategic Management (3)
ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics (3)
FIN 3010. Financial Management (3)
MGT 2220. Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management (3)
MGT 3280. Operations and Supply Chain Management (3)
MIS 1100. Information Technology for Decision Support (3)
MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)
MTH 1310. Calculus for Business and Social Sciences (4) OR MTH 1410 Calculus I (4)
PHL 2043. Business Ethics (4)
STS 2610. Quantitative Methods (4)

Choose two of the following:

ECO 3460. International Economics (4)
ECO 4430. Comparative Economics (4)
MKT 3750. International Marketing (3)

Take these international courses:*

FRE/SPN 2010. Intermediate Language I (4)
FRE/SPN 2020. Intermediate Language II (4)
FRE/SPN 2130. Readings/Conversation/Culture (name varies by language) (4)
FRE/SPN 3030 or SPN 3040. Civilization (name varies by language) (4)
FRE/SPN 2140. Grammar Review (2)
FRE/SPN 3180. Business Language (4)
MFL 3010. Intercultural Perspectives in Business (4)

OR

CHI 1013. Chinese Calligraphy and Phonetics (1)
CHI 2010. Intermediate Chinese I (4)
CHI 2020. Intermediate Chinese II (4)
CHI 2050. Oral Communication (4)
CHI 2080. Grammar and Composition (4)
CHI 3180. Chinese for Business (4)
MFL 3010. Intercultural Perspectives in Business (4)

* It is recommended that students take PSC 2710 and a world religion course as part of their general education courses.
Accounting Minor

Requirements for a minor in Accounting (18 credits)

ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting (3)
ACC 3010. Intermediate Accounting I (3)
ACC 3020. Intermediate Accounting II (3)
ACC 3030. Accounting Information Systems (3)
ACC 3040. Cost Accounting (3)

Economics Minor

Requirements for a minor in Economics (18-21 credits)

Choose two courses from:

ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECO 2010. Introduction to Modern Economics (4)

Choose two courses from:

ECO 3030. Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
ECO 3050. Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
ECO 3400. Free Enterprise and Capitalism (3)

Choose two additional courses (not selected above) not including ECO 2010:

ECO 3030. Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
ECO 3050. Intermediate Microeconomics (3)

ECO 3220. Labor Economics (3)
ECO 3310. Money and Banking (3)
ECO 3400. Free Enterprise and Capitalism (3)
ECO 3410. Environmental Economics (3)
ECO 3460. International Economics (4)
ECO 4430. Comparative Economics (4)

A student may not minor in both economics and global commerce.

Mathematical Economics

Students are also encouraged to consider the Mathematical Economics major offered by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science.

Finance Minor

Requirements for a minor in Finance (18 credits)

ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
FIN 3010. Financial Management (3)

Choose four courses from:

ECO 3310.* Money & Banking (3)
FIN 2010. Personal Financial Planning (3)
FIN 3020. Investment Analysis (3)
FIN 3030. Real Estate Investment Analysis (3)
FIN 4010. International Financial Markets (3)
FIN 4020.** Entrepreneurial Finance (3)
FIN 4030. Financial Analysis (3)

* ECO 3310 has the prerequisites of two of these courses: ECO 2030, ECO 2050, ECO 2010.
** To enroll in FIN 4020, one must declare an entrepreneurship concentration or minor or get permission from the instructor

Global Commerce Minor

Requirements for a minor in Global Commerce (16 – 20 credits)

Choose one course from:

ECO 2010. Introduction to Modern Economics (4)
ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
"My parents have strong work ethics and that is something that I have grown to practice in my life."

Monyae Williamson

Choose four courses from:
ECO 3460. International Economics (4)
ECO 4430. Comparative Economics (4)
FIN 4010.* International Financial Markets (3)
MFL 3010. Intercultural Perspectives (4)
MGT 4050.** Global Logistics (3)
MKT 3750.*** International Marketing (3)
PSC 2710. International Relations (4)

* ACC 2010 and FIN 3010 are prerequisites for FIN 4010
** MIS 1100, STS 2610, and MGT 3280 are prerequisites for MGT 4050.
*** MKT 2110 is a prerequisite for MKT 3750.

Students may not minor in both global commerce and economics.

Department of Management and Entrepreneurship

Dr. Shaun Davenport, Chair; Ms. Lou Anne Flanders-Stec; Dr. David Little; Dr. Paul Forshey; Dr. Tjai Nielsen; Dr. Patricia Swafford.

Programs of Study

Business Administration Major
Business Administration Major—Entrepreneurship Concentration
Business Administration Minor Entrepreneurship Minor

Major in Business Administration

The B.S.B.A. in Business Administration allows students flexibility in selecting a unique combination of courses to reach their educational goals.

The Business Administration major is NOT open to students obtaining another major within the School of Business.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Business Administration Program at High Point University, students will be:
1. effective communicators (oral and written).
2. aware of theoretical frameworks that apply to ethical dilemmas seen in the business environment.
3. able to demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the core knowledge relevant to the business environment.
4. aware of how global issues influence business decisions.

Requirements for the B.S.B.A. in Business Administration (64-69 credits)

ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting (3)
BUA 2990. Business Communications and Professional Development (3)
BUA 3050. Business Law (3)
BUA 4990. Strategic Management (3)
ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics (3)
FIN 3010. Financial Management (3)
MFL 2991. Intercultural Business Communication (1)
MGT 2220. Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management (3)
MGT 3280. Operations and Supply Chain Management (3)
MIS 1100. Information Technology for Decision Support (3)
MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)
MTH 1310. Calculus for Business and Social Sciences (4) OR MTH 1410 Calculus I (4)
PHL 2043. Business Ethics (4)
STS 2610. Quantitative Methods (4)
Choose one course from the following:

ECO 3460. International Economics (4)
ECO 4430. Comparative Economics (4)
MIS 3110. Information Systems in a Global Environment (4)
MKT 3750. International Marketing (3)

AND:

Four additional School of Business courses at the 3000 or 4000 level (12-16 credits depending on the mix of 3 and 4-credit courses chosen), excluding all ENT courses.

Entrepreneurship Concentration

Business Administration Majors may choose to complete their degree with a concentration in Entrepreneurship. This concentration is intended for people who are interested in starting or purchasing a business, or who are considering working in a family-owned business upon graduation.

Requirements for the major in Business Administration with a Concentration in Entrepreneurship (64-65 credits)

ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting (3)
BUA 2990. Business Communications and Professional Development (3)
BUA 3050. Business Law (3)
BUA 3051. Business Law (3)
ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics (3)
FIN 3010. Financial Management (3)
MFL 2991. Intercultural Business Communication (1)
MGT 2220. Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management (3)
MGT 3280. Operations and Supply Chain Management (3)
MIS 1100. Information Technology for Decision Support (3)
MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)
MTH 1310. Calculus for Business and Social Sciences (4) OR MTH 1410 Calculus I (4)
PHL 2043. Business Ethics (4)
STS 2610. Quantitative Methods (4)

Choose one course from the following:

ECO 3460. International Economics (4)
ECO 4430. Comparative Economics (4)
MIS 3110. Information Systems in a Global Environment (4)
MKT 3750. International Marketing (3)

PLUS take these four courses:

ENT 3000. Foundations of Entrepreneurship (3)
ENT 3100. New Business Venture Planning (3)
ENT 4100. Managing a New Venture (3)
FIN 4020. Entrepreneurial Finance (3)

Business Administration Minor

Requirements for a minor in Business Administration (19 credits)

ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
BUA 3050. Business Law (3)
ECO 2010. Introduction to Modern Economics (4)
FIN 3010. Financial Management (3)
MGT 2220. Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management (3)
MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)
The Business Administration minor is open to all students except those obtaining a major within the School of Business.

**Entrepreneurship Minor**

**Requirements for a minor in Entrepreneurship (18 credits)**

- ACC 2010. Financial Accounting (3)
- ENT 3000. Foundations of Entrepreneurship (3)
- ENT 3100. New Business Venture Planning (3)
- ENT 4100. Managing a New Venture (3)
- FIN 3010. Financial Management (3)
- FIN 4020. Entrepreneurial Finance (3)

**Department of Marketing and Sport Management**

Dr. Richard Parker, Chair; Dr. Jenny Lukow, Coordinator, Sport Management; Dr. Richard Bennington; Ms. Courtney Boerstler; Dr. Cynthia Hanson; Dr. Richard Hargrove.

**Programs of Study**

Marketing Minor
Sales Minor
Sport Management Minor

**Marketing Minor**

**Requirements for a minor in Marketing (18 credits)**

- MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing (3)
- MKT 3200. Consumer Behavior (3)
- MKT 3750. International Marketing (3)
- MKT 4400. Marketing Management (3)

Choose two of the following:

- MKT 3170. Sales Development (3)
- MKT 3180. Marketing Communications (3)
- MKT 3300. Marketing Research (3)
- MKT 4360. Sales Management (3)

**Sales Minor**

**Requirements for a minor in Sales (18-19 credits)**

- BUA 2990. Business Communications and Professional Development (3)
- MKT 3110. Principles of Marketing (3)
- MKT 3170. Sales Development (3)
- MKT 3200. Consumer Behavior (3)
- MKT 4360. Sales Management (3)

Choose one of the following:

- MKT 3180. Marketing Communications (3)
- PSY 2400.* Social Psychology (4)

*PSY 2000 is a prerequisite for PSY 2400.

**Sport Management Minor**

**Requirements for a minor in Sport Management (18 credits)**

- SMG 3100. Sport Marketing (3)
- SMG 3200. Sport Facility and Event Management (3)
- SMG 3300. Sport Law (3)
- SMG 4400. Sport Finance (3)
- SMG 4500. Sociology of Sport (3)
- SMG 4610. Youth Sports Seminar (3)
- SMG 4620. Intercollegiate Athletics Seminar (3)
- SMG 4630. Professional Sports Seminar (3)

Optional for the minor:
- SMG 4710. Sport Management Internship (3)
Although SMG minors are not required to take SMG 4710, it is strongly encouraged.

*Minors must choose one of the seminar courses.

**Course Descriptions**

**ACC 2010. Financial Accounting.** An introduction of the fundamentals of accounting which is the basic language of business. Journals, ledgers, adjusting entries and closing entries are introduced and utilized in building the financial and operating statements of business entities emphasizing the use of accounting information in making investment and other decisions. Three credits. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

**ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting.** An introduction to internal accounting and reporting of organizations, emphasizing the use of accounting information used by management and other decision makers within the organization emphasizing the ways accounting information helps managers as they plan, develop control procedures and make decisions for their organizations. Three credits. Prerequisite: ACC 2010.

**ACC 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics.** Variable credit. May be repeated.

**ACC 3010. Intermediate Accounting I.** This course is the gate-way for the in-depth study of generally accepted accounting principles and their theoretical basis including the process by which accounting standards are created. Also, students explore the elements and proper presentation of the income statement and the balance sheet. Discussion about and correct application of techniques used in accounting for short term financial assets and inventories is also offered. Experiential learning is accomplished through the completion of a comprehensive accounting practice set that includes source documents, journals, ledgers and other accounting system elements that are very realistic in appearance and content. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisites: ACC 2010 & ACC 2020.

**ACC 3020. Intermediate Accounting II.** A continuation of the study of intermediate accounting concepts and principles. An understanding of accounting theory and practice which underlies statement preparation is emphasized through analysis and interpretation of financial statements. The practical application of accounting theory to the more difficult areas of proprietorship, partnership and the corporation is also emphasized. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisite: ACC 3010.

**ACC 3030. Accounting Information Systems.** Designed to provide an understanding of a variety of accounting subsystems, systems analysis, and design issues reinforced as students assume the role of various employees of a simulated small business. A manual accounting system as well as accounting software will be used to maintain the financial records. This hands-on experience will enhance the understanding of accounting and its essential role in the business world and, at the same time, provide a practical instruction in the use of modern PC-based accounting software. Attention will be directed to accounting procedures and related internal controls concerning authorization, documentation, flow charting of financial transactions. Knowledge of a computer programming language is helpful but not required. Exposure to ACCESS is especially helpful. Three credits. Prerequisite: ACC 2010.

**ACC 3040. Cost Accounting.** A study of the fundamentals of job order, process, and standard cost accounting. Decision making for management is emphasized, including JIT, ABC, ABM, and relevance analysis. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisite: ACC 2020.

**ACC 4010. Intermediate Accounting III.** In-depth study of accounting theory, generally accepted accounting principles, and techniques involved in measuring, recording, summarizing and reporting financial data for business organizations. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisites: ACC 3010 and 3020.

**ACC 4020. Auditing.** A study of the objectives and methods of independent Certified Public Accountants in exercising the attest function. Topics include the meaning and quality of evidence, development of audit programs, statistical sampling, audit reports, and auditor responsibilities. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisite: ACC 3020.

**ACC 4030. Taxation.** Study of the federal income tax system that emphasizes the theories, procedures and rationale associated with the taxation of individuals. Experiential learning is accomplished through the completion of a comprehensive tax return preparation problem using tax practice software that is commonly used in professional tax practice. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**ACC 4040. Advanced Taxation.** Study of the federal income tax system that emphasizes the theories, procedures
“Never settle.”

Phil Poirier

and rationale associated with the taxation of corporations. Experiential learning is accomplished through the completion of a series of past exam questions taken from professional licensure exams such as the CPA exam and the IRS Enrolled Agent exam. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisite: ACC 4030.


ACC 4060. Forensic Accounting. Overview of the nature of occupational fraud and how it is committed including an introduction to the actions that can be taken to determine the presence of occupational fraud and procedures that can be implemented to deter fraud. Also covered is the proper manner in which allegations of fraud should be investigated to meet the requirements of civil/criminal court procedure. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisite: ACC 4020.


ACC 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the Chair of Accounting, Economics and Finance to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

ACC 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

BUA 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

BUA 2990. Business Communications and Professional Development. Emphasizes the fundamentals of communication and professionalism that are essential for success in business. Classroom instruction and practice will include written, oral, and interpersonal/group communication with an emphasis on professionalism and presentation skills. Three credits.
BUA 3050. Business Law. This course is a study of U.S. law regarding business. The course will cover topics such as the American legal and regulatory system, contracts, torts, product liability, forms of business ownership, international commercial dispute resolutions process, EEOC, affirmative action, performance appraisal, and discrimination in the workplace. Three credits.

BUA 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the Chair of Management and Entrepreneurship to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

BUA 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

BUA 4990. Strategic Management. This course encourages the student to analyze the problems of the total enterprise in the domestic and international setting. The focus is on the competitive strategy of the firm, and examining issues central to the long and short term. Students act in the role of key decision makers and solve problems related to the development and maintenance of the competitive advantage in a given market. Students will develop an understanding of the key strategic issues through theoretical readings and case study analysis as well as computer simulations. In addition students will learn concepts and tools for analyzing the competitive environment in order to understand the sources of a firm’s competitive advantage. Three credits. Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of all business core courses, OR permission of instructor.

ECO 2010. Introduction to Modern Economics. Survey of macroeconomic and microeconomic issues, emphasizing analysis and policy implications. Macro topics include GDP, unemployment, inflation, the business cycle, fiscal and monetary policy, and international trade. Micro topics include supply and demand, elasticity, market structures, income distribution and poverty, and other policy issues. Four credits. Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

Note: For general education, students must take two social science courses. Social science credit in Economics can be earned by taking ECO 2010, or by taking the combination of ECO 2030 and ECO 2050.

Note 2: ECO 2010 is not open to students who have taken or are currently enrolled in ECO 2030, 2050, 207, or 208.

Note 3: ECO 2010 can be counted for the Business Administration minor, Economics minor, or Global Commerce minor. ECO 2010 does not count for any major in the School of Business. Business majors require ECO 2030 and ECO 2050 instead.

ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics. Introduction to demand and supply, GDP and the business cycle,
unemployment, inflation, fiscal and monetary policy, banking, international trade, and other related topics. The course will help students understand current economic problems and policy debates. Three credits. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics. Review of demand and supply, and introduction to pure competition and monopoly and other market structures in which businesses operate. Discussion of issues such as consumer choice, mergers and antitrust policy, the farm problem, poverty and income inequality, and environmental economics. Three credits. Prerequisite: ECO 2030 or 2010.

Note: ECO 2030 and ECO 2050 together will provide general education credit in Economics; students will need to take one more social science course to fulfill their Area II requirements.

ECO 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.


ECO 3050. Intermediate Microeconomics. A more in-depth study of how individual agents interact, in an environment of ever-changing prices. Topics may include utility models, market structures, dealing with risk and uncertainty, and the government regulatory environment. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisites: MTH 1310 or 1410, and two of the following: ECO 2010, 2030, 2050.

ECO 3220. Labor Economics. A study of how wages and employment are determined in various types of labor markets. Topics will include labor-related issues such as the causes of unemployment, federal labor laws, unionization, immigration, and labor markets across the globe. Major government policies that affect labor markets such as the minimum wage and income and payroll taxes are also examined. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisites: Two of the following: ECO 2010, 2030, 2050.

ECO 3310. Money and Banking. A study of money, credit, and banking, with emphasis on the Federal Reserve System and current trends in monetary control. Students will gain a better understanding of the banking environment and bank managers’ strategies. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisites: Two of the following: ECO 2010, 2030, 2050.

ECO 3400. Free Enterprise and Capitalism. An analysis of the merits and ethical foundations of free enterprise and capitalism. The principles of free enterprise will be applied to a variety of historical and current issues ranging from business regulation and labor markets to health care, economic development in the Third World, and the environment. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisites: Either ECO 2010 or ECO 2030 and 2050.

ECO 3410. Environmental Economics. An economic analysis of issues involving environmental problems, management, and policies. Topics include resource scarcity and allocation, externalities, public goods, the tragedy of the commons and property rights. Regulatory versus market approaches as solutions to environmental problems will be examined and applied to current environmental policy issues. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisite: Either ECO 2010 OR ECO 2030 and 2050.

ECO/GBS 3460. International Economics. An overview of international trade and finance. Students will learn comparative advantage theories, and practical lessons for exporting. Other topics will include national trade barriers and the WTO, trade deficits, exchange rates, and the debate about trade’s impact on labor and the natural environment. Four credits. Prerequisites: ECO 2010 or 2030.

ECO/GBS 4430. Comparative Economics. A comparison of capitalism and socialism, both in theory and practice. Students will gain an understanding of the economies and ways of doing business of the United States, Japan, Germany/EU, Russia, China, Mexico, and other representative countries. Four credits. Fall. Prerequisites: ECO 2010 or 2030.

ECO 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the Chair of Accounting, Economics and Finance to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

ECO 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

ENT 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

ENT 3000. Foundations of Entrepreneurship. This course is an introductory course intended to provide students with a solid
foundation in terms of the vital role played by entrepreneurs and entrepreneurship in the 21st century global economy. Entrepreneurship is approached as a way of thinking and acting, as an attitude and a behavior. The principal focus will be on the creation of new ventures, the ways that they come into being, and factors associated with their success. Three credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of Chair of Management and Entrepreneurship. This course is restricted to students who have declared an Entrepreneurship concentration or minor.

**ENT 3100. New Business Venture Planning.** Identifying new business opportunities, and analyzing marketing, financial, operational and personnel factors that impact starting a new venture. Three credits. Prerequisite: ENT 3000. This course is restricted to students who have declared an Entrepreneurship concentration or minor.

**ENT 4100. Managing a New Venture.** This course deals with the financial, legal, marketing and interpersonal issues of owning a new business. Emphasis will be placed on how to overcome the primary reasons small businesses fail, and the impact of globalization on small business. Three credits.

Prerequisite: ENT 3100. This course is restricted to students who have declared an Entrepreneurship concentration or minor.

**ENT 4444. Independent Study.** Admission by permission of the Chair of Entrepreneurship, Management, and IS to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

**ENT 4810-4815. Student Internship.** Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

**FIN 2010. Personal Financial Planning.** This course provides an overview of personal financial planning and covers the following topics: budgeting, saving, tax planning, managing credit, home buying, vehicle purchasing, selecting insurance, investing, retirement planning, and estate planning. The practical application of concepts will be emphasized. Three credits.

**FIN 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics.** Variable credit. May be repeated.

**FIN 3010. Financial Management.** A study of principles of financing a business enterprise, with an emphasis on the modern corporation. Attention is given to the analyses of the major financial statements as a means to determine the present as well as predicting the future financial condition of a corporation. This information is explained in a cash flow framework in order to determine the value of a firm. The ability of the Financial Manager to measure and evaluate sources of capital is addressed. The process of using an Investment Banker to access proper markets, bond and/or stock, is reviewed. Attention is given to the Financial Manager’s decision making role in the Capital Budgeting process. Three credits. Prerequisite: ACC 2010.

**FIN 3020. Investment Analysis.** The course emphasizes fundamental security analysis as a tool for debt and equity valuation. The essential financial assets of stocks, bonds, and derivatives are analyzed. The student is exposed to what comprises the essential features of the instrument, its possible rewards, risks, and basic determinants of value. Students learn about margin trading and short selling as well as technical equity analysis. Students participate in a stock market portfolio simulation where they learn how securities are both bought and sold, and how security markets operate. Excel is used extensively in the security analyses. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisite: FIN 3010.

**FIN 3030. Real Estate Investment Analysis.** In this
course, students learn the process of analyzing commercial real estate. Investing in real estate includes the purchase of property directly as an individual or with other investors in the stock of publicly traded real estate companies. Students learn about Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) and Real Estate Exchange Traded Funds (ETFs). Areas of study include market factors, risk-return tradeoff, valuation techniques, financial leverage, tax considerations, and financing alternatives. Students participate in a REIT Simulation where they learn how REITs are bought and sold, and how specific real estate markets operate. Excel is used extensively in the real estate analyses. Three credits. Fall. Prerequisite: FIN 3010.

FIN 4010. International Financial Markets. This course reviews the financial markets that global corporations, government agencies, and financial institutions use in conducting their business. The student is exposed to both domestic and international markets in which the corporate financial manager must deal with. Global financial markets include foreign exchange, Euro-currency, Eurobonds, global equity, commodity markets, the markets for forward contracts, and options. Students participate in an International Equity Portfolio simulation where they learn how to buy and sell global securities and better understand the workings of these markets. Excel is used extensively in the international security analyses. Three credits. Spring, alternate years. Prerequisite: FIN 3010.

FIN 4020. Entrepreneurial Finance. This course comprises the study of the art and science of managing the flow of funds within an entrepreneurial business setting. It reviews the concerns of individuals interested in developing the skills and abilities in areas of business finance that can lead to successful entrepreneurship. This course is not an emphasis on publicly traded companies but on small business finance. The student reviews the basic economic factors affecting business and the strengths and weaknesses of various forms of business ownership. Financial statements are analyzed but with more emphasis on working capital management and inventory control as these are both critical to the success of a small business. Budgets and the importance of the time value of money in both business and personal financial planning are stressed. Excel is used extensively in the entrepreneurial finance analyses. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisite: FIN 3010; and must have declared an ENT concentration or minor or received permission of the instructor.

FIN 4030. Financial Analysis. This course reviews fundamental financial analysis with an emphasis on budgeting and forecasting of financial data. The student will analyze corporate financial statements, create common-size and pro-forma statements, perform ratio analysis, and interpret the statement of cash flows. The student is exposed to break-even analysis and analyzes the bankruptcy potential of firms through the use of the Altman Z-Score. Students create detailed cash budgets used to forecast the potential need for funding. Statistical means of forecasting are introduced in the forms of Time Series Analysis and Regression Analysis. Excel is extensively used in all the financial analyses. Three credits. Spring. Prerequisite: FIN 3010.

FIN 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the Chair of Accounting, Economics and Finance to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

FIN 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

MGT 2220. Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management. This course emphasizes the role of human behavior in the work place by examining the complex relationships between individuals, groups, and organizations. During the first half of the course emphasis is placed on developing an understanding of why employees behave the way they do and utilizing that understanding to maintain or change behavior. Within this framework topics include individual differences, group dynamics, perception and emotion, power, influence, decision-making, motivation, and organizational culture. The second half of the course will focus specifically on human behavior as it relates to the administration of personnel. Topics here include selection, retention, training, and performance appraisal. Three credits.

MGT 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

MGT 3200. Project Management. This course is designed to introduce students to the theories and applications of project management. Topics include a systematic coverage of the principles and techniques involved in managing information technology projects including integration and scope management, time, cost and quality management, procurement and risk management. The use of project management software to support project management activities is introduced. Three credits. Prerequisite: MGT 2220.
MGT 3220. Seminar in Leadership. In this course students will critically examine all major theories of leadership through discussion of relevant research and practice. However, particular emphasis will be given to contemporary theories and their application to the study of current political, societal, and business leaders and the issues surrounding them. Additionally students will be expected to evaluate their own strengths and weaknesses with respect to leadership and create individualized development plans to improve their leadership skills. Three credits. Prerequisite: MGT 2220.

MGT 3280. Operations and Supply Chain Management. An introductory course in the theory and practice of operations management, emphasizing the role of operations in a supply chain context. Three credits. Prerequisites: STS 2610 or STS 2020, and MIS 200 (old number) or MIS 1100.

MGT 4050. Global Logistics. This course is an introduction to the complex and changing realities of logistics in a global environment. Elements of the logistics system (e.g., inventory, warehousing, materials handling, packaging, and transportation) are considered singly and as parts of a larger, interactive system of global scope. While the focus will be on the handling of products in a manufacturing business setting, the use of logistics by non-profit organizations and in service industries will also be considered. Emphasis is on the relationships and interfaces that must be recognized in the design and management of logistics systems in a global environment. Three credits. Prerequisites: MGT 3280.

MGT 4100. Human Resource Management. The purpose of this course is to review and analyze practices, trends and problems of human resource management (HRM). Research shows that how managers implement and maintain HRM practices can impact organizational productivity, quality of work life, and profits. The goal of this course is to prepare you to use HRM practices effectively. Topics include (but are not limited to): HRM strategy, employment planning, regulation, job analysis and design, performance assessment, recruitment and selection, training and development, employee relations and compensation. Three credits. Prerequisites: MGT 2220.

MGT 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the Chair of Management and Entrepreneurship to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

MGT 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

MIS 1100. Information Technology for Decision Support. An introductory course in problem solving in a business context using spreadsheets and databases. This course prepares students to use information technology to solve business problems in other courses such as accounting, finance, and operations management. Students will also acquire basic hardware, software, and data communications literacy. Three credits.

MIS 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

MIS 3000. Information Systems in Business. An introduction to terminology and concepts that are fundamental to the application of computing technology to solve problems and support decision-making business applications. This course is designed to prepare non-technical students to work in technical environments with technically-oriented colleagues. Three credits.

MIS/GBS 3110. Information Systems in a Global Environment. The student will be introduced to the use of information systems in various regions of the world, paying special attention to the ways that IS and government policies concerning information systems affect the lives of individuals. Group research and presentations on specific topics during the term and a group research project are required. This course is reading and communications intensive. Four credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MIS 3150. Quantitative Methods in Excel. This course focuses on the practical application of mathematical and statistical concepts using Excel. Topics such as hypothesis testing, regression, and linear programming will be covered. Three credits. Prerequisites: MIS 200 (old number) or MIS 1100, and STS 2610 or STS 2020.

MIS 3210. Decision Support Using VBA. The student will learn to write VBA for Excel and Access to create effective user interfaces. The focus is on creating user-friendly decision-support tools for business people not fluent in the capabilities of Access and Excel. Three credits.

MIS 3310. Relational Databases for Business. The student will learn the practical application of relational database theory through creation of database applications in Access. The course covers database design as well as the implementation of queries, forms, and reports to support decision-making in business. Three credits.

MIS 3410. Website Development. The student will learn how to write HTML code to create basic web page. Scripting will also
be introduced in order to make pages interactive. Finally, the student will learn and apply web design principles using a content management system to build web sites. Three credits.

MIS 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the Chair of Management and Entrepreneurship to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

MIS 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

MKT 2110. Principles of Marketing. A study of basic commodities and manufactured goods from producer to consumer. Specific areas to be covered include consumer motivation, marketing research, marketing institutions, distribution, promotion, product offering and pricing. Three credits.

MKT 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

MKT 3170. Sales Development. This course covers the basic foundations for understanding the concepts and practices of selling and sales management. Specific areas to be covered include; the sales function, selling as a profession, the psychology of selling, communication and persuasion, elements of sales presentations, and developing and managing a sales force. Three credits. Prerequisite: MKT 2110.

MKT 3180. Marketing Communications. An in-depth analysis of the persuasive communications efforts of the firm to market its products. All aspects of the promotional blend (advertising, personal selling, sales promotion and publicity) will be explored as they relate to the objectives of the firm. Three credits. Prerequisite: MKT 2110 or COM 1110.

MKT 3200. Consumer Behavior. An in-depth study of the consumer and the relationship of consumer behavior to pricing, advertising, product development, distribution and marketing strategies. It is an intense examination of the purchase decision and how these decisions affect the buying process. It is a study of how the consumer world is influenced by the actions of marketers. Three credits. Prerequisite: MKT 2110.

MKT 3300. Marketing Research. A study of the techniques and practices of marketing research. Qualitative and quantitative research methods will be explored in a hands-on fashion. Factors are examined that can affect research both negatively and positively. Emphasis will be placed on becoming an effective user of marketing research for decision making at all levels of management. Three credits. Prerequisites: MKT 2110 and MTH 1130 or higher.

MKT 3750. International Marketing. A study of the realities of conducting business between countries. Subjects to be covered include marketing, financial, legal and political considerations, transportation, and international trade terminology. Three credits. Prerequisite: MKT 2110.
**MKT 4400. Marketing Management.** An intensive study of the elements in the marketing process as it applies to consumer and industrial products and services. Heavy emphasis will be placed on strategic market planning. Three credits. Prerequisite: MKT 2110 and two courses from MKT 3170, 3180, 3200, 3300 or 3750.

**MKT 4444. Independent Study.** Admission by permission of the Chair of Marketing and Sport Management to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

**MKT 4810-4815. Student Internship.** Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

**SMG 2507. Communication in Sport.** This course will explore both communication and the media and their unique place in the world of sport. A major component of this course is an introduction to professional research writing and presentation. Three credits. Note: Will be offered as needed to satisfy the requirements of the current Sport Management majors.

**SMG 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics.** Variable credit. May be repeated.

**SMG 3100. Sport Marketing.** This course examines the concepts and principles of marketing with applications to sport organizations, both amateur and professional. Topics include promotions, public relations, sport consumer behavior, strategic market planning, marketing information management, and sponsorship as they relate to sport organizations. Three credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

**SMG 3200. Sport Facility and Event Management.** This course develops a student’s understanding of the competencies necessary to manage and operate professional, collegiate, public, and private sport/event facilities. Sample topics that will be addressed include: scheduling, box office management, security and supervision, safety and medical services, housekeeping and maintenance, concessions and merchandise sales, and risk management. Three credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

**SMG 3300. Sport Law.** This course will explore and foster understanding of the United States legal system as it applies to sports. Constitutional law, Title IX, tort law, contract law, risk management, statutory law, personal and product liability, drug testing, and professional sport labor relations are examined in the context of amateur and professional sports. Three credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

**SMG 3907. Sport Studies Practicum.** A field experience under the supervision of both university and agency persons in the areas of activities, procedures, and regulations of a sports or recreation agency. One credit. Note: Will be offered as needed to satisfy the requirements of the current Sport Management majors.

**SMG 3917. Sport Studies Practicum.** A field experience under the supervision of both university and agency persons in the areas of activities, procedures, and regulations of a sports or recreation agency. One credit. Note: Will be offered as needed to satisfy the requirements of the current Sport Management majors.

**SMG 4400. Sport Finance.** This course will explore the principles of financing sport at both the professional and amateur levels. Fiscal management principles for use in the administration of sport, recreation and athletic programs will be covered. Sample topics include media rights, Personal Seat Licenses, naming rights, ticket sales, concessions, fund raising, taxation, financial analysis, feasibility studies, and
economic impact studies. Three credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

SMG 4444. Independent Study. Admission by permission of the Chair of Marketing and Sport Management to undertake an assignment planned in advance. One to three credits.

SMG 4500. Sport Sociology. This course will address the development of a theoretical framework and analysis of research relative to cultural-social influences on sports and conversely the impact of sports on society. Sport will be discussed as it relates to other aspects of society such as education, politics, religion, and the U.S. and global economy. This is a course that will use a seminar format to facilitate discussions and inquiries dealing with contemporary issues, trends, and problems in the field of sport administration. Issues such as violence, deviance, ethnicity, gender, and socio-economic status are just a few of the topics discussed. Three credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

SMG 4610. Youth Sports Seminar. This course will investigate the social and cultural significance of the ways contemporary American society employs sport to foster moral development in children and adolescents. Focus is on historical antecedents of organized sport for children both in and outside the school setting. This course will also explore and examine youth sport philosophy, developmental stages of youth, sport management and programming, and current issues and events necessary to deliver youth sport activities within a variety of settings, agencies and/or organizations. The course will also examine the types of employment training and skills required when pursuing a job in the field of youth sports. Three credits. Prerequisites: Junior standing and completion of three sport management courses, or permission of the instructor.

SMG 4620. Intercollegiate Athletics Seminar. The student will gain an appreciation of significant issues in intercollegiate athletics in the United States. Topics will include amateurism, the effect of television, sport wagering, the Bowl Championship Series, corruption in football, gender equity, and conference affiliation of schools. Students will also gain an appreciation of the type of training and skills needed for a career in intercollegiate athletics. Three credits. Prerequisites: Junior standing and completion of three sport management courses, or permission of the instructor.

SMG 4630. Professional Sports Seminar. Students will gain an appreciation of significant issues in professional sports in the United States. Topics will include structures and team organization of the teams that compose the four major professional sport leagues as well as the governance structure of the league, labor issues, and globalization. Students will also gain an appreciation of the type of training and skills needed for a career in professional sports. Three credits. Prerequisites: Junior standing and completion of three sport management courses, or permission of the instructor.

SMG 4710-4714. Sport Management Internship. This is a supervised work experience where the student obtains a position with an organization within the sport industry. The student will assume a leadership role in various job-related activities and perform administrative tasks in support of such activities under an experienced agency supervisor and faculty advisor. Variable credit.

SMG 4997. Senior Seminar. Independent study, research, and reports in physical education, recreation, and sport management. Three credits. Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of all other required SMG courses in the major OR permission of instructor. Note: Will be offered as needed to satisfy the requirements of the current Sport Management majors.
Degree Requirements

The Department of Chemistry and Physics offers both the B.A. and the B.S. degrees in Chemistry and Physics, and the B.S. degree in Biochemistry. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in Chemistry**
- Major Requirements: 43 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 35 credits
- TOTAL: 128 credits

**B.S. in Chemistry**
- Major Requirements: 63 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 15 credits
- TOTAL: 128 credits

**B.S. in Biochemistry**
- Major Requirements: 72 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 6 credits
- TOTAL: 128 credits

**B.A. in Physics**
- Major Requirements: 48 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 30 credits
- TOTAL: 128 credits

**B.S. in Physics**
- Major Requirements: 62 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 16 credits
- TOTAL: 128 credits

**Student Learning Outcomes**

Upon completing the Biochemistry Program at High Point University, students will:
1. Have a broad-based knowledge of the field of biochemistry.
2. Be able to communicate an independent research project as a poster, an oral presentation, and in a paper.
3. Be able to identify research questions, review relevant literature, and develop a research plan.

Upon completing the Chemistry Program at High Point University, students will:
1. Have a broad-based knowledge of the field of chemistry.
2. Be able to communicate an independent research project as a poster, an oral presentation, and in a paper.
3. Be able to identify research questions, review relevant literature, and develop a research plan.

Upon completing the Physics Program at High Point University, students will:
1. Be able to write computer programs to simulate physical phenomena.
2. Be able to communicate an independent research project as a poster, an oral presentation, and in a paper.
3. Be able to identify research questions, review relevant literature, and develop a research plan.
4. Know fundamental principles in Classical Dynamics.
5. Know fundamental principles in Electricity and Magnetism.
6. Know fundamental principles in Relativity and Quantum Mechanics.

**Requirements for the B.A. in Chemistry (43 credits)**

This degree will prepare students for chemical industry employment and for professional training in medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, optometry, and other allied-health fields. (See Pre-Professional Programs).

- CHM 1510. General Chemistry I
- CHM 1511. General Chemistry I Laboratory
- CHM 1520. General Chemistry II
- CHM 1521. General Chemistry II Laboratory
- CHM 2510. Organic Chemistry I
Requirements for the B.S. in Chemistry (63 credits)

This degree, which will qualify students to attend graduate school in Chemistry, also prepares candidates in greater depth for a range of opportunities in industrial employment, professional schools, and the allied health professions. (See Pre-Professional Programs).

CHM 1510. General Chemistry I
CHM 1511. General Chemistry I Laboratory
CHM 1520. General Chemistry II
CHM 1521. General Chemistry II Laboratory
CHM 2510. Organic Chemistry I
CHM 2511. Organic Chemistry I Laboratory
CHM 2520. Organic Chemistry II
CHM 2521. Organic Chemistry II Laboratory
CHM 3030. Quantitative Analysis
CHM 4500. Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry
CHM 4990. Seminar in Chemistry and Biochemistry
BCH 2990. Research and Writing in Biochemistry
BCH 3330. Biochemistry Laboratory
BCH 4150. Biophysical Chemistry
BCH 4160. Physical and Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory
MTH 1410. Calculus I
MTH 1420. Calculus II
PHY 2010. Fundamentals of Physics I
PHY 2020. Fundamentals of Physics II

At least two courses from the following (8 hours total)

BIO 3000. (Cell Biology), BIO 3040. (Microbiology), BIO 3050. (Genetics), BIO 3210. (Tools for Biotechnology), BIO 4010. (Animal Physiology), BIO 4020. (Ecological Plant Physiology), BIO 4090. (Molecular Biology).

Requirements for the B.A. in Physics (48 credits)

PHY 2010. Fundamentals of Physics I
PHY 2020. Fundamentals of Physics II
PHY 2030. Fundamentals of Physics III
Three PHY electives from: PHY 2100, 3110, 3210, 3310, 3400, and CHM 4020.

Requirements for the B.S. in Biochemistry (72 credits)

This degree, which will qualify students to attend graduate school in Biochemistry, prepares students for a range of opportunities in industrial employment, professional schools, and high school teaching.

CHM 1510. General Chemistry I
CHM 1511. General Chemistry I Laboratory
CHM 1520. General Chemistry II
CHM 1521. General Chemistry II Laboratory
CHM 2510. Organic Chemistry I
CHM 2511. Organic Chemistry I Laboratory
CHM 2520. Organic Chemistry II
CHM 2521. Organic Chemistry II Laboratory
CHM 3030. Quantitative Analysis
BCH 3220. Biochemistry I
BCH 3320. Biochemistry II
CHM 4500. Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry
CHM 4990. Seminar in Chemistry and Biochemistry
BCH 2990. Research and Writing in Biochemistry
BCH 3330. Biochemistry Laboratory
BCH 4150. Biophysical Chemistry
BCH 4160. Physical and Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory
MTH 1410. Calculus I
MTH 1420. Calculus II
PHY 2010. Fundamentals of Physics I
PHY 2020. Fundamentals of Physics II

At least two courses from the following (8 hours total)

BIO 3000. (Cell Biology), BIO 3040. (Microbiology), BIO 3050. (Genetics), BIO 3210. (Tools for Biotechnology), BIO 4010. (Animal Physiology), BIO 4020. (Ecological Plant Physiology), BIO 4090. (Molecular Biology).
MTH 1410. Calculus I
MTH 1420. Calculus II
MTH 2310. Linear Algebra
MTH 2410. Calculus III
MTH 3410. Differential Equations
CSC 1710. Introduction to Programming

Requirements for the B.S. in Physics (62 credits)
PHY 2001. Research and Scientific Writing in Physics I
PHY 2002. Research and Scientific Writing in Physics II
PHY 2010. Fundamentals of Physics I
PHY 2020. Fundamentals of Physics II
PHY 2030. Fundamentals of Physics III
PHY 2100. Electronics
PHY 3110. Classical Mechanics
PHY 3210. Electricity and Magnetism
PHY 3310. Quantum Mechanics
PHY 3400. Statistical Mechanics and Thermal Physics
PHY 4000. Undergraduate Research
MTH 1410. Calculus I
MTH 1420. Calculus II
MTH 2310. Linear Algebra
MTH 2410. Calculus III
MTH 3410. Differential Equations
CSC 1710. Introduction to Programming

Requirements for a minor in Chemistry (22 credits)
CHM 1510. General Chemistry I
CHM 1511. General Chemistry I Laboratory
CHM 1520. General Chemistry II
CHM 1521. General Chemistry II Laboratory
CHM 2510. Organic Chemistry I
CHM 2511. Organic Chemistry I Laboratory
CHM 2520. Organic Chemistry II
CHM 2521. Organic Chemistry II Laboratory
CHM 3030. Quantitative Analysis

Requirements for a minor in Physics (24 credits)
PHY 2010. Fundamentals of Physics I
PHY 2020. Fundamentals of Physics II
PHY 2030. Fundamentals of Physics III
One PHY elective at the 2000-level or above
MTH 1410. Calculus I
MTH 1420. Calculus II

Course Descriptions

BCH 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

BCH 2990. Research and Writing in Biochemistry. An overview of research methods and scientific writing in the area of biological chemistry that emphasizes critical review of scientific literature, formulation of research problems, design of experiments, collection and recording of experimental data, and presentation of results. Four credits. Four lecture hours. Pre-or co-requisite: CHM 2520. (Offered in the spring semester.)

BCH 3220. Biochemistry I. A study of the chemical and physical properties of proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids. An introduction to bioenergetics and carbohydrate metabolism. Four credits. Three lecture hours. Prerequisite: CHM 2520. (Offered in the fall semester.)

BCH 3320. Biochemistry II. A study of the chemical and physical properties of proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids. An introduction to membrane channels and pumps, the pentose phosphate pathway and the Calvin cycle, photosynthesis, glycogen metabolism, fatty acid metabolism, protein turnover: amino acid degradation and the urea cycle, biosynthesis of amino acids, biosynthesis of nucleotides, biosynthesis of lipids and related molecules, DNA replication and repair, RNA synthesis and splicing, protein synthesis, and integration of metabolism. Four credits. Three lecture hours. Prerequisite: BCH 3220. (Offered in the spring semester.)

BCH 3330. Biochemistry Laboratory. Introduction to basic laboratory studies in biochemistry, including protein purification, isolation and characterization of biological
“Our goal is to involve you in the research process because the experience and skills you obtain will make you more competitive for graduate school and industry. But more than experience and skills, you will gain confidence as a scientist.”

Dr. Aaron Titus
learning problem solving and critical thinking skills, students will be introduced to laboratory safety and gain hands on experience using a variety of laboratory equipment and techniques. One credit. Co-requisite of the three credit CHM 1010. Offered Fall.

CHM 1020. General Chemistry II. Matter is examined by a study of the atom, compounds, chemical nomenclature, formulas, the periodic table, and chemical reactions. Other topics include kinetics, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, coordination chemistry, chemical thermodynamics, electrochemistry, nuclear chemistry, and organic chemistry. Three credits. Prerequisite: CHM 1010 and 1011. Co-requisite of the one credit CHM 1021. Offered Spring.

CHM 1021. General Chemistry II Laboratory. This course consists of a series of laboratories which reinforce the concepts being studied in CHM 1020. In addition to learning problem solving and critical thinking skills, students will be introduced to laboratory safety and gain hands on experience using a variety of laboratory equipment and techniques. One credit. Co-requisite of the three credit CHM 1020. Offered Spring.

CHM 1510. General Chemistry I, Honors and Majors. Matter is examined by a study of the atom, compounds, chemical nomenclature, formulas, the periodic table, and chemical reactions. Other topics include the Gas Laws, Lewis structures, and thermochemistry. Three credits. Offered Fall.

CHM 1511. General Chemistry I Laboratory, Honors and Majors. This course consists of a series of laboratories which reinforce the concepts being studied in CHM 1510. In addition to learning problem solving and critical thinking skills, students will be introduced to laboratory safety and gain hands on experience using a variety of laboratory equipment and techniques. This course must be taken concurrently with CHM 1510 unless you have special departmental permission. (One three-hour laboratory period per week.) One credit. Offered Fall.

CHM 1520. General Chemistry II, Honors and Majors. Matter is examined by a study of the atom, compounds, chemical nomenclature, formulas, the periodic table, and chemical reactions. Other topics include kinetics, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, coordination chemistry, chemical thermodynamics, electrochemistry, nuclear chemistry, and organic chemistry. Three credits. Prerequisite: CHM 1510 and CHM 1511 Offered Fall.

CHM 1521. General Chemistry II Laboratory, Honors and Majors. This course consists of a series of laboratories which reinforce the concepts being studied in CHM 1520. In addition to learning problem solving and critical thinking skills, students will be introduced to laboratory safety and gain hands on experience using a variety of laboratory equipment and techniques. This course must be taken concurrently with CHM 1520 unless you have special departmental permission. (One three-hour laboratory period per week.) One credit. Prerequisites: CHM 1510, and CHM 1511. Offered Spring.

CHM 1616. Forensic Chemistry. This course uses the field of forensic chemistry to illustrate chemical concepts. We will introduce the fundamental principles of chemistry that require conceptual and mathematical problem solving skills. Four credits, two class hours and two lab hours. Satisfies the laboratory science requirement and is recommended for the non-science major who seeks a single semester course.

CHM 2011. Organic Chemistry I Laboratory. Laboratory work includes characterization, extraction, chromatography and distillation of organic compounds, preparation of typical compounds, a study of their reactions, and the qualitative identification of unknown substances. Microscale procedures will be used for the majority of the exercises. Instrumental analytical procedures are included. One credit, two laboratory hours. Prerequisite: CHM 1011, CHM1010, pre-or co-requisite: CHM 2510. Offered Fall.

CHM 2021. Organic Chemistry I Laboratory. Laboratory work includes extraction chromatography and distillation of organic compounds, preparation and characterization of typical compounds by chromatographic and spectroscopic techniques. Microscale procedures will be used for most of the exercises. One credit, two laboratory hours. Prerequisite: CHM 2011, CHM 2510, pre or corequisite: 2520. Offered Spring.
CHM 2510. Organic Chemistry I. A comprehensive study of organic compounds stressing electronic valence theory. Bonding, nomenclature, acidity and nomenclature are covered. Reaction mechanisms, nucleophilic substitution mechanisms, alkene and alkyne chemistry, infrared spectroscopy. Three credits. Prerequisite: CHM 1020. Offered Fall.

CHM 2511. Organic Chemistry I Laboratory, Majors. Introduction to unit laboratory processes for synthesis, purification and characterization organic molecules. Both micro- and macro-synthetic procedures will be utilized. Purifications will utilize separations by extraction, distillation and/or chromatography at the synthesis scale. Inert atmosphere, steam volatilization and low pressure distillations techniques will be used. Both high pressure liquid chromatography and gas chromatography will be used. Characterization will be by determination of physical properties such as melting and boiling ranges, refractive index, optical activity and spectroscopic characterization especially infrared, C 13 and H1 nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectroscopy. The laboratory notebook and safety in the chemistry laboratory will be emphasized. There will be a weekly recitation period required. Two credits. Six lab hours. Pre-requisite Chemistry 1511. Must be taken with CHM 2510. Offered Fall.

CHM 2520. Organic Chemistry II. A comprehensive study of organic compounds stressing electronic valence theory. Nuclear magnetic resonance, the synthesis and reactions of alcohols and ethers, nucleophilic substitution and addition at the carbonyl group, electrophilic aromatic substitution, the synthesis and reactions of amines, and pericyclic reactions. Three credits. Prerequisite: CHM 2510. Offered Spring.

CHM 2521. Organic Chemistry II Laboratory, Majors. An introductory course in research methods for the chemical sciences that emphasizes selection of a research problem, the chemical literature, design of experiments, analysis of data, and presentation of results. There will be a weekly recitation period required. Two credits. Six lab hours. Pre-requisite Chemistry 2510, 2511. Co-requisite: CHM 2520. Offered Spring.

CHM 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

CHM 3030. Quantitative Analysis. The theory and technique of chemical separations, volumetric, gravimetric, and colorimetric methods. Four credits. Two class hours, six laboratory hours. Prerequisites: CHM 1520 and 1521. Offered Fall.

CHM 3060. Instrumental Analysis. The theory and practice of spectroscopic, electroanalytical, and chromatographic instrumental analytical techniques. Five credits. Three class hours, six laboratory hours. Prerequisites: MTH 1410, CHM 2520, and CHM 3030. Offered Spring.

CHM 3110. Inorganic Chemistry. A study of the systematic chemistry of the elements. Emphasis is placed on electronic structure and bonding. Other topics covered may include “warm” superconductors, transition metal carbonyls, organometallic compounds, nitrogen fixation, and metal-containing molecules of biological importance. Three credits. Prerequisite: CHM 2520 and CHM 2521. Offered Fall.

CHM 4010. Elements of Physical Chemistry. A study of the theoretical aspects of chemistry, with emphasis on chemical thermodynamics, electrochemistry, and chemical kinetics. Three credits. Prerequisites: MTH 1420, CHM 1020, and PHY 1520 or PHY 2020. Offered Fall.

CHM 4011. Laboratory in Physical Chemistry. The determination of physical properties and thermodynamic properties of matter and kinetic studies. One credit. Three laboratory hours. Prerequisite: CHM4010.


CHM 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

CHM 4500. Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry. A study of a basic research problem to be determined in consultation with the chemistry faculty. A formal research proposal is required. Work on the problem may extend over more than one semester and will culminate in a formal research presentation and paper. One to three credits per semester. Total of two credits required; six laboratory hours. May be repeated.

CHM 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

CHM 4990. Senior Seminar in Chemistry and Biochemistry. A thorough introduction to the chemical literature. A literature review paper will be written and
PHY 1000. Astronomy of the Solar System. An introduction to modern astronomy with emphasis on the solar system. Topics include observational astronomy, history and development of astronomy, formation of the solar system, and the structure and composition of Sun, planets, asteroids, and comets. This course is intended primarily for non-science majors and satisfies the Area II General Education elective in Natural Science. Four credits. Offered Fall and Spring.

PHY 1050. Astronomy of Stars, Galaxies, and the Cosmos. An introduction to modern astronomy with emphasis on the Universe beyond the solar system. Topics include properties and life cycles of stars, supernovae, neutron stars, black holes, quasars, interstellar medium, galaxies, and cosmology. This course is intended primarily for non-science majors and satisfies the Area II General Education elective in Natural Science. Four credits. Offered Fall and Spring.

PHY 1100. Physics of Sound and Music. An introduction to the physics of sound and music. Topics include vibrations, waves, fundamentals and overtones, musical scales, harmony, and production, detection, and perception of sound. This course is intended for non-science majors and satisfies the Area II General Education elective in Natural Science. Four credits. (2 lecture hours + 2 lab hours).

PHY 1200. Physics for Video Games. An introduction to laws of physics needed to produce games, simulations, and computer animations with compelling realism. Topics include kinematics, Newton’s laws of motion, conservation of momentum, conservation of energy, and rotational dynamics, with applications to projectile motion, collisions, oscillations, and rotational motion. Laboratory topics include measurement, graphical interpretation and curve fits, video analysis, and simulation development. No programming experience is required. This course is intended for non-science majors and satisfies the Area II General Education requirement. Four credits. (2 lecture hours + 2 lab hours).

PHY 1510. General Physics I. An introduction to mechanics, properties of matter, waves, sound, and thermodynamics. This course is intended for science majors who are not required to take calculus-based physics for their major. This course satisfies the Area II General Education elective in Natural Science. The lecture must be taken concurrently with the lab (PHY 1511). Three credits. Offered Fall and Spring.

PHY 1511. General Physics I Laboratory. A laboratory to accompany PHY 1510. Topics include measurement, error analysis, graphical interpretation and curve fits, video analysis, and computer data acquisition interfaces and sensors. Applications are congruent with topics covered in PHY 1510. One credit. Offered Fall and Spring.

PHY 1520. General Physics II. An introduction to electricity and magnetism, geometrical and physical optics, relativity, and atomic and nuclear physics. The course is intended for science majors who are not required to take calculus-based physics for their major. The lecture must be taken concurrently with the lab (PHY 1521). Three credits. Offered Fall and Spring.

PHY 1521. General Physics II Laboratory. A laboratory to accompany PHY 1520. Topics include measurement, error analysis, graphical interpretation and curve fits, video analysis, and computer data acquisition interfaces and sensors. Applications are congruent with topics covered in PHY 1520. One credit. Offered Fall and Spring.

PHY 2001. Research and Scientific Writing in Physics I. An introduction to research methods and scientific writing in the area of physics. This course emphasizes critical review of scientific literature, formulation of research problems, design of experiments, collection of experimental data, discussion of uncertainty and error analysis. The student will begin an independent year-long research project which will continue into PHY 2002. One credit. Offered Fall.

PHY 2002. Research and Scientific Writing in Physics II. An introduction to research methods and scientific writing in the area of physics. This course is a continuation of PHY 2001 and emphasizes presentation of experimental results, in written, oral, and poster formats. Each student will learn how to graphically display results with MATLAB and prepare scientific articles with LaTeX. One credit. Prerequisite: PHY 2001. Offered Spring.

PHY 2010. Fundamentals of Physics I. A calculus-based study of mechanics, waves, and thermal physics with emphasis on atomic models and fundamental principles. This course satisfies the Area II General Education elective in Natural Science. Topics include various applications of fundamental principles to matter and interactions, including classical, relativistic, and quantum systems. Four credits (3 hours of lecture and 3 hours of lab). Corequisite or Prerequisite: MTH 1410. Offered Fall and Spring.
PHY 2020. Fundamentals of Physics II. A calculus-based study of electricity and magnetism, and geometrical and physical optics, with emphasis on atomic models, fields, and the classical interaction of light and matter. Four credits (3 hours of lecture and 3 hours of lab). Prerequisite: PHY 2010. Corequisite or Prerequisite: MTH 1420. Offered Fall and Spring.

PHY 2030. Fundamentals of Physics III. An introduction to space-time physics (relativity and gravity) and quantum physics with applications in astronomy, atomic physics, solid-state physics, nuclear physics, and particle physics. Four credits (6 hours of integrated lecture and lab). Prerequisite: PHY 2020. Offered Fall.

PHY 2100. Electronics. An introduction to the major aspects of electronics theory and practice found in scientific and computer instrumentation. Topics include DC and AC circuit analysis, diodes and the PN junction, bipolar junction transistors, transistor amplifiers, operational amplifiers, integrated circuits, analog to digital converters, and digital logic. Four credits (6 hours of integrated lecture and lab). Prerequisite: PHY 2020. Offered Spring.

PHY 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

PHY 3110. Classical Mechanics. An advanced study of Newtonian mechanics applied to particles and systems of particles. Topics include central force motion, oscillators and coupled oscillators, rotating systems and rigid bodies, calculus of variations, and the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of mechanics. Four credits. Prerequisites: PHY 2030, MTH 2410, and MTH 3610 (MTH 2310 and MTH 3410 may be taken in place of MTH 3610). Offered Fall in even years.

PHY 3210. Electromagnetism. An advanced study of electromagnetic theory using the methods of vector calculus. Topics include electrostatics of conductors and dielectrics, electric currents, magnetic fields, Maxwell’s equations, wave propagation in media, and electromagnetic radiation. Four credits. Prerequisites: PHY 2030, MTH 2410, and MTH 3610 (MTH 2310 and MTH 3410 may be taken in place of MTH 3610). Offered Spring in odd years.

PHY 3310. Quantum Mechanics. An introduction to non-relativistic quantum mechanics and its physical interpretation. Topics include operator mechanics, matrix mechanics, the Schrodinger equation, one-dimensional potentials, bound states, tunneling, and central potential problems in three dimensions including the hydrogen atom. Four credits. Prerequisites: PHY 2030, MTH 2410, and MTH 3610 (MTH 2310 and MTH 3410 may be taken in place of MTH 3610). Offered Fall in odd years.

PHY 3400. Statistical and Thermal Physics. An introduction to the microscopic description of thermodynamics and its application to macroscopic systems. Topics include temperature, heat, internal energy, entropy, phase transformations, kinetic theory, classical and quantum statistical distributions. Four credits. Prerequisites: PHY 2030, MTH 2410, and MTH 3610 (MTH 2310 and MTH 3410 may be taken in place of MTH 3610). Offered Spring in even years.

PHY 4000. Undergraduate Research in Physics. Research of a theoretical, computational, or experimental topic in physics. Results will be given in a written paper and an oral presentation to the seminar participants and department faculty. Students may satisfy the research component of this course through a summer research experience, but must submit a written paper and give a department seminar on their summer research project. Two credits. Total of four credits required for the B.S. degree. Prerequisites: PHY 2030 or permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

PHY 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

PHY 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

NSC 2100. Physical Science for Education. An inquiry-based study of the basic concepts of physical sciences, including properties of matter, motion and forces, and electricity and magnetism. Laboratory work emphasizes the application of the scientific method to understanding physical reality. This course is restricted to education majors and satisfies the Area II General Education elective in Natural Science. Four credits (6 hours of integrated lecture and lab). Offered Fall and Spring.

NSC 2200. Earth Science for Education. An introduction to fundamental processes of Earth. Topics include the theory of plate tectonics, rocks and minerals, formation of the continents, mountains and oceans, the atmosphere and pollution, natural resources, and basic astronomy. The course is restricted to education majors and satisfies the Area II General Education elective in Natural Science. Four credits. (6 hours of integrated lecture and lab). Offered Fall and Spring.
Dr. Wilfred Tremblay, Dean; Dr. Virginia McDermott, Director, M.A. Program in Communication; Ms. Kristina Bell, Ms. Carol Angela Davis, Dr. Nahed Eltantawy, Dr. Katherine Fowkes, Mr. James Goodman, Dr. Linda Gretton, Dr. Stefan Hall, Dr. Bobby Hayes, Dr. Judy Isaksen, Dr. Sojung Kim, Mr. Bradley Lambert, Mr. John Luecke, Ms. Charisse McGhee-Lazarou, Mr. Robert Powell, Dr. James Trammell, Mr. Phil Watson, Dr. Julie Wiest, Dr. Yan Yang.

Students in the Communication program study a range of human and mediated communication theories and techniques. We focus on how messages are created and produced; on how these methods and messages are disseminated; and how these messages help shape cultural identities, including their social, economic and political effects.

Mission Statement

The Nido Qubein School of Communication balances theory and application courses in a multidisciplinary environment, enabling students and faculty to think, speak, write and produce strategic messages about a broad range of ideas and issues. The school is committed to:

1. Collaboration between students and faculty in and out of the classroom
2. Independent thought and critical thinking that produces ethically aware, historically informed, and socially engaged citizens prepared for leadership in the global community
3. Culturally diverse team-based learning experiences
4. A universal right to creative expression

NQSC PROFESSIONAL VALUES AND COMPETENCIES

WE VALUE:

- **Expression** - Appreciating the principles and constraints on the exercise of free expression in a democratic society
- **Integrity** - Maintaining a commitment to honesty, accountability, and professional ethics
- **Excellence** - Performing high-quality work in a capable, efficient, and appropriate manner
- **Accuracy** - Communicating fairly, without distortions or conflicts of interest, and in recognition of subjectivities
- **Diversity** - Encouraging creative and independent ways of thinking and mindfulness about cultural differences and multiple perspectives
- **Curiosity** - Acquiring new skills and knowledge and continuously pursuing education and innovation
• **Awareness** - Understanding the history, role, context and reality of the process of communication

**WE EMPHASIZE:**

• **Analytical thinking** - Extracting from various areas the knowledge required to formulate realistic responses to complex problems

• **Communication skills** - Developing the ability to present, listen to, and exchange written, oral, aural, and visual information in forms appropriate for the audience, purpose, and context

• **Interpretation of converging information** - Linking data, knowledge, and insight for strategic decision-making and presentation of information through media

• **Technological development** - Using technology in ways that add value to the communication professions

• **Integration of theory and practice** - Understanding how communication theory informs both research and best practices

Students majoring in communication are prepared for careers in advertising, games design, health communication, journalism, media production and public relations and have a solid foundation for further graduate study.

**Degree Requirements**

The School of Communication offers the B.A. degree in Communication. To graduate from High Point University with this degree, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in Communication**

Major Requirements ............................... 54 credits
University Core Requirements ................. 50 credits
Electives ................................................. 24 credits
TOTAL..........................................128 credits

*According to ACEJMC accreditation standards, all students must take 80 credits outside of the School of Communication, and 65 of these must be in the liberal arts.*

**Requirements for the B.A. in Communication**

**Concentration In Electronic Media Production**

(54 credits)

COM 1110: Human Communication (4 credits)
COM 1111: Mediated Communication Systems (4 credits)
Internship, Travel Study*, Research/Creative Works or 3000-level or above elective in concentration sequence (4 credits)
COM 2261, 2263, 2265, or 2285 Practicum (2 credits)
COM elective outside of major sequence, including special topics and independent study (4 credits)
COM 3390: Communication Law and Ethics (4 credits)
COM 2001: Video Production I (4 credits)
COM 2011: Video Production II (4 credits)
COM 2241: Electronic Media History and Development (4 credits)
COM 4451: Senior Production Experience (4 credits)

4 credits from the following courses:

COM 3311: Narrative Production
COM 3321: Audio Production II
COM 3331: Video Journalism
COM 3341: Sports Production I

**Concentration In Games and Interactive Media Design**

(54 credits)

COM 1110. Human Communication (4 credits)
COM 1111. Mediated Communication Systems (4 credits)
COM 2252. Theory and Design of Games (4 credits)
COM 2261, 2262, 2263, 2265, or 2285. Practicum (2 credits)
COM 3342. Theory and Criticism of Games (4 credits)
COM 3352. Game Development (4 credits)
COM 3390. Communication Law and Ethics (4 credits)
COM 4492. Collaborative Game Design and Development (4 credits)

Internship, Travel Study*, Research/Creative Works or 3000-level or above elective in sequence (4 credits)

*Communication-related travel study course or any course taken in another country not available at HPU.*

With the approval of their advisers, students must take eight credits of non-communication courses related to their sequence. These courses may count toward a minor or second major, but cannot be used to satisfy University core requirements.
COM elective outside of sequence (4 credits)
8 credits from the following courses: COM 2222, 2272, 2282, 3302, 3312, 3322, 3362, and 4412.

With the approval of their advisers, students must take eight credits of non-communication courses related to their sequence. These courses may count toward a minor or second major, but cannot be used to satisfy University core requirements.

*Communication-related travel study course or any course taken in another country not available at HPU.

Concentration In Journalism (54 credits)

COM 1110. Human Communication (4 credits)
COM 1111. Mediated Communication Systems (4 credits)
COM 2243. Convergent Reporting I (4 credits)
COM 2261, 2262, 2263, 2265, or 2285 Practicum (2 credits)
COM 3323. Copy Editing (4 credits)
COM 3343. Convergent Reporting II (4 credits)
COM 3390. Communication Law and Ethics (4 credits)
Internship, Travel Study, *Research/Creative Works or 3000-level or above elective in sequence (4 credits)
COM elective outside of sequence (4 credits)
12 credits from the following courses, COM 2283, 3313, 3314, 3331, 3363, 3373, 3383, and 4443.

With the approval of their advisers, students must take eight credits of non-communication courses related to their sequence. These courses may count toward a minor or second major, but cannot be used to satisfy University core requirements.

*Communication-related travel study course or any course taken in another country not available at HPU.

Concentration In Media and Popular Culture Studies (54 credits)

COM 1110. Human Communication (4 credits)
COM 1111. Mediated Communication Systems (4 credits)
COM 2204. Media & Popular Culture Studies (4 credits)
COM 2261, 2262, 2263, 2265 or 2285. Practicum (2 credits)
COM 3390. Communication Law and Ethics (4 credits)
Internship, Travel Study, *Research/Creative Works or 3000-level or above elective in sequence (4 credits)
COM elective outside of sequence (4 credits)
20 credits from the following courses, at least 4 credits from classes at the 4000-level and at most 8 credits from the 2000-level: COM 2234, 2264, 2274, 3314, 3324, 3344, 3354, 3364, 3384, 4414, and 4424, and Special Topics (2881, 3881, 4881).

With the approval of their advisers, students must take eight credits of non-communication courses related to their sequence. These courses may count toward a minor or second major, but cannot be used to satisfy University core requirements.

*Communication-related travel study course or any course taken in another country not available at HPU.

Concentration In Strategic Communication (54 credits)

COM 1110: Human Communication (4 credits)
COM 1111: Mediated Communication Systems (4 credits)
Internship, Travel Study*, Research/Creative Works or 3000-level or above elective in concentration sequence (4 credits)
COM 2261, 2263, 2265, or 2285 Practicum (2 credits)
COM elective outside of major sequence, including special topics and independent study (4 credits)
COM 3390: Communication Law and Ethics (4 credits)
COM 2225: Foundations of Strategic Communication (4 credits)
COM 3385: Applied Research in Strategic Communication (4 credits)
COM 4415: Strategic Communication Campaign Management (4 credits)
One 4 credit elective (an additional course from below or a new elective course)

4 credits from the following courses:

COM 3315: Strategic Message Development in Public Relations (4 credits)
COM 3325: Strategic Message Development in Advertising (4 credits)
COM 3335: Strategic Message Development in Health Communication (4 credits)

4 credits from the following courses:

COM 3355: Public Relations Advertising Campaign Analysis and Design (4 credits)
COM 3365: Case Studies in Strategic Communication (4 credits)
COM 3375: Health Communication Campaign Analysis and Design (4 credits)

With the approval of their advisers, students must take eight credits of non-communication courses related to their sequence. These courses may count toward a minor or second major, but cannot be used to satisfy University core requirements.

*Communication-related travel study course or any course taken in another country not available at HPU.

Minor in Communication (20 credits)

COM 1110: Human Communication (4 credits)
12 credits of COM classes, at least 8 credits must be at 3000-level or above

Five-Year M.A. Program in Strategic Communication

The Five-Year M.A. program in Strategic Communication is a selective and demanding option that allows students pursuing an undergraduate degree at High Point University to complete both an undergraduate degree in Communication and a master’s degree in Strategic Communication within a five-year time frame. While students are in the process of completing their undergraduate major, they can apply for admission into the Five-Year Program in their junior year, begin taking prescribed graduate-level classes in their senior year, and complete their M.A. in their 5th year. Students can focus on either health communication or public relations and work one-on-one with a faculty mentor to develop their own campaign. For students in the Five-Year program, three of the M.A.-level courses (9 credits) taken during the senior undergraduate year will be counted toward the requirements of both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees.

Course Descriptions

COM 1110. Human Communication. This course presents fundamental communication theories as applied in various public speaking, interpersonal and small group communication contexts and provides both a theoretical foundation and a practical framework for future studies in the Communication area. Four credits.

COM 1111. Mediated Communication Systems. Introduction to the digital technologies employed by the media industries to record, store, edit and deliver information to audiences. This course provides an introduction to audio, video, and graphic software packages. Students begin a digital portfolio. Four credits.

COM 2001. Video Production I. As an introductory-level video production class, COM 2001 centers on basic techniques of studio and filed productions. Students will cover pre-production, production, and post-production skills through hands-on exercises. The class will particularly emphasize basic directing, editing, shooting, audio, and lighting techniques. These skills will prepare students for successful completion of COM 2011 and other upper-level video classes. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2001.

COM 2011. Video Production II. Students build upon basic production skills developed in Video I through both field and studio based assignments. Emphasis is placed on developing non-fiction storytelling skills and understanding the importance of story structure in the creation of broadcast programs. Students produce, write, shoot, and edit field assignments. These field assignments are used as part of broadcast programming produced and crewed by the students. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2001.
COM 2204. Media and Popular Culture Studies. This course assists students in developing an understanding and appreciation for mediated popular culture in its social and theoretical contexts. Students engage in a variety of critical and rhetorical theories—narrativity, feminisms, neo-Marxism, visual pleasure, media logic, parasocial relationship, cultivation analysis, and social learning theory—as a means to understand the extent to which media and popular culture inform and construct our lives. Heavy emphasis is given to our theoretic analysis in both oral and written expression. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

COM 2211. Audio Production I. A study of the principles and techniques of audio production. Practice in creating original programs. Four credits. Lab time required.

COM 2222. Games and Society. Focuses on the cultural impact of games by examining the history of games and contemporary issues including the relationship between games and violence, representation of race, gender, and sexuality, and the serious games movement. Students are required to attend a series of movie screenings and discussion sessions outside of class. Four credits.

COM 2225. Foundations of Strategic Communication. This course introduces students to the field of strategic communication and draws on traditional areas such as public relations and advertising, as well as some of the emerging internet-based communication technologies. Strategic communication consists of those communication tactics and strategies that are intended to help an organization or client accomplish its mission and goals. Four credits.

COM 2231. Writing for Film and the Electronic Media. The class centers on writing scripts for film and electronic media, with an emphasis on the creative process and the ways they are influenced by the technical demands of the electronic media. Students will exercise their writing skills through workshops and assignments, and critically evaluate scripts. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

COM 2234. Movies and Methods. This course is designed to give students an overview of the development of motion pictures from a historical, critical, and technological perspective. In addition to surveying the history of motion pictures, the student will learn the rudiments of film analysis and the critical terminology necessary for an introductory-level understanding of film. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

COM 2235. Public Relations Techniques. This course introduces students to the role public relations plays in helping nonprofit organizations achieve their goals. Emphasis is placed on the execution of various public relations tactics commonly used by nonprofit organizations. Four credits. For non-communication majors/minors only.

COM 2241. Electronic Media History and Development. This class is a survey of the radio and television industries, with an emphasis on their formation, growth, and change. The course examines the historical development of broadcasting, as well as its political, social, and economic impact. The class also examines broadcasting principles, tools, and skills. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

COM 2243. Convergent Journalism I. Convergent Journalism I is an introductory writing course in the field of journalism designed to introduce students to the basic principles and techniques of news writing and reporting in a converged media society. Students will learn the necessary writing skills for various media; journalistic skills as well as ethics in journalism. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

COM 2252. Theory and Design of Games. Introduction to critical/cultural studies approaches to game studies, including rhetorical, ludological, and cybernetic criticism. The contributions of literature, film, and theatre to the study of games are also examined. Students will also gain extensive experience with and be exposed to close readings of canonical games. A research paper engaging the theory or criticism of games is required. Four credits.
COM 2261. Radio Practicum. Practical application of theory from Communication courses in work for the campus radio station. Two credits. Pass/Fail. Course may be repeated once.

COM 2262. Video Practicum. Practical application of theory from Communication courses in work for University and department video production projects. Two credits. Pass/Fail. Course may be repeated once.

COM 2263. Newspaper Practicum. Practical application of theory from Communication courses in work for the campus newspaper. Two credits. Pass/Fail. Course may be repeated once.

COM 2264. Black-American Voices: Stories & Sounds. This course enjoys the magnificent wealth of African-American literature, spoken word, personal narratives, and music. Starting with voices from the days of slavery and moving up through the contemporary hip-hop and neo-soul music, students will explore the history, culture, and politics of the African-American experience. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

COM 2265. Practicum in Publicity Methods. This course introduces students to the use of basic publicity methods, e.g., news releases, public service announcement, media alerts, forms of social media, etc. through the development of such tactics for on-campus clients and local non-profit organizations. Two credits. Pass/Fail. Course may be repeated once.

COM 2267/IDS 2255. Survey Research Center Practicum. An interdisciplinary introduction to survey research methodology that provides students with hands-on experience conducting phone-based surveys as an interviewer in High Point University’s Survey Research Center. Students will receive training in research ethics and interviewing skills, as well as obtain experience designing, collecting, and analyzing surveys. Options: Two credits or one credit. Can be repeated for one credit, up to 3 semesters.

COM 2272. Games Industries and Organizations. Overview of games-related professions in public, private, and non-profit sectors as well as intersections between game industry and other creative industries. IP, digital distribution, proprietary software and middleware, and organizational practices of various industry leaders are discussed. Relationships between the game industry and regulatory agencies are surveyed. Four credits. Course fee required.

COM/WGS/SOC 2274. Women, Gender, and Culture. This course is an interdisciplinary survey of the historical and contemporary practices and perspectives of women’s studies in America, exploring the range of voices from our foresisters of past decades to young females today. We will question systems of oppression, differences, and hierarchies; look at the interactions of sexuality and power; examine the social construction of gender; explore the performative aspect of gender; delve into women’s connection to both high and popular culture; and analyze the ways in which our society inscribes gender on our physical bodies. Attention
will also be given to various situations of women outside of the United States. This course also serves as the core requirement for the Women’s and Gender Studies minor. Four credits.

COM 2282. Players, Gamers, and Game Cultures. Introduces students to player-centered studies of games. Typologies of players and the distinction between player and gamer are introduced. The culture, socialization, and values of traditional and virtual gaming communities are examined. Students will attend some class sessions in the persistent world of a massively multiplayer online game and complete an in-depth study of a community of players. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

COM 2283. Multimedia Storytelling. Introduction to multimedia skills and applying them to produce more effective Web-based stories. Skills include photography; audio and video slideshows; audio and video editing. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2243.

COM 2285. Practicum in Corporate Events Planning. This course introduces students to the use of events as a communication tactic through which for-profit and nonprofit organizations can develop and maintain relationships with key stakeholder groups. Students will have the opportunity to either plan and execute an event for an organization or play a significant role at an event. Two credits. Pass/Fail. Course may be repeated once.

COM 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

COM 3302. Narrative and Interactive Fiction. Examines the role of story in the theory, design, and scripting of games. Students will craft game narratives using commercial game editing software and scripting language. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 2252.

COM 3311. Narrative Production. This class builds on the technical and creative video production techniques taught in COM 2011. Students further explore, and develop a deeper understanding of, each stage of video production, with particular emphasis on lighting, sound, camera techniques, and editing. To this end, students will exercise their skills through a variety of hands-on field productions, editing assignments, and a critical essay. Students are expected to have a basic working knowledge of video production upon entering the class. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2011.


COM 3313. Feature Writing. Feature Writing is an in-depth study of journalistic storytelling for print and online media as well as freelance markets. Special emphasis is given on utilizing observational skills as well as narrative, description, anecdotes and compositional techniques to tell a story. The course incorporates the use of video, audio and images to create multimedia stories. Four credits. Prerequisites: ENG 1102/1103, COM 2243.

COM 3314. Visual Rhetoric and Design. An analysis of the ways that visual images shape our understanding and relationships with an emphasis on the study and application of various components of text production: invention, style, audience, technology, design, aesthetics, and media convergence. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 1111.

COM 3315. Strategic Message Development for Public Relations. This course introduces students to the development of messages communicated through various public relations discourse forms such as fact sheets, news releases, public service announcements, video news releases, brochures, newsletters, e-newsletters, and contemporary forms of social media. Four credit. Prerequisites: COM 1110, 1111, and 2225.

COM 3321. Audio Production II. This class builds on the basic audio production skills covered in COM 2221: Audio Production I. In addition to continuing to exercise storytelling
and recording skills, COM 3321 focuses on the scientific principles of sound, and on how to use multi-track audio recording and mixing equipment to produce solid audio productions. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2221.

COM 3322. Character and User-Interface Design. Students will gain knowledge of the representational and interactive implications of character design. The relationship between character, story, and gameplay are examined. Historical and contemporary user input devices and UI are surveyed. Students will design compelling characters for a variety of game types and modify (mod) user interfaces. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 2252.

COM 3323. Copy Editing. Introduction to the skills and techniques required for story publication. Practical work will focus on editing various forms of news stories and practicing writing headlines. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2243.

COM 3324. Myth and Media. This course examines stories that have emerged as types of popular myth in film, television, and other media. Myth is defined here as stories that hold a prominent place in the culture and that illuminate elements of a culture’s values, hopes and fears. These include adaptations of classic fairy tales such as Cinderella, as well as persistent variations on other themes such as “the American dream,” “rags to riches,” superheroes, and “humble orphan” stories. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2204 or permission of instructor.

COM 3325. Strategic Message Development for Advertising. An introduction to the principles and practices of developing advertising messages designed to support the marketing of a specific product or service. In the lab students will prepare advertising copy in various formats for print, out-of-home, broadcast, direct, point of purchase and Web-based media. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 1110, 1111, and 2225.

COM 3331. Video Journalism. This class builds on the technical and creative video production techniques taught in COM 2011 with a specific focus on broadcast news. Students further explore, and develop a deeper understanding of, each stage of video production, including lighting, sound, camera techniques, editing, and storytelling. To this end, students will exercise their skills through hands-on field productions and editing assignments related to the broadcast industry. Students are expected to have a basic working knowledge of video production upon entering the class. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 2011 or 2243.

COM 3335. Message Development in Health Communication. This writing-intensive course provides an overview of theory and research concerning the role of communication campaigns in health promotion efforts. Examples of health communication campaigns in the United States and in other parts of the world are used to illustrate the theoretical rationale behind effective message development in health campaigns. Students will learn the writing and graphic design skills to develop various health communication messages. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 1111.

COM 3341. Sports Production. This class builds on the technical and creative video production techniques taught in COM 2011 with a specific focus on sports production. Students further explore, and develop a deeper understanding of, each stage of video production, including lighting, sound, camera techniques, editing, and storytelling. To this end, students will exercise their skills through hands-on field productions and editing assignments related to the sports broadcasting industry. Students will also compose a critical essay related to sports broadcasting. Students are expected to have a basic working knowledge of video production upon entering the class. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2011.

COM 3342. Theory and Criticism of Games. This course introduces students to critical approaches to the study of games. Game genres and the concept of fun are examined in depth. Emphasis is placed on understanding games as texts mediating social, cultural and individual relationships. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.
COM 3343. Convergent Journalism II. Building on skills acquired in COM 2243, this class focuses on the techniques of news gathering, interviewing, reporting and journalistic writing in a convergent media environment. Professionalism is emphasized; students should think of themselves as reporters and the instructor as their editor. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2243.

COM 3344. Media Representations: Race, Class, Gender. This course is a critical and theoretical study of the assumptions and representations of mainstream media—advertising, music, film, television, comics and animation—through the lenses of gender, race, ethnicity, whiteness, sexuality, age, and ability, considering media content as well as media production and audience reception. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2204 or permission of instructor.

COM 3345. Social Media. This course examines the use of existing and emerging social media platforms and how they are changing the ways in which individuals and organizations communicate and build relationships. Students will engage the course content through selected readings, reflective essays, case studies, and analyses of social media issues and platforms. Four credits. Prerequisites: Junior Standing and COM 1111 or consent of instructor.

COM 3352. Game Development. Overview of the game development process from conception to the publisher. The shift from author to team-based development and the roles and responsibilities of team members is stressed. Students will collaborate on the design and preliminary work-up of a game and pitch their projects to a publisher. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2252.

COM 3354. History of Documentary Film. This course explores the history of documentary film and examines documentaries’ role in both reflecting and shaping the history of their time. In essays and class discussions, students will examine how and why documentary filmmakers make their films, how documentaries fit into their historical moment, and how filmmakers use conventions and artistry as tools of persuasion. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102/1103.

COM 3361. Motion Graphics. This course focuses on the theory and practice of motion graphic design. Students will learn to create effective, efficient, and dynamic motion graphics for use in motion pictures, broadcast media and the web. Class time will be divided between screenings, discussions, exercises, and lab time. Students should expect to spend additional time in the lab each week outside of the scheduled class time. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 1111, or ART 2050.

COM 3362. Puzzle, Obstacle, and Level Design. Introduces principles and practices involved in creating compelling interactive experiences. Students will craft a series of puzzles and scenarios for non-digital games and design multiple levels for a digital game using commercial game modifying software and scripting language. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2252.
**COM 3363. Opinion Writing.** In-depth study of and practice in critical and editorial writing. Special emphasis on newspaper and electronic media editorials, opinion columns and reviews. This course aims to help students think critically and write persuasive arguments. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 2243.

**COM 3364. Television: Texts and Contexts.** This course is designed to provide an understanding of television from its historical roots to its role in a “converged” media environment. In addition to studying industry practices (including programming and ratings), students will examine a variety of television texts, including advertisements. Students will learn about the formal and structural qualities of different television genres and will employ a number of theories to analyze television’s role in society. This class will revisit ideas and theories introduced in COM 2204 Media and Popular Culture, further investigating the many ways in which media influence our lives and shape our culture. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2204.

**COM 3365. Case Studies in Strategic Communication.** This course examines cases in public relations, advertising, and integrated marketing communication, and the communication theories that underlie these cases. Students will also have an opportunity to explore specific career options in strategic communication and participate in a crisis communication simulation. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 1110 and 2225.

**COM 3366. Investigative Reporting.** This course explores how to conduct investigative and in-depth reporting. Course teaches students how to go beyond the day-to-day newsroom journalism to bring context and meaning to stories. Emphasis on improving a journalist’s credibility and accuracy through the use of documents and databases, effective interviewing, and fieldwork. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 2243.

**COM/GBS 3374. Global Media Representation of Women.** This course examines theoretical as well as key issues on global media representations of women. Topics include the nature of media and how it creates and challenges stereotypes, as well as its exclusionary representation. We will examine women’s portrayals in media forms that include: television, print and online media, music videos, advertisements, videogames, etc. We will also examine the work of women in the industry. Four credits. Prerequisites: ENG 1102/1103, WGS/COM/SOC 2274.

**COM 3375. Health Communication Campaign Analysis and Design.** This course focuses on the role communication plays in the prevention of illness, the promotion of health, and the maintenance of healthy living. We will examine the ways health communication campaigns are designed, implemented, and evaluated, describing the critical role of communication research throughout the campaign process. The course cuts across multiple levels of communication, different communication channels, and the use of diverse communication media and technologies. The health communication course will focus on communication strategies and interventions at different levels: (1) targeted messages at the individual level; (2) social marketing at the community level; (3) policy advocacy at the policy level; and (4) media campaigns at the population level. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2225.


**COM 3384. Hip Hop Culture.** A theoretical exploration of the social impact and cultural contributions of hip hop. Emphasis is given to its intersection with race, gender, sexuality, nationality, economics, and politics as well as its rhetorical roots. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

**COM 3385. Applied Research in Strategic Communication.** This course introduces students to research methods commonly used better understand clients, audiences, messages and the media. Research methods include the use of secondary sources, media research services, observational methods, in-depth interviews, focus groups, survey research, etc. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 1110, 1111, 2225.

**COM 3390. Communication Law and Ethics.** Study of law as applied to the mass media with particular emphasis on freedom of information, libel, privacy, contempt and copyright regulations. Includes detailed examination of ethical dilemmas in the media industries and various codes and procedures adopted to address these problems. Four credits. Prerequisites: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103, and Junior Standing.

**COM 4412. Digital Game Prototyping.** Students learn to make prototypes for digital games using non-digital and digital methods. The process of game testing and the role of prototyping in the game development process are examined.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM

Students will learn to use Action Script to create animation and interaction for digital game prototypes using the Macromedia Flash Player. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2252.

COM 4414. Advertising & Ideologies: Consumer Culture. This course considers the ways in which advertising—both form and content—not only reflects but also constructs our values, belief systems, and behaviors. Emphasis is given to unpacking the notion of cultural ideologies and the ways in which these ideologies operate within advertising and our consumer culture. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2204, Senior Standing, or permission of instructor.

COM 4424. Gender Speak. This course explores the intersection of gender, communication, and culture, giving emphasis to the role language has in the construction and reproduction of gender performance, gender identities, and the stereotypes and biases of how men and women speak. We will explore classic research in the field of gendered language, examining language used by both men and women in a variety of speech situations and genres, both in the public and private sphere. We will also explore recent research, particularly as it intersects with mass media and popular culture. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2204, WGS/COM/SOC 2274, Senior Standing, or permission of instructor.

COM 4443. Government & Public Affairs Reporting. Concentrated analysis and reporting in special fields, including coverage of government, public policy issues as well as business, labor, arts and sciences. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2243.

COM 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

COM 4451. Senior Production Experience. This course allows students to further their knowledge and experience in video production by producing longer-form or serial projects. Students work independently under the supervision and guidance of the instructor. These independent projects must be approved by the instructor, and are designed to help students increase their skills in manners not covered in the other production classes. Four credits. Prerequisite: COM 2011, and permission of instructor.

COM 4492. Collaborative Game Design and Development. Capstone experience in the Game and Interactive Media Design sequence. In teams, students will work across and outside of typical production roles in order to design, prototype, and iterate a digital game. Four credits. Prerequisites: Senior standing, COM 3352.

COM 4810-4815. Student Internship. Four credits. Prerequisites: Junior standing, COM 1110 and COM 1111. Students will participate in internships related to their sequence and have a 2.3 overall GPA, a 2.5 GPA in communication courses, and a minimum of 16 credits in communication to include an introductory course in the student’s sequence and an advanced level course.

COM 4996. Strategic Communication Theories, Practices, and Ethics. Open only to students accepted into the Communication graduate program. Three credits. Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate coordinator, or permission of instructor.

COM 4997. Persuasion and Media Effects. Open only to students accepted into the Communication graduate program. Three credits. Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate coordinator, or permission of instructor.

COM 4998. Research Methods. Open only to students accepted into the Communication graduate program. Three credits. Prerequisite: Permission of Graduate coordinator, or permission of instructor.
This exciting program is for students seeking a pre-law major or a career in one of the many fields related to justice such as investigations, emergency and social services, courts, policing, homeland security, counter-terrorism, juvenile counseling, adult probation/parole and corporate security. Courses in the program focus upon how to deal with social problems such as crime, violence, drugs, gangs, terrorism, sexual assault, prisons and juvenile delinquency. The intriguing curriculum explores human behavior, social policies, forensics, counseling, trials, rehabilitation, research and management.

**Student Learning Outcomes**

Upon completing the Criminal Justice Program at High Point University, students will:

1. understand the basic principles and practices associated with criminological theory and law.
2. understand the basic principles and practices associated with law enforcement.
3. understand the basic principles and practices associated with courts and the judicial process.

**Degree Requirements**

The Department of Criminal Justice offers the B.A. in Criminal Justice. To graduate from High Point University with this degree, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in Criminal Justice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for the B.A. in Criminal Justice (40 credits):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required Core (24 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 1900. Intro to the Justice System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 2000. Criminology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 3100. Criminal Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 3200. Courts and Trials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 3400. Research Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 4200. Corrections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Electives – Choose Any Four (16 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 1700. Violent Crime in America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 2500. Controlled Substances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 2700. Juvenile Justice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 3300. Police Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPL 3300. Counseling and the Helping Professions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 3320. The Constitution, Civil Liberties, and the Courts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 3500. Crime Scene Investigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 4000. Terrorism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ 4100. The Death Penalty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRJ 1700. Violent Crime.** An in-depth exploration of the most violent acts committed by criminals such as serial murder, rape, arson, abduction, robbery, and aggravated assault. The mind-set, motives, methods, and behavioral profiles of such offenders will be examined in order to reveal the common patterns associated with these violent crimes. Four credits.

**CRJ 1900. Introduction to the Justice System.** A survey of the controversial concepts and issues associated with crime, police, law, courts, punishment, jails, prisons, and the latest technologies employed in our nation’s war on crime. Four credits.

**CRJ 2000. Criminology.** An exploration of the causes of crime. This course examines the theoretical explanations of crime via biological, psychological, social, and cultural models of juvenile delinquency and adult criminal behavior. Four credits. Prerequisite: CRJ 1900.

**CRJ 2500. Controlled Substances.** This course looks at the variety of dangerous drugs and their impact upon individuals and society. The problems of abuse, addiction, drug trafficking, drug policy, treatment/rehabilitation and drug enforcement strategies are explored in this course. Four credits.
CRJ 2700. Juvenile Justice. This course acquaints students with the separate justice system for juveniles in our country. Subjects include common varieties of juvenile delinquency, the unique features of juvenile law, the distinctively different manner in which juvenile cases (compared with adult cases) are handled by police and the juvenile court system, as well as the nature of careers in the juvenile justice field such as positions within the multitude of federal and state juvenile organizations including career options as juvenile court counselors, juvenile program specialists and juvenile detention and rehabilitation personnel. Four credits. Prerequisite: CRJ 1900.

CRJ 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. This course designation is for the creation of special interest courses on an as needed basis.

CRJ 3100. Criminal Law. An examination of state law related to major forms of violent personal and property crime. Four credits. Prerequisite: CRJ 1900.

CRJ 3200. Courts and Trials. Courtroom battles between defense attorneys and prosecutors are analyzed relative to the trial process in America and the structure of both the federal and state court systems. The operation of trials and courts are emphasized and numerous famous, high-profile cases are analyzed by students in this course. Additionally, students are exposed to new technologies employed by the courts to more efficiently process court cases. Four credits. Prerequisites: CRJ 1900 and CRJ 3100.

CRJ 3300. Police Operations. This course acquaints students with the nature of law enforcement in America with emphasis on police procedures and major issues related to federal, state, and city law enforcement agencies and their operations. Examples of specific topics include police patrol operations and issues, investigations (including interviewing and interrogation principles), special weapons and tactics units (SWAT), as well as the variety of new technologies employed by police in the fight against crime. Four credits. Prerequisites: CRJ 1900 and CRJ 3100.

CRJ 3400. Research Methods. This course introduces students to the basic methods of conducting criminal justice research. Topics include the scientific method, research designs such as experiments, surveys, field research, content analysis, secondary data analysis, as well as basic statistical tools. Four credits. Prerequisite: CRJ 1900.

CRJ 3500. Crime Scene Investigation. This course covers the investigation of society’s most brutal crimes via the efforts of detectives, criminalists, forensic experts, medical examiners and other investigative specialists. Emphasis is placed upon techniques used in the investigation of major types of crime and the technologies employed to unravel the mystery of crime scenes. Four credits. Prerequisite: CRJ 3300.

CRJ 3600. Citizens Police Academy. This is a special interest course taught at the High Point Police Department. The course features presentations made by current high-ranking police veterans on many high-profile police subjects such as the use of force, arrest procedures, vehicle stops, K-9 operations, SWAT tactics, death investigation and more. Students participate in some simulated scenarios and practical exercises. Two credits. Offered on a Pass/Fail basis.

CRJ 4000. Terrorism. This course examines the variety of domestic and international terror groups, their objectives, philosophies, operations and tactics (including specific terror threat scenarios and methods of mass destruction), as well as our nation’s technologies and countermeasures designed to combat terrorist organizations. Four credits. Prerequisites: CRJ 1900 and CRJ 3300.

CRJ 4100. The Death Penalty. A look at the historical evolution of death as a criminal penalty and the multitude of fascinating issues surrounding this controversial sentence. Four credits. Prerequisites: CRJ 1900 and CRJ 3200.

CRJ 4200. Corrections. The punishment, treatment, and rehabilitation of criminals is explored in this course as students learn about sentencing, probation, parole, diversion, jails, prisons, and various programs designed to deal with a diverse criminal population. Four credits. Prerequisites: CRJ 1900 and CRJ 2000.

CRJ 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

CRJ 4810-4815. Internship. An experiential study of the nature and operations of a justice related agency or organization via personal observations and discussions with agency personnel. All university requirements must be fulfilled to complete an internship. Variable credits Prerequisite: Permission of the Department Chair and completion of the university internship application process.
Dr. Mariann Tillery, Dean, Dr. Barbara Leonard, Associate Dean and Chair, Department of Elementary and Middle Grades Education, Dr. Tom Albritton, Chair, Department of Professional Education & Global Initiatives, Dr. Jane Bowser, Chair, Department of Specialized Curriculum & Instructional Technology, Mrs. Deborah Albert, Dr. Martie Bell, Dr. Leslie Cavendish, Dr. Shirley Disseler, Dr. Joe Ellenburg, Dr. Vernon Farrington, Dr. Kelly Grillo, Dr. Beth Holder, Dr. Lisa Horne, Dr. Dustin Johnson, Dr. Deborah Linville, Dr. Barbara Mallory, Dr. Alisa McLean, Dr. Rick Overstreet, Dr. Heidi Summey, Mrs. Rosemarie Tarara, Dr. Sarah Vess.

The School of Education has adopted the following objectives:

1. To provide a teacher education program that allows candidates the experiences needed to become 21st century professionals.

2. To facilitate the teacher education candidate’s acquisition of the 21st century knowledge, skills, and dispositions needed to produce globally competitive P-12 students.

3. To help prospective teachers to develop the leadership skills needed to effectively collaborate, facilitate change and innovation, and make informed decisions which impact student success.

4. To promote the teacher education candidate’s understanding of how to develop a learning environment that is nurturing, inclusive, healthy, and safe.

5. To coordinate professional education experiences which lead to the teacher education candidate’s acquisition of skills to deliver 21st century content in a 21st century context with 21st century tools.

Conceptual Framework

The teacher as leader for learners in a global world reflects an intention to create a learning environment in which teacher candidates become reflective practitioners who collaborate and lead in their classrooms and schools for the purpose of preparing students to meet the challenges of a global society. The teacher education programs at High Point University seek to prepare teacher candidates in the 21st century who possess knowledge of the learner which in turn leads to the facilitation of the 21st century skills needed by P-12 students to critically think, problem solve, utilize technology, communicate, and collaborate.

The Teacher Education Programs at High Point University have been approved by the National Council for the accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina State Board of Education.

Criteria for Admission and Retention

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is separate from admission to the University. Students generally apply for admission to the Teacher Education program in the spring semester of the sophomore year. The status of students enrolled in the program is reviewed each semester.

Prior to admission a student must:

1. Be admitted to a degree program at High Point University or have a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university;

2. Earn a grade of C or higher in all required 2000-level education courses;

3. Earn a grade of C or higher in all required supporting courses for the education major;

4. Attain state approved qualifying scores on the reading, writing, and mathematics sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) of the Praxis examinations or SAT/ACT substitution scores;

5. Be recommended by faculty members of the School of Education and receive a positive evaluation from a personal reference; middle grades majors must be recommended by the departments of their two areas of concentration; secondary and specialty area majors must be recommended by their major department;

6. Attain a GPA of 2.75 for initial acceptance into the program;

7. Have a favorable disposition evaluation or interview by a committee appointed by the Dean of the School of Education.

8. Provide documentation of a clear criminal records check in order to participate in teacher education required fieldwork in local public school districts.
To be retained in the program, a student must:

1. Maintain a minimum GPA of 2.75;
   Note: When a student’s GPA drops below 2.75, he/she automatically will be dropped from the program. The student must then re-apply when the 2.75 GPA is re-achieved. Upon re-application, all students will be required to be interviewed by the Teacher Education Council, unless waived by the Dean of the School of Education.

2. Attain a GPA of 2.75 prior to enrolling in Education 4230, 4240, 4250, 4260, 4270;

3. Attain a GPA of 2.75 at the completion of the degree program or Teacher Education Program;

4. Earn a grade of C or higher in all required education courses and required supporting courses in the education major.

Specific licensure requirements are outlined in the Teacher Education Handbook.

Students who already hold baccalaureate degrees from accredited colleges or universities and who wish to obtain licensure only in a specific discipline must also follow the same procedures as students applying for regular admission. The Dean or Associate Dean of the School of Education will also review the student’s transcript to determine the appropriate course of study.

**Degree Requirements**

The School of Education offers the B.A. degree in Elementary Education, the B.A. degree in Middle Grades Education, the B.A. degree in Special Education, and the B.A. degree in Health and Physical Education. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in Elementary Education**

- **Major Requirements** ................. 63 credits
- **University Core Requirements** ........ 50 credits
- **Electives** ................................. 15 credits

**TOTAL ................................... 128 credits**
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM

Department of Elementary and Middle Grades Education

Dr. Barbara Leonard, Chair, Mrs. Deborah Albert, Dr. Leslie Cavendish, Dr. Shirley Disseler, Dr. Lisa Horne, Dr. Debbie Linville.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Elementary Education Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Have the knowledge and skills to use appropriate data to develop classroom and instructional plans.

2. Understand how to maintain a safe and orderly classroom that facilitates student learning and empowers students to make healthy lifestyle choices.

3. Possess the skills needed to engage in collaborative and collegial professional learning activities.

4. Have an awareness of the elements of a school improvement plan and how to use data to identify areas of need within that plan.


6. Know how to use materials or lessons that counteract stereotypes and incorporates different points of view in instruction to produce global citizens in a democratic society.

7. Possess the skills to work with specialists to support the learning needs of all students.

8. Be able to develop and apply lessons based on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study.

9. Possess the skills to integrate literacy instruction throughout the curriculum and across content areas.

10. Possess the skills to integrate art throughout the elementary K-6 curriculum.

B.A. in Middle Grades Education

Major Requirements ......................... 43 credits
Required Supporting Courses .......... 36-44 credits
University Core Requirements .......... 50 credits
Electives ...................................... 0 credits
TOTAL ...................................... 129-137 credits

B.A. in Special Education

Major Requirements ......................... 69 credits
University Core Requirements .......... 50 credits
Electives ...................................... 10 credits
TOTAL ...................................... 128 credits

B.S. in Health and Physical Education

Major Requirements ......................... 41 credits
University Core Requirements .......... 50 credits
Electives ...................................... 37 credits
TOTAL ...................................... 128 credits
11. Know how to integrate 21st Century skills, technologies and content in instruction.

12. Know how to provide instruction that reinforces the process strategies for critical thinking and problem solving.

13. Know how to incorporate instructional strategies designed to facilitate student cooperation, collaboration and learning.

14. Possess the skills needed to use both formative and summative assessment data to monitor, evaluate, and inform instruction.

Upon completing the Middle Grades Education Program at High Point University, students will, in addition to the learning outcomes listed above:

1. Have the knowledge needed to apply theories, concepts, and research related to young adolescent development that support student learning.

2. Possess an understanding of the philosophical foundations of a developmentally responsive middle school program and school to support adolescent development.

3. Be able to develop and apply lessons based on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study in the content areas of mathematics, language arts, science, and social studies.

4. Be able to develop an awareness of the interconnectedness of content areas/disciplines.

**Requirements for the B.A. and Licensure in Elementary Education (63 credits)**

A major in Elementary Education will qualify a student for licensure in elementary education (K-6).

Several General Education area requirements and core courses may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

**Professional Education Courses**

EDU 1200. Introduction to Teaching (1)*
EDU 2100. The Nature of the Learner (4)*
EDU 2200. The 21st Century Classroom (4)*
EDU 2110. Introduction to Educational Technology (2)*
EDU 3100. Collaboration in General Education Classrooms (4)
EDU 3130. Reading Process and Practice (4)
EDU 3230. Reading Assessment & Instruction (4)
EDU 3110. Educational Technology for Teachers (2)
EDU 3210. Technology Integration for Teachers I (2)
EDU 3231. Principles of Integrated Instruction I: Math/Science Focus (6)
EDU 3232. Practicum in the Elementary Classroom (4)
EDU 4131. Children’s Literature (2)
EDU 4132. Writing Process & Practice (2)
EDU 4133. Methods Teach Social Studies K-6 (2)
EDU 4134. Internship I: Instructional Practices in the Elementary Setting (4)
EDU 4110. Technology Integration for Teachers II (2)
EDU 4130. Classroom and Behavior Management: Elementary Focus (2)
EDU 4230. Internship II: Teachers as Leaders (8)
EDU 4200. Multicultural Education in a Diverse Society (4)

*These courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program

**Supporting Courses**

**Mathematics**
Two math courses at MTH 1110 or higher (8)

**Physical Education**
PEC 2130. Healthy Living for the Elementary Child (4)
Science
NSC 2200. Earth Science (4)
BIO 1100. Biology: A Human Perspective (4)

Social Studies
PSC 2310. American Politics (4)

One course from the following:
HST 1201. American Beginnings (4)
HST 1202. American Expansions (4)
HST 2205. NC: Perspectives on a State’s History (4)

Psychology
PSY 2000. Introduction to Psychology (4)

Fine Arts
EDU 4135. Integrated Arts in the Elementary School. (4)

Five-Year Program in Elementary Education

Current students majoring in elementary or special education are eligible to apply in the junior year for admission to the Five-Year Program in Elementary Education. This is an uninterrupted enrollment plan that leads to both a bachelor’s degree in Elementary Education and a master’s degree in Elementary Education within a total of five years. Academically qualified students follow a prescribed plan of study which includes enrollment in three specialized courses in the senior year which are applied to the graduate degree program upon completion of the M.Ed. in Elementary Education. The courses designated for the Fifth Year Program include the following:

EDU 4531. Literature for Children and Adults (3)
EDU 4532. Foundations of Writing Instruction (3)
EDU 4540. Multicultural Education in a Diverse Society (3)
EDU 4533. Integrated Principles of Science and Social Studies Instruction (3)
EDU 4538. Literacy Support for the e-Learning Community (2)

Requirements for the B.A. and Licensure in Middle Grades Education (43 credits)

A major in middle grades education will qualify a student for licensure in middle grades education (6-9). Two discipline specializations are required.

Several General Education area requirements and core courses may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

Professional Education Courses

EDU 1200. Introduction to Teaching (1)*
EDU 2100. The Nature of the Learner (4)*
EDU 2200. The 21st Century Classroom (4)*
EDU 2110. Introduction to Educational Technology (2)*
EDU 3100. Collaboration in General Education Classrooms (4)
EDU 3280. Literacy in the Content Areas (4)
EDU 3110. Educational Technology for Teachers (2)
EDU 4008. Technology Integrated Assessment for Middle, Secondary, and Special Subjects (2)
EDU 4150. Interdisciplinary Methods of Instruction for Middle Grades (4)
EDU 4154. Internship I: Instructional Practices in the Middle Grades (2)
EDU 4280. Discipline & Classroom Management Issues for Middle/Secondary (2)
EDU 4250. Internship II: Teachers as Leaders (8)
EDU 4200. Multicultural Education in a Diverse Society (4)

*These courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.

Discipline Specializations

**Language Arts**
- EDU 3251. Literature for Young Adults (4)
- ENG 2206. Theory, Research & Scholarly Writing (4)
- ENG 2284. Survey of World Literature (4)
- ENG 2250. English Literature I, British (4)
- ENG 2255. English Literature II, American (4)

Choose one of the following:
- ENG 2121. Advanced Expository Writing (4)
- ENG 2122. Introduction to Creative Writing (4)

**Social Studies**
- HST 1101. Foundations in Western Civilization to the Enlightenment (4)
- HST 1102. Foundations in Western Civilization since the Enlightenment (4)
- HST 1202. American Expansions (1800-1918) (4)
- HST 2205. North Carolina: Perspectives on a State’s History (4)
- PSC 2310. American Politics (4)
- NSC 2200. Earth Science (4)

Choose one of the following:
- HST 1401. Foundations of African History (4)
- HST 1701. Foundations of Middle Eastern History (4)

**Mathematics**
- MTH 1410. Calculus I (4)
- MTH 1420. Calculus II (4)
- MTH 2210. Introduction to Mathematical Thought (4)
- MTH 2310. Linear Algebra (4)
- MTH 3710. Geometry (4)
- STS 2020. Introduction to Statistics (4)
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.℠

Science
BIO 1399. Introduction to Biological Principles and Research (4)
BIO 2110. General Botany (4)
CHM 1010/1011*, 1020/1021*. General Chemistry (8)
PHY 1510/1511*, 1520/1521* General Physics (non-calculus based) (8)
NSC 2200. Earth Science (4)

*Labs and lectures have separate numbers.

Department of Specialized Curriculum and Instructional Technology

Dr. Jane Bowser, Chair, Dr. Kelly Grillo, Dr. Beth Holder, Dr. Heidi Summey, Dr. Sarah Vess.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Special Education Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Possess the knowledge and skills to use a variety of assessment techniques to plan and implement instruction, monitor student progress and document learning.

2. Understand how to maintain a safe and orderly classroom that facilitates student learning and empowers students to make healthy lifestyle choices.

3. Possess the skills needed to collaborate and consult with families, general education teachers, and other professionals.

4. Be aware of the elements of a school improvement plan and how to use data to identify areas of need within that plan.


6. Know how to use materials or lessons that counteract stereotypes and incorporates different points of view in instruction to produce global citizens in a democratic society.

7. Know the policies, process, and procedures for providing special education services.

8. Have a broad working knowledge of instructional and behavioral strategies to facilitate learning across the curriculum for K-12 students.

9. Possess the knowledge and skills to use multi-sensory methods to teach communication skills, reading, written expression and mathematics.

10. Know how to integrate 21st Century skills, technologies and content in instruction.

11. Know how to provide instruction that reinforces the process strategies for critical thinking and problem solving.

12. Know how to incorporate instructional strategies designed to facilitate student cooperation, collaboration and learning.

13. Possess the skills needed to use both formative and summative assessment data to monitor, evaluate, and inform instruction.

14. Possess the knowledge and skills to teach students to use behaviors that promote success in the learning environment, which include the development of social competence.

Requirements for the B.A. and Licensure in Special Education (69 credits)

A major in special education will qualify a student for licensure in Special Education: General Curriculum (K-12).

Several General Education area requirements and core courses may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

Professional Education Courses

EDU 1200. Introduction to Teaching (1)*
EDU 2100. The Nature of the Learner (4)*
EDU 2200. The 21st Century Classroom (4)*
EDU 2110. Introduction to Educational Technology (2)*
EDU 3100. Collaboration in Gen Ed Classrooms (4)
EDU 3130. Reading Process and Practice (4)
EDU 3110. Educational Technology for Teachers (2)
EDU 3140. Special Education Policies/Procedures (1)(4)
EDU 3209. Technology Integration for Special Education Teachers (2)
EDU 3240. Special Education Policies and Procedures-II (4)
EDU 3242. Practicum in the Special Ed Classroom: Elementary Focus (4)
EDU 3243. Struggling Readers and Writers (4)
EDU 4009. Technology Integrated Assessment for Special Education K-12 Classrooms (2)
EDU 4130. Classroom and Behavior Management: Elementary Focus (2)
EDU 4140. Methods of Teaching Math and Science to Students with Mild Disabilities: K-12 (4)
EDU 4144. Internship I: Instructional Practices in the Special Education Setting: Middle/Secondary Focus (4)
EDU 4150. Interdisciplinary Methods of Instruction for Middle Grades (4)
EDU 4200. Multicultural Education in a Diverse Society (4)
EDU 4240. Internship II: Teachers as Leaders (8)
EDU 4280. Discipline and Classroom Management for Middle/Secondary Teachers (2)

*These courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.

Supporting Courses

MTH 1110 or higher (4)
BIO 1100. Biology: A Human Perspective (4)
PSC 1010. American Politics (4)

Choose one of the following:

HST 1201. American Beginnings (4)
HST 1202. American Expansions (4)
HST 2205. NC: Perspectives on a State’s History (4)

Choose one of the following:

PSY 2000. Introduction to Psychology (4)
SOC 1010. Individual and Society (4)

Requirements for the Minor in Special Education (20 credits)

EDU 3100. Collaboration in General Education (4)

Four additional credits (any two courses) from the following options:

EDU 3209. Technology Integration for Special Education Teachers (2)
EDU 4009. Technology Integrated Assessment for Special Education K-12 Classrooms (2)
EDU 4130. Classroom and Behavioral Management: Elementary Focus (2)
EDU 4280. Discipline and Classroom Management Issues for Middle/Secondary Teachers (2)

*Can Be Taken By Non-Elementary Education Majors ONLY
**Can Be Taken By Non-Secondary/Special Subjects Education Majors ONLY

Choose one of the following from each group:

EDU 3140. Policies and Procedures-I (4)
EDU 3240. Policies and Procedures-II (4)

AND

EDU 3243. Struggling Readers and Writers (4)
EDU 4140. Methods of Teaching Math/Science to Students with Disabilities (4)

AND

EDU 4360. The Gifted Child (3)
EDU 4410. Curriculum Development and Differentiation for the Gifted (3)
EDU 4420. Teaching and Learning Strategies for Gifted Education (3)
EDU 4390. Trends and Issues in Gifted Education (3)

Requirements for the Academically Gifted Add-on Licensure Program (12 credits)

Licensure to teach academically gifted children (K-12) is an add-on program offered to teachers who hold a current teaching license in a related/relevant field. Twelve hours of course work, specific to the needs and characteristics of gifted children, are required.

EDU 4410. Curriculum Development and Differentiation for the Gifted (3)
EDU 4420. Teaching and Learning Strategies for Gifted Education (3)
EDU 4390. Trends and Issues in Gifted Education (3)
Department of Professional Education and Global Initiatives

Dr. Tom Albritton, Chair, Dr. Martie Bell, Dr. Joe Ellenberg, Ms. Rosie Tarara, Dr. Rick Overstreet.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Health and Physical Education Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Possess the knowledge and skills to use appropriate data to develop classroom and instructional plans.

2. Understand how to maintain a safe and orderly classroom that facilitates student learning.

3. Possess the skills needed to engage in collaborative and collegial professional learning activities.

4. Be aware of the elements of a school improvement plan and how to use data to identify areas of need within that plan.

5. Demonstrate high ethical standards by upholding the School of Education’s Code of Professional and Ethical Behaviors, the Code of Ethics for North Carolina Educators and the Standards for Professional Conduct.

6. Know how to use materials or lessons that counteract stereotypes and incorporates different points of view in instruction.

7. Possess the skills to work with specialists to support the learning needs of all students.

8. Possess the knowledge, skills and disposition to effectively teach safe and appropriate motor skills, movement forms, multiple sports, and physical activities.

9. Possess the knowledge, skills and disposition to teach fitness and nutrition concepts to reduce and prevent obesity.

10. Possess the knowledge, skills and disposition needed for developing and implanting effective practices that foster health literacy.

11. Know how to develop and apply lessons based on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study in the areas of Health/Physical Education.

12. Be aware of the interconnectedness of content areas/disciplines.

13. Possess the skills to integrate literacy instruction throughout the curriculum and across content areas.
“The Teacher Education program has given me the knowledge, skills, and confidence to become an effective teacher. The faculty is caring, experienced, and genuinely concerned for my future as a teacher.”

-David Rad (Class of 2011)

14. Know how to integrate 21st Century skills, technologies and content in instruction.

15. Know how to provide instruction that reinforces the process strategies for critical thinking and problem solving.

16. Know how to incorporate instructional strategies designed to facilitate student cooperation, collaboration and learning.

17. Possess the skills needed to use both formative and summative assessment data to monitor, evaluate, and inform instruction.

Requirements for the B.S. in Health and Physical Education (41 credits)

EDU 1200. Introduction to Teaching (1)*
PEC 1331. Social Dance (1)
EDU 2100. The Nature of the Learner (4)*
EDU 2200. The 21st Century Classroom (4)*
EDU 2110. Introduction to Educational Technology (2)*
HED 1200. Nutrition & Healthy Living (4)
HED 2100. Prevention & Substance Abuse (2)
HED 2200. Human Sexuality & Relationships (4)
PCE 3100. Trends & Issues of Teaching Elementary Physical Education (4)
PCE 3101. The Application of Physical Education in the Elementary Setting (4)
HED 3100. Contemporary Health Issues I (2)
PCE 2101. Team Sports: Skill Development & Analysis (4)
PCE 2201. Individual Sports: Skill Development & Analysis (4)
PCE 2100. Motor Development & Learning (2)
PCE 3201. Adolescent Motor Development & Assessment (2)
PCE 3200. Trends & Issues Adolescent PE. (4)
PCE 3202. Strength & Fitness Promotion (2)
EDU 3100. Collaboration in Gen Ed Classrooms (4)
EDU 4008. Technology Integrated Assessment for Middle, Secondary, and Special Students (2)
EDU 3280. Literacy in the Content Areas (4)
EDU 3110. Educational Technology for Teachers (2)
EDU 4008. Technology Integrated Assessment For Middle, Secondary, and Special Subjects (2)
EDU 4173. Methods Teaching Health & Physical Education K-12 (4)
EDU 4174. Internship I: Instructional Practices in the Special Subjects (2)
EDU 4280. Classroom and Behavioral Management (2)
EDU 4270. Internship II: Teachers as Leaders (8)
EDU 4200. Multicultural Education in a Diverse Society (4)
(Approved as meeting one of the two courses required for Social Sciences in Area II for Special Subjects and Secondary Teacher Education majors ONLY)
PCE 4210. Coaching & Field Experience I (2)

*These courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.

Supporting Courses

BIO 1120. The Human Body and Exercise (4)

Requirements for Discipline Majors in Secondary Education and Special Subjects (K-12) (43 credits)

Discipline majors in special subjects (K-12) are available in art, physical education, and Spanish. Discipline majors in secondary education (9-12) are available in biology, comprehensive science, English, history, mathematics, and social studies. Please refer to department descriptions for specialization requirements. Students should consult with department chairs or the Dean of the School of Education concerning specific requirements for additional licenses.

Students who wish to teach high school subjects are primarily advised in the department of their major, but they
will receive guidance from the program coordinator in the School of Education as well.

Several General Education area requirements and core courses may be fulfilled by required courses in professional education and supporting disciplines.

**Professional Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 1200</td>
<td>Introduction to Teaching (1)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 2100</td>
<td>The Nature of the Learner (4)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 2200</td>
<td>The 21st Century Classroom (4)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 2110</td>
<td>Introduction to Educational Technology (2)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 3100</td>
<td>Collaboration in General Education Classrooms (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 3280</td>
<td>Literacy in the Content Area (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 3110</td>
<td>Educational Technology for Teachers (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4008</td>
<td>Technology Integrated assessment for Middle, Secondary, and Special Subjects (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4280</td>
<td>Discipline &amp; Classroom Management Issues (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4200</td>
<td>Multicultural Education in a Diverse Society (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Approved as meeting one of the two courses required for Social Sciences in Area II for Special Subjects and Secondary Teacher Education majors ONLY.

*These courses are prerequisites for admission to the Teacher Education Program.

Choose one of the following methods courses as appropriate to the licensure area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4160</td>
<td>Methods Teaching Secondary English 9-12 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4161</td>
<td>Methods Teaching Secondary Math 9-12 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4162</td>
<td>Methods Teaching Secondary Social Studies 9-12 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4163</td>
<td>Methods Teaching Secondary Science 9-12 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4171</td>
<td>Methods Teaching Art K-12 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4172</td>
<td>Methods Teaching Foreign Language K-12 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4173</td>
<td>Methods Teaching Health and Physical Education K-12 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one of the following internships appropriate to the licensure area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4164</td>
<td>Internship I: Instructional Practices in the Secondary Grades (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4174</td>
<td>Internship I: Instructional Practices K-12 (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose one of the following internships appropriate to the licensure area:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4260</td>
<td>Internship II: Teachers as Leaders (8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 4270</td>
<td>Internship II: Teachers as Leaders K-12 (8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for the Minor in Athletic Coaching (20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEC 3110</td>
<td>Responsibilities in Athletic Coaching (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEC 3210</td>
<td>Coaching and Officiating in Varsity Athletics (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEC 2201</td>
<td>Individual Sports: Skill Development Analysis and Teaching (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEC 2101</td>
<td>Team Sports: Skill Development Analysis and Teaching (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEC 4210-4211</td>
<td>Coaching Field Experience I &amp; II (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for the Minor in Health Education (20 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HED 3100</td>
<td>Contemporary Health Issues (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HED 1200</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Healthy Living (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXS 1150</td>
<td>Health &amp; Nutrition (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These courses should be taken at the end of the course sequence.

A minimum of 10 Credits from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HED 2100</td>
<td>Prevention &amp; Substance Abuse (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HED 2200</td>
<td>Human Sexuality &amp; Relationships (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HED 3200</td>
<td>Women’s Health Issues (4) (Prerequisite: HED 1200 or EXS 1150)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HED 3300</td>
<td>Aging &amp; Life Choices (4) (Prerequisite: HED 1200 or EXS 1150)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBS 3333</td>
<td>Planet Girth (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3610</td>
<td>Health Psychology (4) (prerequisite: PSY 2000)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN 2141</td>
<td>Spanish for the Medical Professions (4) (prerequisite: SPN 2130 or SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sports Activity Requirements**

Each student, unless excused for medical reasons, will fulfill the requirement by passing one sports activity elective.
Students may satisfy the sports activity requirement by completing any of the following courses:

PEC 1012. Adaptive PE
PEC 1021. Aerobics/Fitness Walking
PEC 1041. Indoor Cycling*
PEC 1071. Yoga I
PEC 1072. Yoga II
PEC 1081. Pilates
PEC 1101. Bowling I*
PEC 1121. Table Tennis/Badminton
PEC 1131. Volleyball Court/Beach
PEC 1141. Frisbee Golf/Ultimate
PEC 1181. Brazilian Jiu Jitsu
PEC 1082. Pilates Fusion
PEC 1102. Bowling II*
PEC 1122. Dodgeball/Kickball/Whiffle Ball
PEC 1152. Basketball
PEC 1172. Women’s Self Defense
PEC 1191. Kickboxing I
PEC 1192. Kickboxing II
PEC 1211. Snow Skiing/Boarding*
PEC 1221. Whitewater Rafting
PEC 1231. Sailing*
PEC 1241. Fishing*
PEC 1251. Hiking
PEC 1261. Backpacking/Camping
PEC 1281. Horseback Riding*
PEC 1291. Target Archery
PEC 1311. Weight Training I*
PEC 1312. Weight Training II*
PEC 1321. Contemporary/Jazz Dance
PEC 1331. Social Dance
PEC 1341. Hip Hop Dance
PEC 1352. Ballet
PEC 1401. Golf*
PEC 1412. Indoor Rock Climbing I*
PEC 1413. Indoor Rock Climbing II*
PEC 1431. Gensei-Ryu Karate*
PEC 1441. Fencing
PEC 1452. Ice Skating I*
PEC 1453. Ice Skating II*
PEC 1462. Ice Hockey I*
PEC 1463. Ice Hockey II*
PEC 1501. Gymnastics/Trampoline I
PEC 1502. Gymnastics/Trampoline II*
PEC 1601. Racquetball
PEC 1652. Softball
PEC 1701. Tennis I*
PEC 1721. Tennis II*
PEC 1801. Swimming I
PEC 1811. Swimming II
PEC/THE 1821. Musical Theatre Dance
PEC 1831. Lifeguarding
PEC 1841. Water Safety Instructor
PEC 1851. Scuba Diving I*
PEC 1852. Scuba Diving II*
PEC 1861. Aqua Fitness
PEC 1871. River Kayaking*
PEC 1882. Water Polo/Sports

* Special course fee is required for this course.

**Lateral Entry/ILT Support Courses**

The School of Education offers a series of three credit course options for individuals who are non-degree seeking and are working to satisfy the requirements for N.C. licensure in a particular area. The courses offered by the School of Education include the following:

LEA 2020. Psychology of Development in Education (3)
LEA 2450. Introduction to Special Education (3)
LEA 3160/3170. Literacy and Learning I and II: MGE/Secondary/K-12 Level (3)
LEA 3260. Educational Psychology: Elementary Grades (3)
LEA 3270. Educational Psychology: Middle Grades (3)
LEA 3280. Educational Psychology: Secondary Grades (3)
LEA 3290. Educational Psychology: Specialty Areas (3)
LEA 3400. Methods of teaching Mildly Disabled Students in General Education (3)
LEA 3840. Methods of Instruction in Middle Grades Education: Language Arts (3)
LEA 3850. Methods of Instruction in Middle Grades Education: Mathematics (3)
LEA 3860. Methods of Instruction in Middle Grades Education: Science (3)
LEA 3870. Methods of Instruction in Middle Grades Education: Social Studies (3)
LEA 3910. Methods of Instruction in Secondary Education: English (3)
LEA 3920. Methods of Instruction in Secondary Education: Mathematics (3)
LEA 3940. Methods of Instruction in Secondary Education: Science (3)
LEA 3950. Methods of Instruction in Secondary Education: Social Studies (3)
LEA 3960. Methods of Instruction in Special Subjects: Art Education (3)
LEA 3970. Methods of Instruction in Special Subjects: Health/Physical Education (3)
LEA 4801. ILT Support I (2)
LEA 4802. ILT Support II (2)

Course Descriptions

EDU 1200. Introduction to Teaching. This course is an overview of the teaching profession in K-12 schools. The course includes seminars and observations in the elementary, middle, and secondary schools. The course is designed to introduce students to the role of the teacher in the K-12 classroom in the areas of their interest and exploring teaching as a career choice. (1) Fall, Spring Freshman

EDU 1201. Seminar in Teaching. This course will provide concepts and practical information on teaching techniques. This course is designed to introduce students in the health education minor appropriate styles of teaching for different environments, learning styles and ages. (2) Prerequisite: Health Education minor.

EDU 2110. Introduction to Educational Technology. This course provides students with the core skills required for the effective use of technology in the K-12 classroom. Emphasis is placed on the NETS-T Standards as well as the development of proficiency in the use of basic computer applications. Topics and programs addressed in the course include Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint, Microsoft Publisher, website development, Internet Safety, Copyright issues and online course management systems. (2) Fall, Spring Sophomore

EDU 2100. Nature of the Learner. An analysis of theories and principles of educational psychology related to the social, psychological, and physical development of K – 12 students. Relationships among patterns of human development, student maturation, learning styles, and characteristics of educational environments are incorporated. An emphasis on students demonstrating atypical development and students from diverse backgrounds is included in the course. (4) Fall Sophomore

EDU 2200. The 21st Century Classroom. This course is designed to introduce the overarching understanding and knowledge of key concepts which drive all content instruction and assessment in the 21st Century classroom. The candidates will focus on the the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina, school governance and culture, classroom learning environment, standards of professional conduct, technology integration and a global prospective on content. Professional Learning Communities (PLC) will be established that will continue throughout the candidates’ course of study and address the role of the teacher as leader. As a part of the PLC, candidates will participate in a learning experience at a partnering school at the appropriate level. (4) Spring, Sophomore

EDU 3110. Educational Technology for Teachers. This course focuses on the use of Web 2.0 technologies to enhance student achievement and improve instruction in the classroom. Emphasis is placed on the NETS-T Standards as well as the integration of various forms of technology. Topics addressed in the course include blogs, wikis, podcasting, video conferencing, virtual field trips, webquests, RSS feeds, interactive whiteboards, and student response systems. (2) Fall, Spring Junior Year. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education

EDU 3100. Collaboration in General Education. This course is designed to provide candidates with the practical application of collaborative teaching methods in inclusive classrooms including co-teaching. Emphasis is placed on the development of the consultation skills needed to work with all educational professionals, parents and the community. Strategies for determining need through the responsiveness to instruction tiered concept and planning through differentiated instruction are examined. (4) Fall, Junior Year. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program.

EDU 3130. Reading Process and Practice. This course is designed to support candidates’ understanding of the foundations of reading, reading as a transactive process, and the integrated practices of multimodal literacies. Principles, methods and materials for developing effective reading instruction across content areas to enhance students’ learning in grades K-6 are explored. The role of prior knowledge, cultural and linguistic background, motivation and personal significance on comprehension across a wide range of print and non-print texts is addressed. Emphasis is on creating literate environments that foster independent, strategic, motivated readers in 21st Century classrooms and schools. Field experience required. (4) Fall, Junior; Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program

EDU 3209. Technology Integration for Special Education Teachers. This course focuses on the systematic integration of technology into unit and lesson
planning for the purpose of improving student achievement. A primary focus of the course is on the use of technology in K-12 inclusion classrooms with emphasis on the Common Core. Topics addressed in the course include assistive technology, iPad Apps, and the use of SMART Notebook lessons for increasing student engagement and success. (2) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 3240, EDU 3242, EDU 3243, or enrollment in the Special Education Minor

EDU 3210. Technology Integration for Elementary Teachers. This course focuses on the systematic integration of technology into unit and lesson planning for the purpose of improving student achievement. Emphasis is placed on the creation of student centered technology projects relating to the K-6 Common Core and Essential Standards for Science and Math. Topics addressed in the course include ProBeware, Robotics, iPad Apps, and the use of SMART Notebook lessons for increasing student engagement and success. (2) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 3231, EDU 3232.

EDU 3230. Reading Assessment and Instruction. This course is designed to evaluate a wide range of formative and summative reading assessment tools as they relate to purpose, processes and products of reading the instrument is designed to assess. Qualitative evaluative procedures to help teachers (K-6) regularly assess a student’s interests, attitudes, and reading strategies and retell abilities are discussed. The candidate will plan, implement, and evaluate reading assessment data for the purpose of selecting, applying and modifying instructional materials and strategies to support all children in reading more efficiently. Field experience required. (4) Spring, Junior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education

EDU 3231. Principles of Integrated Instruction I. Science/Math Focus: This course is designed to support the 21st century teaching candidate in technology and integrating math and science instruction with the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina. The candidate will design, implement, and assess instruction to meet the diverse needs of elementary students using research-based principles such as inquiry, differentiated instruction, problem solving and other instructional modalities. Emphasis will be placed upon the process skills common to math and science. (6) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education Co-requisites: EDU 3210, EDU 3232

EDU 3232. Practicum in the Elementary Classroom. Candidates will complete a supervised 50 hour field experience focused on applying research-based principles and strategies integrating mathematics and science and technology. This includes writing and teaching lessons in math and science as well as working with individual students. Candidates will continue in the Professional learning Communities established in EDU 2200 for purposes of reflection and feedback. (4) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education; Co-Requisites: EDU 3231, EDU 3210

EDU 3241. Multisensory Teaching of Reading and Writing to Students with Disabilities. This course is designed to provide detailed instruction in the teaching of reading and writing to students with persistent academic difficulties. Based on Council of Exceptional Children and North Carolina Department of Public Instruction Standard Course of Study (K – 12), this course will provide candidates with in-depth study of reading and written language using direct instruction with multisensory strategies as well as assessment techniques (including standardized, non-standardized, and alternative formats) to effectively assess reading and writing skills. Four credits. (4) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education Program or minor in special education. Co-Requisite: EDU 3242

EDU 3240. Special Education Policies and Procedures-II. A continuation of EDU 3140, this course focuses on the policies and procedures utilized for IEP planning, progress monitoring and reporting of progress in general curriculum classrooms. Software programs for writing individualized educational plans in grades K-12 will be introduced along with additional assessment procedures including curriculum based assessment (CBA) and criterion referenced testing (CRT). Topics also include developing goals for transition planning and post school outcomes as well as strategies to encourage and support parent involvement in the special education process. (4) Spring, Junior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program

EDU 3242. Practicum in the Special Education Classroom. This 50 hour practical experience is designed to provide the special education candidate with direct observation and instruction of students with mild disabilities in the elementary setting. Opportunities for application of special education policies and procedures, including the referral to placement process, are incorporated. Candidates will have the opportunity to implement instructional strategies and methods learned in content area methods courses. (4) Spring, Junior Year. Prerequisites: Admittance to Teacher Education or minor in special education; Co-Requisite: EDU 3241 and EDU 3210

“Each professor in the School of Education took a personal interest in me and provided me with all the tools I will use in my future teaching career. I graduated from High Point with many life lessons, mentors and friends. I couldn’t have done it without them!”

-Keri Wilkins (Class of 2011)
EDU 3243. Struggling Readers and Writers. This course is designed to provide instruction in the teaching of reading and writing to students with persistent academic difficulties. The candidate will be able to apply and analyze qualitative literacy assessment procedures to effectively identify reading and writing skills. The course provides detailed instructional strategies through RTI (response to intervention) and writing workshop settings. Effective use of authentic literacy practices, multimodal tools and strategies for teaching phonics, spelling and grammar are included. Integration of interactive technology in literacy instruction is also emphasized. The candidate will plan and implement individualized lesson plans based on assessments to support a student struggling in their literacy development. (4) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education Program or enrollment in the Special Education minor.

EDU 3251. Literature for Young Adults. A study of Anglo-phonics (i.e., British, American, Canadian, Australian, Irish) literature written for early-adolescent readers. Special attention will be given to the analysis of works frequently included in middle school curricula and/or popular works read independently by children of ages 10-13. A critical paper, book summaries, lesson “sketches,” and class discussion will reflect the students’ growing understanding of the material. The fourth hour of credit will be earned through a research project exploring one of the following: 1) the life, criticism on, and collected works of a single author; or 2) an issue related to the teaching of adolescent literature. (4) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education. (Special Note: This course is a requirement for the Language Arts Concentration for Middle Grades majors and Secondary English 9-12 Licensure)

EDU 3280. Literacy in the Content Areas. This course helps prospective teachers design and implement plans for helping students decode, comprehend, interpret and apply print and non-print information in their respective content area. Emphasis is on the processes of literacy required for making sense of new, incoming content material, and on the ways teachers can help students develop these literacy processes to become more effective learners within a content area. These processes are clarified through an in-depth study of a content-area topic. (4) Spring, Junior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program.

EDU 4008. Technology Integrated Assessment for Middle, Secondary, and Special Subjects. This course focuses on the use of technology to assist teachers in making data driven decisions on instructional practices in the classroom. Topics of study include rubric design, the alignment of formative and summative assessment practices with the Common Core and Essential Standards for Middle and Secondary School students as well as Special Subjects, and the use of technology integrated evaluation systems including EVAAS, ClassScape, Quia, and SMART Response LE, XE, and VE. Students will complete state mandated training on NC Falcon as a part of the course. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4140, EDU 4144, EDU 4150 or enrollment in the Special Education minor.

EDU 4009. Technology Integrated Assessment for Special Education K-12 Classrooms. This course focuses on the use of technology to assist teachers in making data driven decisions on instructional practices in the classroom. Topics of study include rubric design, the alignment of formative and summative assessment practices with the Common Core and Essential Standards for Special Education students in the General Curriculum, and the use of technology integrated evaluation systems including EVAAS, ClassScape, Quia, and SMART Response PE, LE, and VE. Students will complete state mandated training on NC Falcon as a part of the course. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4140, EDU 4144, EDU 4150 or enrollment in the Special Education minor.

EDU 4110. Technology Integrated Assessment for Elementary Education K-6 Classrooms. This course focuses on the use of technology to assist teachers in making data driven decisions on instructional practices in the classroom. Topics of study include rubric design, the alignment of formative and summative assessment
practices with the Common Core and Essential Standards for Elementary School students, and the use of technology integrated evaluation systems including EVAAS, ClassScape, Quia, and SMART Response LE and PE. Students will complete state mandated training on NC Falcon as a part of the course. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4131, EDU 4132, EDU 4133 and EDU 4134.

EDU 4111-4114. Independent Study. Independent opportunity for candidates to work on evidence assignments or research projects under the direct supervision of a faculty member in the School of Education. Credit will be determined at the discretion of the instructor. Course may be repeated as needed. (one to four credits)

EDU 4131. Integration of Fiction and Nonfiction Literature in the Elementary Classroom. This course is designed to support the prospective teacher with a wide variety of literature available to children in the classroom. The candidate will become familiar with a Multimedia approach to literature and use in the elementary curriculum with emphasis on integration of fiction and nonfiction literature into the curriculum. The candidate will become familiar with authors, illustrators and genres in children's literature and how it can be used to increase comprehension and support curriculum in the classroom. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4132, EDU 4133, EDU 4134 and EDU 4110

EDU 4132. Writing Process and Practice. This course is designed to promote candidates' understanding of the writing process and best instructional practices for encouraging children to explore multiple composing processes within a variety of genres in a writer’s workshop setting. Effective use of authentic reasons for writing, time, focus lessons, writing conferences, multimodal tools, and strategies for teaching phonics, spelling and grammar in context are discussed. The candidate will discuss a wide range of writing assessment tools and results in order to provide developmentally appropriate instruction. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4131, EDU 4133, EDU 4134 and EDU 4110

EDU 4133. Methods of Teaching Social Studies. This course is designed to support the 21st Century teaching candidate in technology and integrating effective literacy instruction with the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina in Social Studies. The candidate will design, implement, and assess instruction to meet the diverse needs of elementary students in a culturally responsive learning environment, utilizing content knowledge required to produce knowledgeable, global citizens who are critical thinkers and effective decision-makers in a democratic society. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4131, EDU 4132, EDU 4134 and EDU 4110

EDU 4130. Classroom and Behavior Management: Elementary Focus: This course is designed as an introduction to the prevention and intervention approaches used to deal with the most common classroom management issues and behavioral difficulties exhibited by students in general education classrooms, grades K-6. Specific techniques such as classroom meetings, functional behavior assessment, secondary reinforcement programs, punishment, and school-wide behavioral support will be presented. (2) Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program

EDU 4134. Internship I: Instructional Practices in the Elementary School Setting. Candidates will complete a supervised 80 hour internship focused on applying research-based principles and developmentally appropriate pedagogies for 21st Century learners at the elementary grade levels. Candidates will demonstrate their understanding that literacy processes are integrative across social studies curriculum and that the use of technology can enhance student learning outcomes. During the internship, candidates will plan and implement social studies lessons infused with quality children’s literature, purposeful writing assignments, and instructional media to promote a global perspective on content. (4) Fall, Senior; 60 Hours. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4131, EDU 4132, and EDU 4133

EDU 4135. Integrated Arts in the Elementary School. This course focuses on the relationships amongst the arts as they provide creative opportunities for the practice of knowledge in other subjects. It is an overview of the fundamentals of art, music, dance and drama and how to implement them into the elementary classroom. Emphasis will be placed on developmentally appropriate instruction. Lesson planning and assessment in the arts areas will be studied and produced. Theory, practice and strategies to support the integration of the arts with the NC Standard Course of Study will be experienced. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education
EDU 4140. Methods of Teaching Mathematics and Science to Students with Mild Disabilities. This course is designed to provide detailed instruction in the teaching of mathematics and science to students with persistent academic difficulties. Based on Council of Exceptional Children and the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina, this course will provide candidates with in-depth study of mathematics and science using direct instruction, content integration, assessment techniques (including standardized, non-standardized, and alternative formats) used for students with disabilities. Research-validated instructional methods and strategies for content are included as well as instruction for social-skills, learning strategies, and self-determination skills. Four credits. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4144; EDU 4150

EDU 4144. Internship I: Instructional Practices in The Special Education Setting. Candidates will complete a 80 hour supervised internship focused on the practical application of instructional methodology and best practices in content instruction in an middle/secondary setting. Candidates will have the opportunity to instruct students in a variety of content areas through various service delivery models commonly utilized for students with mild disabilities under the supervision of a classroom teacher. Emphasis is placed on inclusive settings, integration of content and use of technology. Further, candidates will assess student knowledge through the use of standardized, non-standardized, and alternative formats. Reflections of experiences will further highlight this internship. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education Program or minor in special education. Co-requisite: EDU 4140

EDU 4150. Interdisciplinary Methods of Instruction for Middle Grades. Students in specialized core content areas will focus directly and exclusively on the knowledge, skills, and dispositions needed to successfully teach young adolescents within various grade configurations. Middle grades and special education candidates will understand and apply the major concepts, principles, theories, and research related to middle level learners in order to effectively plan and teach interdisciplinary curricula that are relevant and challenging, the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina subjects will include Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies. (4) Senior, Fall. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education Program; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4154 or EDU 4140, EDU 4144

EDU 4154. Internship I: Instructional Practices in the Middle Grades. Candidates will complete a supervised 30-hour internship focused on applying research-based principles and strategies from methods of interdisciplinary instruction for middle grades (EDU 4150) and technology integration (EDU4110). Additionally, candidates will design interdisciplinary units and implement mini-lessons based on their dual content areas. (2) Fall Senior. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education; Co-Requisites: EDU 4150; EDU 4110

EDU 4160. Methods of Teaching Secondary English 9-12. Various approaches to the teaching of English—literature, writing, speaking, listening, language, media and general literacy skills—are explored and practiced, with an emphasis on language diversity and multi-modal instruction. Students in this course will create and critique lesson and unit plans based on the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina, as well as clarify their own definitions of English pedagogy and self-concept as classroom teacher. They will also consider issues of personal and professional ethics in the English classroom. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4164

EDU 4161. Methods of Teaching Secondary Math 9-12. Candidates in this course will design and develop lesson plans and units engaging students in critical thinking and problem solving in mathematics. The course will also provide instruction in integrating 21st Century Skills into lesson design, the application of mathematics to real world situations, and developing formative and summative assessments. The Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina and guidelines from NCTM will provide the curriculum framework. Candidates will also understand the role of ethics (both personal and professional) in the math classroom. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4164

EDU 4162. Methods of Teaching Secondary Social Studies 9-12. Candidates in this course will demonstrate proficiency in concept based and differentiated instruction in the five social studies standards through the design and development of lesson plans and units engaging students in critical thinking and problem solving in a global prospective. The course will also provide instruction in integrating 21st Century Skills into lesson design and formative and summative assessments. The Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina
will provide the curriculum framework. Candidates will also understand the role of ethics (both personal and professional) in the social studies classroom. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4164

EDU 4163. Methods of Teaching Secondary Science 9-12. Candidates in this course will design unit and lesson plans for Secondary Science based on the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina including biology, chemistry, earth science and physics that infuse literacy and technology while engaging students in active learning and critical thinking. The course will also focus on the development of safe practices and classroom management techniques for the science laboratory. Candidates in the course will come away with a well developed understanding of the teaching of scientific inquiry, the integration of 21st Century Skills into lesson design, and the role of ethics (both personal and professional) in the science classroom. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4164

EDU 4164. Internship I: Instructional Practices in Secondary Subjects 9-12. Candidates will complete a 30 hour internship focused on applying research-based principles and differentiated instruction as well as integrating technology, literacy and writing process skills in the secondary classroom. The candidates will teach lessons and work with individual students. The internship will allow candidates to be in classrooms in partner schools in preparation for Internship II. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Co-requisites: EDU 4110 and one of the following EDU 4160, EDU 4161, EDU 4162 or EDU 4163

EDU 4171. Methods of Teaching Art K-12. The characteristics and development of Art products from kindergarten through graduation mirrors the mental, emotional, and physical condition of each person. This course provides a beginning understanding of those characteristics in addition to the methods and materials that promote creative thinking and practice. The history of art education builds a foundation for teaching that equips a teacher with knowledge of classroom studio and evaluation procedures, resource selection methods and a philosophical approach for current art education practices. The students will demonstrate assessment techniques, motivational procedures, understanding of appropriate media and safety considerations as they demonstrate their understanding of the student in the areas of art production, criticism, art history and aesthetics. Instructional methods for K-12 classrooms are highlighted as students also review a variety of approaches to infuse literacy and technology while integrating 21st Century Skills into lesson design. The role of ethics (both personal and professional) in the classroom will also be emphasized. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4174

EDU 4172. Methods of Teaching Foreign Language K-12. This course will provide an overview of current theory and practice in teaching foreign language, K-12. Topics will include the knowledge of how children learn language, professional standards and practices, appropriate methods and materials to utilize in all levels of classroom instruction K-12, and techniques to teach listening, speaking, writing, reading, and culture. Candidates will also review a variety of approaches to infuse literacy and technology while integrating 21st Century Skills into lesson design and consider the role of ethics (both personal and professional in the foreign language classroom. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program; Co-requisites: EDU 4110, EDU 4174

EDU 4173. Methods of Teaching Health & Physical Education K-12. This course will provide an overview of the spectrum of methods used to teach health and physical education in grades K-12. Topics will include classroom management, standards and curriculum, diversity, and best
practices. Students will also review a variety of approaches to infuse literacy and technology while integrating 21st Century Skills into lesson design. The role of ethics (both personal and professional) in the classroom will also be emphasized. (4) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisite: EDU 4110, EDU 4174

**EDU 4174. Internship I: Instructional Practices in Special Subjects K-12.** Candidates will complete a 30 hour internship focused on applying research-based principles and differentiated instruction as well as integrating technology, literacy and writing process skills in the K-12 classroom. The candidates will teach lessons and work with individual students. The internship will allow candidates to be in classrooms in partner schools in preparation for Internship II. (2) Fall, Senior. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisites: EDU 4110 and one of the following EDU 4171, EDU 4172, or EDU 4173

**EDU 4200. Multicultural Education in Diverse Society.** This course examines the diversity found in today’s school community. Students will explore the multicultural nature of contemporary classrooms and will gain a better understanding of those learners’ behavior in relation to the mores of a public school education. Through class seminars and in-school projects, participants will develop strategies and materials for helping diverse learners to be more successful in school. Ethnic groups represented in schools will be studied with a historical, political, and societal focus. Topics that will be addressed include language, disability, gender, ethnicity, race, and socioeconomic status. (4) Spring, Senior; Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program. Special Note: This course has been approved to meet one of the two Social Science Area II requirements teacher education majors enrolled in the following licensure areas: Secondary Biology, Secondary Comprehensive Science, Secondary Mathematics, Secondary English, Art Education K-12, Health/Physical Education, and Spanish K-12.

**EDU 4230. Internship II in Elementary Education: Teachers as Leaders.** This course allows for the application of 21st century skills and pedagogy to classroom teaching and school improvement in grades K-6. Students will organize, plan, and set goals that meet the needs of all learners while under supervision of a cooperating teacher and university supervisor in the area of intended licensure. Leadership and collaboration within the classroom and school will be emphasized as students begin to formulate their own goals for professional growth and development. (8) Spring, Senior; Internship Fee: $100.00; Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisite: EDU 4200: Multicultural Education in Diverse Society

**EDU 4240. Internship II in Special Education (K-12): Teachers as Leaders.** This course allows for the application of 21st century skills and pedagogy to classroom teaching and school improvement in grades K-6. Students will organize, plan, and set goals that meet the needs of all learners while under supervision of a cooperating teacher and university supervisor in the area of intended licensure (LA, SS, Science, Mathematics). Leadership and collaboration within the classroom and school will be emphasized as students begin to formulate their own goals for professional growth and development. (8) Spring, Senior; Internship Fee: $100.00; Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Co-requisite: EDU 4200

**EDU 4250. Internship II in Middle Grades 6-9: Teachers as Leaders.** This course allows for the application of 21st century skills and pedagogy to classroom teaching and school improvement in grades 6-9. Students will organize, plan, and set goals that meet the needs of all learners while under supervision of a cooperating teacher and university supervisor in the area of intended licensure. Leadership and collaboration within the classroom and school will be emphasized as students begin to formulate their own goals for professional growth and development. (8) Spring, Senior; Internship Fee: $100.00

**EDU 4260. Internship II in Secondary Education 9-12: Teachers as Leaders.** This course allows for the application of 21st century skills and pedagogy to classroom teaching and school improvement in grades 9-12. Students will organize, plan, and set goals that meet the needs of all learners while under supervision of a cooperating teacher and university supervisor in the area of intended licensure. Leadership and collaboration within the classroom and school will be emphasized as students begin to formulate their own goals for professional growth and development. (8) Spring, Senior; Internship Fee: $100.00

**EDU 4270. Internship II in Special Subjects K-12: Teachers as Leaders.** This course allows for the application of 21st century skills and pedagogy to classroom teaching and school improvement in grades K-12. Students will organize, plan, and set goals that meet the needs of all learners while under supervision of a cooperating teacher and university supervisor in the area of intended licensure (Art, Health/Physical Education, Spanish). Leadership and collaboration within the classroom and school will be emphasized as
students begin to formulate their own goals for professional growth and development. (8) Spring, Senior; Internship Fee: $100.00

EDU 4275. Internship in Health Education. This thirty (30) hour field experience provides the opportunity to work with a health professional. Students will gain experience working directly with a health professional in promoting and educating the public on various health topics. (2) Prerequisite: enrollment in the Health Education minor.

EDU 4280. Discipline and Classroom Management Issues for Middle and Secondary Teachers. This course is designed to provide the necessary knowledge and skills for creating and maintaining positive classroom management and student behavior for middle and secondary students. Topics will include classroom organization, communicating clear rules and procedures, managing student work, facilitating cooperative group activities, identifying various types of problem behaviors within the classroom, conflict resolution and anger management strategies, and the establishment of a safe, orderly, and respectful learning environment for a diverse population of students. A focus will be placed on the unique social, physical, and emotional needs of the changing adolescent. (2) Fall/Spring. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education Program

The following four courses lead to the add-on license in Academically Gifted and are being retained as 3 credit courses:

EDU 4360. The Gifted Child. An overview of the gifted child in our society and major educational interventions appropriate to adapt to the challenges presented by their unique learning needs. The characteristics, definitions, and identification of giftedness, curriculum modifications, and administrative changes needed in program design and delivery service are studied. Special emphasis is given to the need for training related to the education of this target population. (3)

EDU 4390. Trends and Issues in Gifted Education. An overview of the most pressing issues in gifted education and the current trends in meeting the needs of these students. While topics may vary from time to time, these issues will likely be covered: intelligence, technology and the gifted child, problems with identification, enrichment and acceleration, ability grouping, creativity, and the handicapped child. (3)

EDU 4410. Curriculum Development and Differentiation for the Gifted. A review of the concept of giftedness in its various forms and an exploration of methods, materials, setting, and theories of teaching gifted students. This course focuses on ways to use assessment data to expand basic differentiation or curriculum elements (content, process, product, and learning environment) and integrative methods for designing appropriate learning experiences for gifted learners. The adaptation and extension of basic differentiation in the classroom based on the the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina will be emphasized in the course as well as strategies for identifying student strengths, assessing mastery, ensuring accountability, and planning appropriate alternatives within the classroom. (3)

EDU 4420. Teaching and Learning Strategies for Gifted Education. This course is designed to provide in-depth knowledge regarding curriculum and program models used for effective instruction for students who are gifted. The effectiveness of various models will be addressed as well as specific instructional strategies utilized for gifted education. In addition, application of curriculum and program models to the extensions of the the Common Core State Standards and Essential Standards for North Carolina will be emphasized. (3)

The following five courses have been approved for those candidates who have been admitted to the Five-Year Elementary Education Program:

EDU 4531. Reading and Responding to Children’s and Adolescent Literature. This is a graduate level course focused on literature for children and adolescents. Emphasis will be placed on classical contexts for modern and contemporary “greats” and favorites, and on various effective ways to teach and use these works in the classroom. Research into the literature and into issues of pedagogy will be included. Three credits. (3) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to the Five-Year Program in Elementary Education; Co-Requisites: EDU 4536, EDU 4133, EDU 4134

EDU 4532. Foundations of Writing Instruction. This course will examine process writing models, stages for encouraging writers to select, draft, revise, share, edit, and publish topics within a variety of genres. Strategies, use of literature for children and adolescents for establishing criteria of good writing demonstrated and evaluated. Writers’ workshop, effective use of authentic reasons for writing, time, mini-lessons, teacher conferences, collaborative
student revisions and editing groups. Strategies for teaching phonics, spelling, and grammar in context. Strategies for preparing for NC writing tests. Websites for supporting young writers and publishing their texts. Lesson/Unit planning required. (3) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to the Five-Year Program in Elementary Education; Co-Requisites: EDU 4528, EDU 4133, EDU 4134

EDU 4533. Integrated Principles of Science and Social Studies Instruction. This course is designed to enhance elementary teacher content knowledge and use of differentiated strategies in science and social studies. Candidates will gain content knowledge by practicing various methods of teaching integrated science and social studies and develop authentic applications in real-world situations. The unifying concepts of science will be integrated with the five themes of geography utilizing an inquiry-based approach throughout the course. Science areas covered will include: physical, life, earth/space, and technology. Social studies areas covered will include: geography, world and US history, political science, economics, anthropology, sociology and psychology. The course will be taught using a place-based education approach with the environment as the unifying concept. (3) Fall, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to the 5th Year Program in Elementary Education; Co-requisite: EDU 4131, EDU 4132, EDU 4134

EDU 4538. Literacy Support for the e-Learning Community. This online course provides an opportunity for students to collaborate through a learning community forum regarding research-based literacy practices. Weekly modules and support from a literacy faculty member will offer students a risk-friendly environment to ask question, share concerns, and grow in their understanding as literacy educators. Additionally, an online tutorial to independently prepare students for the Praxis II Reading Specialist exam will also be provided. (2)

EDU 4540. Multicultural Education in a Diverse Society. This course examines the diversity found in today’s school community. Students will explore the multicultural nature of contemporary classrooms and will gain a better understanding of those learners’ behavior in relation to the mores of a public school education. Through class seminars and in-school projects, participants will develop strategies and materials for helping diverse learners to be more successful in school. Ethnic groups represented in schools will be studied with a historical, political, and societal focus. Topics that will be addressed include language, disability, gender, ethnicity, race, and socioeconomic status. (3) Spring, Senior. Prerequisites: Admission to the Five-Year Program in Elementary Education; Co-requisite: EDU 4230: Internship II: Teachers as Leaders

HED 1200. Nutrition & Healthy Living. A study of nutrition and its application to a healthy and active lifestyle. An emphasis will be placed on current nutritional guidelines for various ages and groups, weight control, eating disorders and nutritional fads. This course provides an understanding of the responsibility we have for our own health by emphasizing the themes of personal decision-making and adaptation. Self-assessment inventories will be used to involve students in the planning and evaluation of their own levels of fitness and nutrition and to subsequently develop a plan for improvement. (4) Spring

HED 2100. Prevention and Substance Abuse. This course will provide a broad foundation of information related to disease etiology, sign and symptom, outcome and current treatment and prevention. The course will also examine substance abuse signs and treatments. (2) Fall, Sophomore

HED 2200. Human Sexuality & Relationships. This course provides concepts and information about human sexuality including moral, physiological, psychological, and social aspects. A broad range of topics relevant to one’s sexuality will be introduced including relationships, human anatomy, reproductive health, birth control, and sexual expression. (4) Spring, Sophomore
HED 3100. Contemporary Health Issues. An overview of current health topics and trends in today’s society. Special emphasis will be given to emotional health issues and consumer health topics such as distinguishing between reliable and unreliable sources of information and choosing quality health care services and products. (2) Fall, Junior; Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education

HED 3200. Women’s Health Issues. This course provides concepts and information on health and medical issues that affect females. Including reproductive issues and choices that occur throughout a woman’s lifetime. The course will also examine women’s body image in society. (4) Prerequisite: HED 1200 or EXS 1150 and enrollment in the Health Education minor.

HED 3300. Aging and Life Choices. This course provides concepts and information on health and medical issues that affect older individuals. The course will also examine death and dying traditions, choices and care. (4) Prerequisite: HED 1200 or EXS 1150 and enrollment in the Health Education minor.

PEC 1012. Adaptive PE. This course is designed to provide optional physical activities for those students with physical limitations or disabilities. Each student will have an appropriate individualized exercise program designed for them. Registration for this course requires instructor, disability support or office of academic development approval.

PEC-1021. Aerobic/Fitness Walking. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals of aerobic/fitness walking. Students will learn to improve cardiovascular fitness by participating in a walking program and promoting walking as a potential lifetime activity.

PEC-1041. Spinning. This course is designed to introduce students to a program of cardiovascular fitness involving continuous, rhythmic exercise called Spinning. Students will learn proper setup and developing cardiovascular efficiency, strength, flexibility and on safety precautions. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $90

PEC-1071. Yoga I. This course is designed to teach students the basic discipline of yoga, which includes, the proper breathing, relaxation techniques and correct body positions. Students will learn to demonstrate yoga and develop a “vinyasa” or “flow” to their practice.

PEC 1072. Yoga II. This course is designed as a continuation of Yoga I, which includes, advanced breathing techniques, introduction to inversions, yoga myths, visualization and a brief discussion on philosophy. Students will learn to demonstrate the procedures of linking yoga asana with pranayama.

PEC-1081. Pilates. This course is designed to teach students the fundamental principles of Pilates mat exercises. Students will learn to demonstrate the essential/intermediate elements of form, technique, control for primary core conditioning and develop a balanced/cohesive program.

PEC 1082. Pilates Fusion. This course is designed to teach students the use of movements that have been adapted from classic Pilate’s principles, basic body shaping exercises and gentle plyometric movements. Students will learn a blend of Pilates, core exercises, light weights and miscellaneous exercise equipment to help in shaping, toning and defining their entire body.

PEC-1101. Bowling I. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals of bowling. Students will learn rules, scoring, proper lane etiquette and basic skills related to approach, delivery, strikes and spares. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $70

PEC 1102. Bowling II. This course is designed for students that have completed the Bowling I course or are seeking skill improvement. Students will learn to build off the fundamental skills from Bowling I and introduced to more advanced skills and lane strategies. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $70

PEC-1121. Table Tennis/Badminton. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals and skills of table tennis/badminton. Students will learn table tennis/badminton history, scoring, racket grips, strokes, footwork, tactics and rules/regulations in both singles and doubles play.

PEC 1122. Dodgeball/Kickball/Whiffle Ball. This course is designed to teach students the appropriate knowledge and skills in a variety of dodgeball/kickball/whiffle ball formats. Students will learn techniques, safe practices and strategies along with improving their general physical fitness.

PEC-1131. Volleyball Court/Beach. This course is designed to teach students the fundamental skills of volleyball. Students will learn passing, setting, spiking, serving, game play, rules, safety, scoring and basic strategies.

“The teacher education program at High Point University is the B.E.S.T. We BELIEVE in making a difference in every student’s life; EDUCATING students to be the greatest teachers possible; SERVING others in our community; and TEACHING others how to be successful in life!”

-Kristy Jordan (Class of 2011)
PEC-1141. Frisbee Golf/Ultimate. This course is designed to improve cardiovascular fitness, muscular strength and endurance, flexibility, agility, coordination and body composition through playing Frisbee Golf/Ultimate Frisbee.

PEC 1152. Basketball. This course is designed to teach students a general knowledge of basketball. Students will learn the principles, techniques, safe practices, strategies and sportsmanship of basketball along with improving their skills and general physical fitness.

PEC 1172. Women’s Self-Defense. This class is designed to teach students the basic knowledge and skills of self-defense for women. Students will learn to demonstrate the basic knowledge/principles of self-protection, grappling/striking techniques, identify and perform effectively in dangerous situations. Location: Off Campus

PEC- 1181. Brazilian Jiu Jitsu. This class is designed to teach students the basic knowledge and skills of Brazilian Jiu Jitsu. Students will learn to demonstrate the basic knowledge/principles of grappling, positions, submissions, executing techniques and strategies. Location: Off Campus

PEC-1191. Kickboxing I. This class is designed to teach students the basic knowledge and skills of American kickboxing. Students will learn to demonstrate the basic knowledge/principles of kickboxing, stances, footwork, executing techniques and strategies. Location: Off Campus

PEC 1192. Kickboxing II. This class is designed to continue to build on the basic knowledge and skills of American kickboxing learned in the Kickboxing I course. The course is not for the novice student but designed for beginners to intermediate students that have had some prior experience training in kickboxing. Location: Off Campus

PEC-1211. Snow Skiing/Boarding. This course is designed to teach students the basic skills and safety of snow skiing/boarding. Students will learn snow skiing techniques/skills in traversing, turning, speed control, stopping and snowboarding techniques/skills in toe turns, heel turns, carving, skating, stopping, and various forms of “riding.” Course Fee: $129 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC-1221. Whitewater Rafting. This course is designed to teach students the outdoor activity of whitewater rafting, as a conservationist and as a paddler. Students will travel to at least one overnight rafting trip. Course Fee: $150

PEC-1231. Sailing. This course is designed to teach students the basics of sailing a small craft, specifically a Sunfish. Students will learn rigging, capsizing, recovering a Sunfish, basic knots, points of sailing, parts of a sailboat, rules of the waterway and water safety. Course Fee: $100 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC-1241. Fishing. This course is designed to teach students the fundamental skills of bait casting, spin casting, fly fishing and basic elementary angling techniques. Course Fee: $30

PEC-1251. Hiking. This course is designed to teach students the basic topics of comfort, equipment, clothing, safety/first aid and ethical issues involved in living with nature/wildlife that a beginner will need to know in order to begin hiking. The course will consist of a couple of required hiking trips.

PEC-1261. Backpacking/Camping. This course is designed to teach students the basic topics of comfort, equipment, clothing, safety/first aid and ethical issues involved in living with nature/wildlife that a beginner will need to know in order to begin backpacking and camping. The course will consist of a required backpacking/camping trip.

PEC-1281. Horseback Riding. This course is designed to teach the students the basic principles of horseback riding as well as instruction in the care of the animal and the equipment. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $150 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC-1291. Target Archery. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals and skills of archery. Students will learn about different bow selections, care of equipment, instruction/practice of shooting skills and the scoring in target archery.

PEC-1311. Weight Training I. This course is designed to teach students to use progressive weight resistance exercises as a means for body toning, and general strength development. Students will learn how to setup a workout program using weight machines and free weights. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $69

PEC 1312. Weight Training II. This course is designed for students that have completed the Weight Training I course or have a basic understanding of weight lifting and conditioning. Students will learn to identify/understand the benefits of weight training, how weight training affects the body,
learn intermediate to advanced level training routines for complete muscular development and learn to design/develop a balanced weight training program to meet their needs. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $69

PEC-1321. Contemporary/Jazz Dance. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals and skills of contemporary/jazz dance. Students will learn the historical perspective, dance technique, rhythm, style, music and composition of contemporary/jazz dance.

PEC-1331. Social Dance. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals of social dance in America. Students will learn the historical context of social dancing and the movement experience of the student.

PEC-1341. Hip Hop Dance. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals and skills of hip hop dance. Students will learn the history, different types of elements, main styles, dance technique, music and choreography of hip hop dance.

PEC 1352. Ballet. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals of ballet technique. Students will learn basic ballet barre and centre work with an emphasis on movement vocabulary, terminology and ballet history.

PEC-1401. Golf. This course is designed to teach students the basic skills of golf and will allow those who already play golf a chance to improve their skills. Students will learn the basics of hitting irons and woods will be covered, along with chipping and putting. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $40

PEC 1412. Indoor Rock Climbing I. This course is designed for students with little to no rock climbing experience. Students will learn the fundamental skills in knot tying, belaying, movement techniques and safety procedures. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $25 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC 1413. Indoor Rock Climbing II. This course is designed for students that have completed the Indoor Rock Climbing I course or have a good foundation of climbing skills (i.e. able to pass a belay and knots test). Students will learn lead climbing, core tension principles, competition climbing and advanced skills in bouldering and climbing techniques. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $25 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC-1431. Gensei-Ryu Karate. This course is designed to teach students the Japanese/Okinawan self-defense discipline of Gensei-Ryu Karate-Do. Students will learn fundamental techniques, stances and self-defense. Course Fee: $50

PEC-1441. Fencing. This course is designed to teach students basic knowledge and skill development in fencing. Students will learn about fencing history, equipment, scoring, rules, basic offense/defense, footwork, tactics and conditioning. Location: Off Campus

PEC 1452. Ice Skating I. This course is designed for students that have little to no ice skating experience. Students will learn the basic skating skills such as falling properly, fundamentals of forward and backward skating, development of one foot gliding, beginning edge work and transitional turns. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $125 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC 1453. Ice Skating II. This course is designed for students that have completed the Ice Skating I course or are able to ice skate forward comfortably. Students will refine skills learned in Ice Skating I as well as be introduced to forward and backward crossovers, develop more advanced turning capabilities (three turns and Mohawks) and basic jump/spin techniques. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $125 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC 1462. Ice Hockey I. This course is designed for students that have little to no ice hockey skating experience. Students will learn the basic ice hockey skating skills such as falling properly, proper stance, scooter pushes, forward and backward skating, gliding turns, moving stops, C-cuts and crossovers. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $125 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC 1463. Ice Hockey II. This course is designed for students that have completed the Ice Hockey I course or are able to ice skate forward comfortably. Students will refine skills learned in Ice Hockey I as well as be introduced to stick handling skills and team play concepts. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $125 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC-1501. Gymnastics/Trampoline I. This course is designed to teach students basic gymnastics and trampoline skills. Students will learn aerobic activities and exercises/movements that can improve core strength, physical fitness, coordination, balance and aerobic capacity. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $25 Duration: Half a Semester
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.

PEC 1502. Gymnastics/Trampoline II. This course is designed for students that have completed the Gymnastics/Trampoline I course or have a basic understanding of gymnastics and trampoline skills. Emphasis will be placed on having students understand how these basic and advanced movements, flexibility, strength and balance activities can be utilized in everyday life as part of a fitness routine. Location: Off Campus Course Fee: $25 Duration: Half a Semester

PEC-1601. Racquetball. This course is designed to teach students the fundamental skills and knowledge of racquetball in order to participate at a recreational level. Students will learn the rules, scoring, equipment usage, techniques, and strategies. Course Fee: $15

PEC 1652. Softball. This course is designed to provide students with the appropriate general knowledge and skills in softball. Principles, techniques, safe practices, strategies and sportsmanship of softball will be taught throughout the course.

PEC-1701. Tennis I. This course is designed to teach students the basic skills of tennis and will allow those who already play tennis a chance to improve their skills against comparative skill levels. Course Fee: $20

PEC-1721. Tennis II. This course is designed for students that have completed Tennis I or have an intermediate to advanced skills level. The course will offer improvement for the less advanced skilled and offer drills/competition for the more skilled. Course Fee: $20

PEC-1801. Swimming I. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals of swimming, diving and turns. Students will learn aquatic personal safety, survival in and around water along with learning basic strokes needed to enjoy a lifetime of fun in aquatic environments.

PEC-1811. Swimming II. This course is designed for students that have completed Swimming I or that can easily perform the fundamentals of swimming, diving and turns. Students will learn aquatic personal safety, survival in and around water along with improving on the basic strokes needed to enjoy a lifetime of fun in aquatic environments.

PEC-1821. Musical Theatre Dance. This course is designed to teach students stage movement as an introductory acting class designed to develop the actor’s physical resources as elements of characterization. Students will learn exercises exploring kinesthetic awareness, basic juggling/balancing skills and work in basic hand-to-hand stage combat techniques.

PEC-1831. Lifeguarding. This course is designed to train students in the skills and duties they will need to become a lifeguard. Upon successful completion of the course students will be certified as Lifeguards.

PEC-1841. Water Safety Instructor. This course is designed to train students in techniques of teaching swimming strokes and related skills. Upon successful completion of the course students will be certified as American Red Cross Water Safety Instructors.

PEC-1851. Scuba Diving. This course is designed to introduce the student to the theory and practical use of SCUBA (Self Contained Underwater Breathing Apparatus). The course includes classroom, pool sessions and four Open Water checkout dives which upon successful completion of the course, students will receive an Open Water Diver Certification from the Professional Association of Diving Instructors (PADI). Course Fee: $250

PEC 1852. Scuba Diving II. This course is designed for students that have completed the Scuba Diving I course or have received the basic Open Water Diver certification or a certification equivalent. This course will introduce the certified diver to advanced techniques in SCUBA (Self Contained Underwater Breathing Apparatus). This course includes classroom and pool sessions as well as four Open Water dives which upon successful completion of the course, the student will receive Advanced Open Water Diver Certification from the Professional Association of Diving Instructors (PADI). Course Fee: $225

PEC-1861. Aqua Fitness. This course is designed to teach students the fundamentals of aquatic fitness. Students will learn aerobic activities and exercises/movements that can improve core strength, physical fitness, balance and aerobic capacity.

PEC-1871. River Kayaking. This course is designed to teach students the outdoor activity of river kayaking, as a conservationist and as a paddler. Students will travel to at least one river kayaking trip. Course Fee: $30

PEC 1882. Water Polo/Sports. This course is designed to teach students the basic skills and understanding of water polo and other water sports in a recreational format. Students will learn the principles, techniques, safe practices, how to referee and the strategies of the game.

PEC 2130. Healthy Living for the Elementary Child. This course provides the elementary teacher with the information needed to promote healthy and active lifestyles for elementary
PEC 2100. Motor Development and Motor Learning Across the Lifespan. This course will provide an introduction to the theories of motor development and control as well as skill acquisition across the lifespan. It will focus on issues relating to physical development, performance improvement, feedback, and environmental planning. (2) Fall, Sophomore

PEC 2101. Team Sports: Skill Development and Analysis. This course provides active learning and practice time for the acquisition of skills and knowledge in the following team sports: tag football, softball, soccer, lacrosse, basketball, and volleyball. Skill level analysis and interventions will also be addressed. Required for the Minor in Athletic Coaching (4) Fall, Sophomore

PEC 2201. Individual Sports: Skill Development and Analysis. This course provides active learning and practice time for the acquisition of skills for the following individual sports: golf, racquetball, dance, tennis, badminton, movement and tumbling and fitness. Skill level analysis and interventions will also be addressed. Students will be evaluated on improvement using a pre/post-test design. Required for the Minor in Athletic Coaching (4) Fall, Sophomore

PEC 3100. Trends and Issues of Teaching Elementary Physical Education. This course will address contemporary issues that physical educators will face in the elementary school. Topics covered include best practices in classroom management, diversity, safety and legal liability, parent/community relationships, and student participation in extracurricular activities. (4) Fall, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education, PEC 2100

PEC 3101. The Application of Physical Education in the Elementary Setting. This course covers the application of skill-related issues affecting the teaching of physical education to elementary aged children. Topics include an introduction to the curriculum standards in grades K-6, specialized programs such as 'SPARK', assessment, health and fitness promotion and biomechanics. (4) Junior, Fall. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; PEC 2100; Co-Prerequisite: PEC 3100

PEC 3201. Adolescent Motor Development and Assessment. The focus of this course is to examine the skill related issues that impact teaching middle and secondary students. Particular emphasis is placed on adolescent motor development and its assessment, curriculum based authentic assessment procedures, and rubric development. (2) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education

PEC 3110. Responsibilities in Athletic Coaching. This course is designed to inform students about the profession of athletic coaching and emphasizes interscholastic level programs, including youth and collegiate coaching. Different sports will be highlighted along with coaching philosophies, coaching styles, and administrative duties. (4) Fall; Required for Minor in Athletic Coaching.

PEC 3200. Trends and Issues in Teaching Adolescent Physical Education. This course will address contemporary issues that physical educators will face in the secondary school setting. Topics covered include best practices in classroom management, diversity, safety and legal liability, parent/community relationships, and managing teaching and coaching activities. (4) Spring, Junior

PEC 3202. Strength & Fitness Promotion. This course is an introduction to the proper techniques used in weight training for middle and secondary programs. Various strategies of fitness promotion, bioenergetics, and biomechanics of resistance exercise will be highlighted. (2) Spring, Junior. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education

PEC 3210. Coaching and Officiating in Varsity Athletics. This course is designed for students who are interested in the professions of coaching or officiating at the middle school, secondary or collegiate level. Coaching techniques, strategies, budgeting, scheduling, and guidelines will be applied to specific sports. (4) Spring; Required for Coaching Minor

PEC 4210. Coaching Field Experience I. This 60-hour field experience provides the opportunity to work with coaches and teams during the season of practice and play. For non-majors, the venue may be a non-school setting, such as YMCA, recreation center, camp life, or club team. (2) Fall, Spring. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; Requirement for Athletic coaching Minor

PEC 4211. Coaching Field Experience II. This 60 hour field experience is a continuation of PEC 4210 for completion of the minor in athletic coaching. Students will have the opportunity to gain additional experience working directly with coaches and teams in settings such as the local schools, YMCA, recreation center, camp life, or club team. (2) Required for Athletic Coaching minor
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM

The following courses are options for non-degree seeking lateral entry teachers:

LEA 2020. Psychology of Development in Education. An analysis of theories and principles related to the social, psychological, and physical development of students. Relationships among patterns of student maturation, learning styles, and characteristics of educational environments are emphasized. (3)

LEA 2450. Introduction to Special Education. An introduction to the psychological and educational characteristics of the major types of exceptionalities, including learning disabilities, mental disabilities, behavioral/ emotional disabilities. The special needs of individuals with speech, hearing, visual, and physical disabilities will also be covered, as well as special education issues and services. (3)

LEA 3160/3170. Literacy and Learning I and II: MGE/Secondary/K-12 Level. The course is designed to prepare teachers in content areas to utilize reading as an instructional process. Emphasis is placed on the application of appropriate methods, principles, materials and guidelines for teaching reading. Diagnosis of reading problems and technologies for correcting these problems are included. (3)

LEA 3260, 3270, 3280, 3290: Educational Psychology. Elementary Grades, Middle Grades, Secondary Grades and Specialty Areas. The application of theories and principles of psychology to elementary, middle, secondary grades or specialty area. Topics include learning theories, human relations skills, techniques of management and discipline, principles of guidance, and assessment of ability and achievement. (3)

LEA 3400. Methods of Teaching Mildly Disabled Students in General Education. This course explores the various teaching methodologies for individuals with mild disabilities. An emphasis is placed on research-based methods and procedures that lead to successful instruction in academic areas, social skills, and positive behavior. (3)

LEA 3840, 3850, 3860, 3870: Methods of Instruction in Middle Grades Education. Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies. Students with discipline specialties focus on goals formulation, unit planning for grades 6-9, instructional methods, resource selection and evaluation procedures. Application of theoretical understanding and skills is achieved through micro-teaching lessons and field experiences component. Evaluation of computer and other technological software and non-print media will comprise the educational technology experience. (3)

LEA 3910, 3920, 3940, 3950: Methods of Instruction in Secondary Education. English, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies. Students with discipline specialties focus on goals formulation, unit planning for grades 9-12, instructional methods, resource selection and evaluation procedures. Application of theoretical understanding and skills is achieved through micro-teaching lessons and field experiences component. Evaluation of computer and other technological software and non-print media will comprise the educational technology experience. (3)

LEA 3960, 3970: Methods of Instruction in Special Subjects. Art Education, Health/Physical Education. Students with discipline specialties focus on goals formulation, unit planning for grades K-12, instructional methods, resource selection and evaluation procedures. Application of theoretical understanding and skills is achieved through micro-teaching lessons and field experiences component. Evaluation of computer and other technological software and non-print media will comprise the educational technology experience. (3)

LEA 4801. ILT Support-I. A post baccalaureate experience for recent graduates in teacher education, lateral entry teachers, or current teachers recommended for additional corrective support by their ILT coordinators. Enrollment in this course provides the classroom teacher with a semester of classroom observation and feedback by a university supervisor in the areas of instructional planning, assessment, and classroom management. (2)

LEA 4802. ILT Support-II. A continuation of EDU 4801 which provides recent graduates in teacher education, lateral entry teachers, or current teachers recommended for additional corrective action by their ILT coordinators an additional semester of classroom observation and feedback by a university supervisor. Instructional planning, assessment, and classroom management will be emphasized. (2)
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.

The mission of the English department is to promote literacy, which we define as the ability to read analytically, think critically, and communicate with precision and originality. As a core liberal-arts discipline, English provides students with comprehensive and rigorous instruction in language skills, enhancing their ability to express themselves—both verbally and in writing—with the clarity, persuasiveness, and intellectual sophistication that distinguish university-educated individuals. The study of English literature and language also helps students develop and refine their aesthetic sensitivity, logical rigor, and capacity for seeing the world as ethically complex and multifaceted. Through its courses in composition, literature, and writing, and through its sponsorship of co-curricular events centered on the analysis and production of textuality in various forms, the English department enhances the informational and technological literacy of High Point students, preparing them for success in a wide range of educational and professional endeavors.

Student Learning Outcomes

Three primary educational goals underlie the English major. Students in both the Literature and Writing tracks will receive instruction in, and be able to demonstrate their grasp of:

1. critical practices, or the ability carefully to read, analyze, interpret, and write about texts from a wide range of genres, historical eras, theoretical paradigms, and cultural contexts;
2. disciplinary knowledge, conceived as the intellectual richness, evolution, and diversity of literatures in English from different periods, technologies, and geographical areas;
3. writing skills, or the ability to write with clarity, grace, economy of expression, and persuasiveness.

Degree Requirements

The Department of English offers the B.A. degree in English Literature and the B.A. Degree in English Writing. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

B.A. in English Literature

Major Requirements .................. 36 credits
University Core Requirements........... 50 credits
Electives ................................ 42 credits
TOTAL.................................. 128 credits

B.A. in English Writing

Major Requirements .................. 37 credits
University Core Requirements........... 50 credits
Electives ................................ 41 credits
TOTAL.................................. 128 credits

Requirements for the B.A. in English Literature (36 credits):

ENG 2206
ENG 2250 or ENG 2255
One course selected from ENG 4500-ENG 4550
ENG 4999
One course selected from ENG 3300, 3310, 3320
One course selected from ENG 3400, 3410, 3420
One course selected from ENG 2217, 2225, 2239, 2249,
2284, 3381, 4382, 2888, and 3888
Two courses selected from ENG 3350, 3351, 3450, 4201,
4205, 4220, 4305, 4315, 4355, 4370, 4410, 4460, 4600,
4880

Requirements for the B.A. in English Writing (37 credits):

ENG 2121 or ENG 2122
One course selected from: ENG 3281, ENG 3300, ENG 3310,
ENG 3400, ENG 4305, ENG 4315, ENG 4410, ENG 4531,
ENG 4531, ENG 4540;
One course selected from: ENG 3330, ENG 3350, ENG 3410,
ENG 3420, ENG 3450, ENG 4355, ENG 4370, ENG 4460
ENG 3110 or ENG 3115
Two courses from: ENG 3111, ENG 3112, ENG 3113, ENG
3114
One course from: ENG 4110, ENG 4111, ENG 4112, ENG
4113, ENG 4114
ENG 4140
ENG 4600
ENG 4998

Requirements for a minor in Literature (20 credits):

ENG 2206
Two courses selected from: ENG 2217, ENG 2225,
ENG 2239, ENG 2249, ENG 2284, ENG 2710, ENG 3281, ENG 4220
Two courses selected from: ENG 3300, ENG 3310, ENG 3330, ENG 3350, ENG 3400, ENG 3410, ENG 3420, ENG 3450, ENG 4305, ENG 4315, ENG 4355, ENG 4370, ENG 4410, ENG 4460

Requirements for a minor in Writing (20 credits):

ENG 2121 or ENG 2122
Two courses from ENG X210 to ENG X249 or ENG X280 to ENG X299
One course from ENG 3110, ENG 3111, ENG 3112, ENG 3113, ENG 3114, ENG 3115
One course from ENG 4110, ENG 4111, ENG 4112, ENG 4113, ENG 4114

Course Descriptions

ENG 1101. Invention and Analysis I. This course introduces the concept of rhetorical invention and begins students’ education in college-level analysis. It empowers students to use writing to investigate concepts, issues, and events in ways that eschew obvious meanings and common conclusions. Emphasis is placed on the social nature of writing, and students will practice a variety of invention, revision, and reflection techniques en route to final portfolios of their work. The assignments prioritize abstract thinking, relationship building, and the importance of public resonance in academic writing. Two credits.

ENG 1102. Invention and Analysis II. This course deepens students’ understanding of the relationship between rhetorical invention and intellectual analysis. It introduces strategies for composing arguments in public and academic settings, and provides opportunities to work in multiple genres and writing environments. Students will learn research techniques and develop ways of assessing and incorporating primary and secondary sources. Emphasis is placed on the social nature of writing, and students will practice a variety of invention, revision, and reflection techniques en route to final portfolios of their work. Two credits. Prerequisite: English 1101.

ENG 1103. College Writing and Public Life. This course engages students in writing projects designed to strengthen their interpretive and analytical skills while empowering them to investigate and respond to issues confronting their various communities. Emphasis is placed on the social nature of writing, and students will practice a variety of invention, revision, and reflection techniques en route to final portfolios of their work. Students will develop efficient research strategies and learn to incorporate and converse with the ideas of others. The course also emphasizes technological literacy. Four credits. Prerequisite: Placement in English 1103.

ENG 2121 Introduction to Writing Studies. Introduces students to a set of representative issues, problems, methods, and concerns in the field of Writing Studies. Four Credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or 1103.

ENG 2122. Introduction to Creative Writing. Introductory instruction in analyzing, evaluating, and writing fiction, poetry, and creative non-fiction. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103.

ENG 2200. Critical Reading and Interpretation. Organized around one specific theme, topic, or tradition (such as monstrosity, literary adaptation, text and image, American identities, coming-of-age narratives, or the literature of peace), this course focuses on the close reading and careful analysis of literary texts. Through the study of a limited number of works, students develop their ability to read carefully and to understand the relationships between literary texts and a range of cultural, historical, and/or literary contexts. The course introduces students to some of the terms, critical approaches, and research methodologies necessary for literary study. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103. Meets university core requirement in literature.

ENG 2206. Literary Theory, Research, and Scholarly Writing. Examines the major trends, theories, interpretative methodologies, and techniques of literary research and criticism. Required of English Literature majors, this course should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103.

ENG 2217. Post-colonial Literature in English. Readings in selected works by writers from former British and American colonies, with attention to the theoretical and aesthetic issues raised by the emergence of Anglophone literary traditions among formerly colonized peoples. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103. Meets university core requirement in literature.

ENG 2225. African-American Literature. Examines the principal traditions and movements in African American writing and culture from the 1800s to the present, with a concentration on major themes and the evolution of African American voice and identity. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103. Meets university core requirement in literature.

ENG 2230. Literature and Community. Organized around a specific theme (such as globalization, ecoliterature, etc), students will develop an understanding of the relationship between literature and contemporary society. This course focuses on close reading and analysis of literary texts as well as ethical questions...
ENG 2239. Literature of the American South. Readings in the literature of the southern United States from colonization to the present, focusing on the historical and cultural contexts that shape the literary contours of the southern region. Some attention to recent southern literature and its global context. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103. Meets university core requirement in literature.

ENG 2249. American Humor. Explores both literary and popular culture texts, including folk tales, urban tales, stories, sketches, parodies, comic strips, editorial cartoons, situation comedies, clips from film, caricatures, and stand-up comedy within the context of humor theory. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103. Meets university core requirement in literature.

ENG 2250. Literatures in English 1. Surveys the major texts and traditions of literature in English, from its beginnings to about 1800. English Literature majors must take either 2250 or 2255, and should complete this requirement by the end of the sophomore year. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103.

ENG 2255. Literatures in English 2. Surveys majors works written in English between 1800 and the present day. English Literature majors must take either 2250 or 2255, and should complete this requirement by the end of the sophomore year. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103.

ENG 2284. Survey of World Literature. Surveys representative non-Anglophone literary works from antiquity to the present day, considering texts in their social and intellectual contexts. Four credits. Prerequisite: English 1102 or 1103.

ENG 2710. Mark Twain, the Mississippi River, and American Culture. Explores the history and literature of the Mississippi River region through the life and works of Mark Twain. Meets during Spring semester on the High Point campus, and culminates in a faculty-guided study tour during the May term. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or 1103.

ENG 3110 Studies in Writing, Language, and Literacy. An introduction to the fields of writing studies, linguistics, literacy studies, and rhetoric. Four Credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or 1103.

ENG 3111. Writing Fiction. Practice in analyzing, evaluating, and writing short fiction, focusing on elements of craft such as plot, characterization, point of view, and setting. Four credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 2121 or ENG 2122.

ENG 3112. Writing Poetry. Practice in writing poetry, with particular attention to the nature of the poetic line, meter, rhyme, figures of speech, sound effects, and forms like the ballad and sonnet. Four credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 2121 or ENG 2122.

ENG 3113. Writing Creative Non-fiction. Practice in analyzing, evaluating, and writing literary nonfiction, with particular attention to style, voice, point of view, and setting. Four credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 2121 or ENG 2122.

ENG 3114 Topics in Rhetoric and Literacy. Explores how language and text shape social and political realities. Topics may include language and gender, community literacy practices, law and rhetoric, and political rhetoric. Four Credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or 1103.

ENG 3115 Style. The careful study of writing style through the lenses of grammar theories, linguistics, and literary studies. Four Credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or 1103.

ENG 3281. World Literature to 1600 C.E. Readings in major works of non-Anglophone literature from Western and non-Western traditions, with a focus on comparative mythology. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.

ENG 3300. Anglo-Saxon and Medieval British Literature. Examines influential literary works from c. 750 to 1400 C.E., including the Old English epic of Beowulf and other heroic poems in translation, Chaucer’s major works, and the earliest compilations of the legends of King Arthur, Thomas Malory’s Le Morte Darthur. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.

ENG 3310. Early Modern British Literature. Readings in selected poems, plays, and prose from early modern Britain, c. 1500 to 1800. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.

ENG 3330. Nineteenth-Century British Literature. Readings in British literature from c. 1780 to 1900, with particular attention to the intersections between the arts and politics, science, and philosophy. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.

ENG 3350. Twentieth-Century British Literature. Readings in the major themes and aesthetic characteristics of British literature between 1900 and 2000, with particular attention to literature’s role in social commentary, the depiction of warfare, and modernist poetic and narrative techniques. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.
“In seven years as a newspaper reporter, I won 10 state press association awards, the most by a North Carolina writer since 1998.”

Mike Graff, B.A. English, 2001

ENG 3400. American Literature: Colonial and Federal. Readings in major genres and authors from the colonial and revolutionary eras of the future United States, with particular emphasis on understanding the texts in their historical, intellectual, and cultural frameworks. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.


ENG 3420. American Literature: Realism and Naturalism. Examines the development and evolution of literary realism and naturalism in the context of post-Civil War cultural history from 1865-1914. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.

ENG 3450. Twentieth-Century American Literature. Readings in major genres and works between 1900 and 2000, with particular attention to literature’s relation to society, the meaning of America, and emergent poetic and narrative techniques. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.

ENG 3530. Shakespeare on Stage and Screen. Designed for non-English majors, this course examines the history, major traditions, and interpretive issues of performing Shakespeare’s plays, both on the stage and in electronic media. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent.

ENG 4110. Digital Storytelling. Practice in analyzing, evaluating, and producing creative works in a digital environment, weaving together images, music, narrative and voice in order to create characters, situations, experiences, and insights. This is a studio course with class hours divided between lecture/discussion and lab time. Four credits. Prerequisite: EITHER ENG 3111, ENG 3112, or ENG 3113.

ENG 4111. Advanced Techniques in Fiction. Advanced work in writing fiction, focusing on voice, perspective, characterization, style, and form. Four credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 3111, ENG 3112, or ENG 3113.

ENG 4112. Advanced Techniques in Poetry. Advanced work in writing poetry, focusing on unified sound, imagery, and structure. Four credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 3111, ENG 3112, or ENG 3113.

ENG 4113. Advanced Techniques in Creative Non-fiction. Advanced work in writing creative nonfiction, focusing on developing techniques for creating plot and character under the factual constraints imposed by nonfiction, authorial subjectivity and presence, the faulty nature of memory, and the importance of speculation and attitude. Four credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 3111, ENG 3112, or ENG 3113.

ENG 4114 Advanced Study in Rhetoric and Literacy. Focused work in a particular topic related to the use and teaching of language and texts. Four Credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 2121 or 2122 or Permission of the instructor.

ENG 4140 Community Writing. Advanced study of the relationship between community and literacy. Students will practice writing within and for specific communities, as well as writing that analyzes how those communities use writing and text to accomplish their tasks. Four Credits. Prerequisite: Either ENG 2121 or 2122 or Permission of the instructor.


ENG 4205. Genre Theory. Advanced examination of the theoretical underpinnings of genre, with particular emphasis on the philosophical, experiential, and aesthetic implications of classifying literature according to formal, contextual, and aesthetic categories. Four credits. Prerequisites: ENG 2206.

ENG 4220. Topics in Literary and Cultural Studies. Advanced studies of the intersections between literature and popular culture. Topics vary from semester to semester; see English Department website for current and upcoming course descriptions. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4305. Studies in Medieval Language and Literature. In-depth study of topics in early English literature. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4315. Studies in Early Modern English Language and Literature. In-depth study of the early modern period, focusing on individual authors, themes, schools of thought, formal considerations, or historical movements. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.
ENG 4355. Studies in Nineteenth-century British Language and Literature. In-depth examination of topics, literary characteristics and trends, and themes in British literature and culture between 1790 and 1900. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4370. Studies in British Modernism and Postmodernism. Advanced study of topics in British literature, language, and culture between 1900 and the present day. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4410. Studies in Early American Literature and Culture. In-depth examination of critical issues, themes, and topics surrounding the intersection of American literature and culture between first European contact and 1865. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4460. Studies in American Modernism and Postmodernism. Advanced study of topics in twentieth-century American literature and culture. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4531. Shakespeare: Comedies and Romances. In-depth study of selected Shakespeare comedies and romances. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4532. Shakespeare: Histories and Tragedies. In-depth study of selected Shakespeare histories and tragedies. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4540. Studies in Shakespeare. Advanced study of topics in Shakespeare. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4600. Major Authors. In-depth study of the works of 1-2 significant authors. Authors studied will vary from semester to semester; see English Department website for current and upcoming course descriptions. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 2200 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

ENG 4998 Senior Portfolio. Capstone experience in which students reflect on their learning and compile a portfolio of their best work. One Credit. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

ENG 4999. Senior Project. Individually-directed course in completing a substantial research or creative work and compiling a major portfolio. Four credits. Prerequisite: Senior standing.
“In seven years as a newspaper reporter, I won 10 state press association awards, the most by a North Carolina writer since 1998.”

Mike Graff, B.A. English, 2001
Global Studies

Global Studies courses are offered by a wide array of departments across the university. While these courses cover diverse subjects, they share a commitment to educating students for global awareness and cross-cultural understanding.

Each undergraduate student must take at least one of these courses as part of the general education curriculum. Students may apply to the chair of the Global Studies committee to waive this requirement if they are international students enrolled for at least one semester at High Point University or if they have completed an academic course of study outside the U.S. lasting at least four weeks, conducted through an accredited institution, and bearing at least 3 credits recognized by High Point University. Students who participate in such study abroad through High Point University have the requirement waived automatically.

Course Descriptions

GBS 2003. Survey of Greek Mathematics. This course will focus on the works of Pythagoras, Archimedes and other Greek mathematicians. We will examine the works and accomplishments of other significant Greek mathematicians as well and the impact their work has had on present day society. Travel under the direction of university instructors to Greece and/or lands that were part of ancient Greek civilization is a required component of the course. Four credits. Prerequisite: One college-level mathematics course.

GBS/PSC 2510. Comparing Foreign Political Systems. Using country case studies selected from Asia, Africa, Europe, Latin America and the Middle-East, this course compares the structure of political power across many of the world’s most influential nations. Students will investigate why different types of governments vary in their capacity to develop modern economies, limit political violence, protect excluded groups and respond to their citizens’ needs. While the primary focus is on governmental institutions and political behavior, the class covers various cultural perspectives and surveys the basic geography, history and the circumstances of everyday life in numerous foreign settings. Four credits.

GBS 3000. Modern Spain. This course will examine some of the important current issues and realities that define Spain today, and will explore some of the modern historical factors that contributed to those realities. Students will study and discuss the culture of modern Spain in selected short works of Spanish literature (in English translation) and in modern Spanish film, music, art and architecture. Four credits.

GBS/MFL 3010. Intercultural Perspectives in Business. A course designed to enhance cross-cultural communication skills through the study of the impact of culture on international business/professional interaction. Topics include issues of contexting and face-saving; individualism versus collectivism; conception of space, time; social organizations; attitudes toward authority; non-verbal communication; how language is used in different cultures. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

GBS/FRE 3040. France Today.* A course focusing on current events and issues in France and the French-speaking world today. Work with selected materials from the Internet, including televised news broadcasts and other programs in French, articles from French newspapers and from French publications online, and an audio magazine in French. Culture, conversation, composition. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of instructor.

GBS/SPN 3045. Spanish-American Culture and Civilization.** Overview of the culture and civilization of Spanish-American countries from the pre-Columbian period until the present. Reading and discussion of Spanish-American society, culture and the arts accompanied by a discussion of relevant historical background. Four credits. Prerequisites: Spanish 2130 with a grade of C or better, and Spanish 2140.
GBS/MIS 3110. Information Systems in a Global Environment. The student will be introduced to the use of information systems in various regions of the world, paying special attention to the ways that IS and government policies concerning information systems affect the lives of individuals. Group research and presentations on specific topics during the term and a group research project are required. This course is reading and communications intensive. Four credits.

GBS/SPN 3150. Hispanic Culture Through Film. This course will familiarize students with contemporary Hispanic films. Students will explore how these films position themselves with respect to politics, cultural identity, society and the history of Spain and Latin America. Special attention is given to: Introducing the students to a basic reading of what is a movie, improving the students’ linguistic context in a film context, and increasing the students’ communicative skills, since they will be expressing themselves critically (in both oral and written Spanish) about art and culture. Four credits. Prerequisites: Spanish 2130 with a grade of C or better, and Spanish 2140.

GBS 3250. Italy Through the Screen: Perspectives in Italian Film. This course explores crucial events and phenomena in modern and contemporary Italy through representative films. Among the topics that will be examined are: the Italian sense of national identity (or lack thereof); Mussolini and the rise of Italian Fascism; heroism, cowardice and tragedy in the two World Wars; the plight of women and minorities in 20th century Italy; poverty and wealth across Italian society; immigration and emigration; the shady complexities of Italian politics; the Mafia. Particular emphasis is placed on present-day social, political and economic issues, as well as their role in shaping Italy’s relations with the rest of the world. The course is taught entirely in English. Four hours credit. Prerequisites: ENG 1102 or 1103 and junior status or permission of the instructor.

GBS/INT 3310. Global Issues and the Built Environment. A cross-cultural study of the built environment in a global context. Students will investigate cultures other than their own. Special consideration will be given to the problems of housing the world’s population and to building responsibly in a time of changing cultural patterns and increasingly limited natural resources. Four credits. Prerequisite: Declared interior design major or permission of the instructor.

GBS/REL 3315. Globalization and Christian Ethics. An examination of certain aspects of globalization from a variety of Christian ethical perspectives. Christian voices from the global North and global South shed light on the economic, cultural, and environmental impacts of the global integration of economies. Four credits. Prerequisite: Completion of the general education requirement in religion.

GBS/HRE 3317. Contemporary Ireland. A comprehensive study of historical and contemporary Irish profit and nonprofit organizations, Irish culture and society, and Irish political and religious challenges. The student will explore Irish beliefs, norms, and behaviors from the perspectives of the Irish performing arts, traditions, and the visual arts. Extensive travel under the direction of university instructors to Ireland is a required component of the course. Four credits.

GBS/REL 3327. World Christianity. An introduction to the Christianities of Latin America, Africa, and Asia. The focus is on the shape the church takes in an increasingly globalized world. The course examines the encounter between European religious traditions and indigenous peoples, changing understandings of Christian mission, and relations between Christians and people of other faiths. Four credits.
GBS/REL/PHL 3331. Asian Thought & Global Concerns.
This course will begin by asking the question what does it mean for religion and philosophy to influence modern society, specifically as they relate to matters of business, environmental concern, governmental polity, and rights of the individual. Examples of topics that will be examined include: the intersection of Confucian ethical concepts with Asian eldercare efforts, as well as challenges to China’s “One Child” Policy; the intersection of Hindu and Buddhist conceptions of the self with human rights concerns in India and China; and implications for the rise of democracy throughout Asia. Four credits. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Status, or permission of instructor.

GBS/BIO 3350. Emerging Infectious Diseases: a world perspective.
This course is designed to provide the student with a strong foundation in the social, environmental, economic, and biological aspects of infectious disease (e.g. AIDS, malaria, SARS, Yellow Fever, Rabies). Students will develop a deeper understanding of the impact that infectious diseases have on the global community. Four credits.

An overview of international trade and finance. Students will learn comparative advantage theories, and practical lessons for exporting. Other topics will include national trade barriers and the WTO, trade deficits, exchange rates, and the debate about trade’s impact on labor and the natural environment. Four credits. Prerequisites: ECO 2010 or 2030.

GBS/HST 3511. Modern China.
This is a study of the revolution and reform in modern China. Four credits.

GBS/REL 3332. Fundamentalism & Violence.
This global studies course will explore the phenomena of religious fundamentalism and religiously motivated violence. Topics that will be covered include religious sacrifice, scapegoating, surrogate victimization, “othering,” holy wars, martyrdom, suicide terrorism and non-violent resistance. The course will involve an exploration of the major theoretical perspectives on religious violence, as well as an examination of several world religions’ historical and contemporary perspectives on violence (Christianity, Judaism, Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism). The course will conclude with an investigation of non-violent resistance movements and the work of figures such as Martin Luther King Jr., Gandhi, and Thich Nhat Hanh. Four credits.

This course compares the health and fitness of children in the United States to one of the healthiest countries of the world. Topics covered include: the countries’ culture, government, economics, medical field, educational system, and media as it affects their children’s health and fitness. Study abroad trip required. Four credits.

GBS/HST 3501. United States and East Asia.
This course is an examination of the evolution of U.S.-East Asian relations since 1800. Four credits.

GBS/PSC 3510. Latin American Politics.
This seminar compares the sociopolitical histories, governance systems and policy priorities of numerous Latin American societies. Through in-depth case country studies, including regional powers Brazil and Mexico, students investigate questions with considerable relevance throughout the Latin America and beyond: why is poverty widespread despite the region’s rich natural resources, why have military rule and revolution found widespread public support, how have US security and economic preferences impacted regional politics, and what can be done to strengthen the rule of law and democracy in Latin America. Four credits.

GBS/HST 3511. Modern China.
This is a study of the revolution and reform in modern China. Four credits.
GBS/PSC 3520. Religious Movements and Politics in Global Perspective. This course examines how different religions have served as a catalyst for significant political social movements. In turn, these political social movements have impacted the political behavior and policy of people and nations around the world. The class will explore issues such as the political implication of assimilation policies geared toward Muslims in Western Europe, the political impact of liberation theology in Latin America, the impact radicalization of religion has had on political systems throughout the world as well as policy-making in religiously diverse nations. Four credits.

GBS/HST 3521. Rise of Modern Japan. This is a study of the social, economic, political and cultural transformation in modern Japan. Four credits.

GBS/HST 3602. Native Peoples of Latin America. This course focuses on the enduring legacy and complexity of the native societies from the post-colonial to modern times. This course examines the cases of Mesoamerica, Brazil, and the Andes. Topics to be discussed are the colonial conquest, native responses, and the ways in which the Amerindian societies have participated in politics during the modern period. Four credits.

GBS/HST 3603. Consumption, Material Culture, and Environment in Latin American History. This course examines the relevance of consumption and the study of physical objects (material culture) to understand the Latin American past. History is not only the study of written documents. Topics such as architecture, urban planning, environmental management, garbage, consumption, consumerism, environmental history, cuisine, clothes, fashion, and visual arts are important ingredients of this survey. Four credits.

GBS/HST 3621. History of Brazil. The largest country of Latin America (and the third one in the Americas) has a complex and rich history. This survey explores the history of “Terra de Santa Cruz” (the colonial name of Brazil) from the pre-Columbian sedentary civilizations to the modern period. Major topics include the Africanization of Brazil, Portuguese rule, the Empire, the question of Amazonia, “racial democracy”, and modern Brazil. Popular culture is also an important issue of this course. Four credits.

GBS 3700. France and the Muslim World. The relationship between France and the Muslim world extends over a long historical period full of eventful meetings for both. This course is a study of this special relationship. Emphasis on how France and the Muslim world meet in and outside of France (in today’s global international reality) will be the focus of the course. Topics that will be at the core of the course will include trade, emigration, gender issues, arts, religion, cultural identity and metissage, international cooperation, security and research. Taught in English. Four credits. Prerequisite: Eng 1102 or ENG 1103, and Junior status or permission of the instructor.

GBS/HST 3701. The United States and the Middle East since 1945. This course is a diplomatic, political and economic history of American involvement in the Middle East and Europe since World War II. The course presents different interpretations of the role the United States has played in the region. Four credits. Prerequisite: HST1701, HST2701, or permission of instructor.

GBS 3730. West Africa and the Caribbean: Societies and Cultures. This course provides students with general information on some of the most representative aspects of western African and Caribbean societies and cultures today. The majority of the course will be devoted to the study of western Africa and Caribbean societies from early 1950s to present. Four credits. Prerequisite: Eng 1102 or ENG 1103, and Junior status or permission of the instructor.

GBS 3750. French Cinema: Text and Culture. This course emphasizes the role of film as a way to learn about people, places, systems of beliefs and cultural values. It presents some important French cultural perspectives that are also present in the US culture. It facilitates the student’s reflection on explicit comparisons between the “home/native” culture and the “other” culture in order to discuss how each cultural system is both actively different, and more and more alike. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103, and Junior status or permission of the instructor. Taught in English.

GBS/ECO 4430. Comparative Economics. A comparison of capitalism and socialism, both in theory and practice. Students will gain an understanding of the economies and ways of doing business of the United States, Japan, Germany/EU, Russia, China, Mexico, and other representative countries. Four credits. Prerequisites: ECO 2010 or 2030.

*taught in French
**taught in Spanish
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.

**School of Health Sciences**

Dr. Daniel Erb, Dean; Dr. Eric Hedegus, Chair, Department of Physical Therapy; Dr. Jolene Henning, Chair, Department of Athletic Training; Dr. Tony Kemerly, Chair, Department of Exercise Science; Dr. Linda J. Sekhon, Chair, Department of Physician Assistant Studies; Dr. Kevin R. Ford; Dr. Nancy Groh; Dr. Anh-Dung Nguyen; Dr. Kimberly Reich; Dr. James M. Smoliga; Mr. Dan Tarara; Dr. Jeffrey B. Taylor; Dr. Mark Teaford; Dr. Alexis Wright.

The School of Health Sciences offers programs to prepare health professionals in selected disciplines. Overarching philosophies of the School include preparing healthcare providers who deliver evidence-based best practice, an emphasis on the interdependent roles of the professionals who constitute the health care team, providing unique active learning experiences across curricula and providing global opportunities for clinical experiences.

**Degree Requirements**

The School of Health Sciences offers the B.S. degree in Athletic Training and the B.S. degree in Exercise Science.

To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

**B.S. in Athletic Training**

- Major Requirements: 61 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 17 credits
- Total: 128 credits

**B.S. in Exercise Science**

- Major Requirements: 56 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 22 credits
- Total: 128 credits

**Athletic Training**

Dr. Jolene Henning, Chair; Dr. Nancy Groh, Dr. Anh-Dung Nguyen.

**Vision Statement**

The High Point University Department of Athletic Training will be nationally recognized as an exemplary model for preparing compassionate clinicians who are leaders in the delivery of evidence-based healthcare for the physically active population across the lifespan.

**Mission Statement**

Through an innovative inter-professional education model that emphasizes evidence-based clinical decision making and patient-oriented research, utilizes state of the art technology, and provides unique clinical experiences the High Point University Department of Athletic Training prepares exceptional athletic trainers who are uniquely qualified to excel within a dynamic healthcare system.

The Department of Athletic Training offers an undergraduate entry-level athletic training education program (ATEP). Students who successfully complete the ATEP graduate with a Bachelor of Science degree in Athletic Training. The Athletic Training major prepares students to be athletic trainers in high school, clinical, collegiate, and professional settings.

The Athletic Training Education Program (ATEP) is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE). The purpose of CAATE is to maintain the quality of entry-level Athletic Training Education Programs. Admission to the ATEP is competitive and highly selective. Freshman Athletic Training majors are considered to be in application to the program. Upon formal admission to the ATEP, students must complete specific academic requirements and extensive field experiences under the supervision of an approved clinical instructor (ACI). Students who complete the Athletic Training Education Program will receive a Bachelor of Science in Athletic Training and will be eligible to sit for the Board of Certification, Inc certification examination.

The ATEP reserves the right to admit a limited number of qualified students in order to maintain appropriate instructor-to-student ratios in clinical courses and supervised field experiences. The size of each class formally admitted to the ATEP will be determined on an annual basis. Admission to the ATEP is based upon three selection criteria: over all GPA, athletic training core GPA, and application essay. Each candidate will receive a composite application score derived from the selection criteria. The candidate pool will be competitively rank-ordered based upon their composite application scores. The ATEP Admission Committee will select and grant program admission.
only to the top qualified candidates.

Candidates must also meet the ATEP’s Technical Standards for admission which are published in the HPU ATEP Student Handbook and the Athletic Training website: http://athletic-training.highpoint.edu/

Students applying to the ATEP must have a minimum overall GPA of 2.75 and an Athletic Training core GPA of 2.75 at the end of the freshmen year. Candidates who meet the minimum 2.75 GPA requirements are not guaranteed admission into the program. The ATEP Admissions Committee looks for students who demonstrate consistent academic performance. Students with GPAs below a 2.75 will not be granted formal admission into the program.

The following courses are required for application to the ATEP and comprise the athletic training core.

BIO 2060. Human Physiology  
BIO 2070. Human Anatomy  
ATR 1211. Introduction to Athletic Training  
ATR 1311. Emergency Care

Students will receive notification of their acceptance into the ATEP during the summer prior to the start of the fall semester of the sophomore year. Admission into the program is contingent upon maintaining a minimum 2.75 GPA and successful completion (C or higher) of upper-level athletic training courses. Students who do not maintain a 2.75 GPA or do not successfully complete upper-level athletic training courses will be subject to academic disciplinary actions as outlined in the HPU ATEP Student Handbook. Athletic training education programs are specifically designed to meet the needs of the institution and the standards and guidelines set forth by CAATE. Although accredited athletic training programs may share similarities, each institution is novel in its curriculum design. It is difficult to make direct comparisons between the athletic training course work offered in High Point University’s athletic training education program and other accredited institutions. Subsequently, transfer students must meet the same application requirements set for traditional incoming freshmen. Once accepted into the program, students will spend three years of study in the program. Students who wish to transfer to High Point University for athletic training are strongly encouraged to contact the Department Chair to discuss the program requirements and curriculum design.

Students admitted to the program must submit to and pay for an annual criminal background check and drug screening prior to engaging in clinical field experiences.

Additional program information is available on the program’s website: http://athletic-training.highpoint.edu/

ATEP policies and procedure are published in the HPU ATEP Student Handbook.
Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Athletic Training Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Pass the national Board of Certification (BOC) examination for the entry-level certified athletic trainer.

2. Become a compassionate and highly skilled Certified Athletic Trainer.

3. Demonstrate proficiency of the National Athletic Trainers’ Association Education Competencies by providing evidence-based health care across the continuum of care.

4. Embody the athletic training foundational professional behaviors.

5. Be able to translate didactic knowledge and psychomotor skills into clinical decision making.

6. Demonstrate knowledge, skills, behaviors, and attitudes to achieve optimal health outcomes in diverse patient populations across the lifespan.

7. Be able to critically analyze the athletic training body of knowledge and interpret its impact on the profession.

8. Be able to utilize evidence based practice when making clinical decisions.

Requirements for the B.S. in Athletic Training (61 Credits)

The department of Athletic Training offers the B.S. degree in Athletic Training. To graduate with this degree, students must complete the following:

- BIO 2070. Human Anatomy (4)
- BIO 2060. Human Physiology (4)
- EXS 1150. Health & Nutrition (4)
- EXS 3250. Physiology of Exercise (4)
- EXS 3150. Biomechanics (4)
- ATR 1211. Introduction to Athletic Training (4)
- ATR 1300. Medical Terminology (1)
- ATR 1311. Emergency Care (4)
- ATR 2101. Lower Extremity Injury Assessment (3)
- ATR 2111. Clinical in Lower Extremity Injury Assessment (1)
- ATR 2202. Upper Extremity/Injury Assessment (3)
- ATR 2222. Clinical in Upper Extremity Injury Assessment (1)
- ATR 2130. General Medical & Pharmacology (2)
- ATR 2230. Psychosocial Aspects in Athletic Training (2)
- ATR 2231. Organization, Administration, Ethics in Athletic Training (2)
- ATR 3101. Therapeutic Modalities (4)
- ATR 3202. Therapeutic Exercise & Manual Techniques (4)
- ATR 4180. Seminar in Athletic Training (4)
- ATR 2117. Field Experience in Athletic Training (1)
- ATR 2217. Field Experience in Athletic Training (1)
- ATR 3117. Field Experience in Athletic Training (1)
- ATR 3217. Field Experience in Athletic Training (1)
- ATR 4117. Field Experience in Athletic Training (1)
- ATR 4217. Field Experience in Athletic Training (1)

Course Descriptions

ATR 1234. First Aid and CPR. It is the purpose of this course to develop the student’s knowledge and understanding of emergency techniques to assist others in case of injury or sudden illness. Students will also develop an understanding of the indicated and contraindicated action steps to take in common emergency situations. Two credits.

ATR 1300. Medical Terminology. An online course relating to the study of the basic structure of medical words, including prefixes, suffixes, word roots, combining forms, singulars and plurals. Students will study and demonstrate the use of medical word by combining roots, suffixes and prefixes as related to the body systems and associated diseases. One Credit.

ATR 1211. Introduction to Athletic Training. A lecture and clinical experience providing an introduction to the field of athletic training. Students will study and demonstrate entry-level knowledge relating to the foundations of athletic training profession, the responsibilities of the sports medicine team, injury prevention techniques, conditioning techniques, mechanisms of sports trauma, bloodborne pathogens, foundations of sports trauma, pathology, tissue healing, and basic injury management. The laboratory component of the course will provide students the opportunity to learn and demonstrate psychomotor skills related to basic injury prevention and management techniques. Four credits.

ATR 1311. Emergency Care. A lecture and clinical experience pertaining to the introduction of emergency and immediate care of athletic injuries and illnesses. Students will study and demonstrate knowledge related to medical emergencies, physical trauma, various disease pathologies, bleeding, respiratory and cardiac emergencies, and transportation of the injured will be explored. Students will also learn and demonstrate psychomotor skills relating to
first aid techniques, CPR, and AED. Upon completion students will be certified in CPR/AED for the Professional Rescuer. Four credits.

ATR 2101. Lower Extremity Injury Assessment. A lecture course providing an in-depth study of advanced athletic training concepts and skills related to the clinical assessment of the lower extremity, lumbar spine, reproductive organs and abdominal injuries. This course will include an exploration of the injury/etiology, pathology, tests and measures, and referred pain patterns associated with specific injuries. Three Credits. Prerequisites BIO2070 and ATR1211 or permission of instructor.

ATR 2111. Clinical in Lower Extremity Assessment. A clinical laboratory experience providing an in-depth study of advanced athletic training concepts and psychomotor skills related to the clinical assessment of the lower extremity, lumbar spine, reproductive organs and abdominal injuries. This course will include an exploration of the injury/etiology, pathology, tests and measures, and referred pain patterns associated with specific injuries. One Credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 2202. Upper Extremity Injury Assessment. A lecture providing an in-depth study of advanced athletic training concepts and skills related to the clinical assessment of the upper extremity, thoracic region, cervical spine, and head. This course will include an exploration of the injury/etiology, pathology, tests and measures, and referred pain patterns associated with specific injuries. Three Credits. Prerequisites BIO2070 and ATR1211 or permission of instructor.

ATR 2222. Clinical in Upper Extremity Assessment. A clinical laboratory experience providing an in-depth study of advanced athletic training concepts and psychomotor skills related to the clinical assessment of the upper extremity, thoracic region, cervical spine, and head. This course will include an exploration of the injury/etiology, pathology, tests and measures, and referred pain patterns associated with specific injuries. One Credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 2130. General Medical & Pharmacology. An exploration of the physical, mental, and social health problems seen in the physically active individual, emphasizing the recognition of signs, symptoms, and predisposing conditions related to the specific illness or disease. This course will include the pharmacological treatment for these conditions and the indications, contraindications, precautions and interactions of commonly prescribed and over-the-counter medications. Two credits. Prerequisites ATR1211.

ATR 2230. Psychosocial Aspects in Athletic Training. A study of the psycho-social foundations of athletic training, including psychosocial issues and trends, skills and applications, systematic referrals, substance abuse issues, disordered eating, psychological response to injury, mental health issues, catastrophic injuries, nutritional supplements, and age related differences. This course will enhance the understanding of dealing with clients with various psychosocial issues that may be encountered by the athletic trainer. Two credits. Prerequisites ATR1211.

ATR 2231. Organization, Administration, Ethics in Athletic Training. A lecture course providing an overview of the policies and procedures relating to managing an athletic training room or sports medicine clinic. The course will include facility design, budgetary processes, organization of pre-participation physical examinations, record keeping, and developing an understanding of legal issues, personnel, event coverage, computer-based information management and insurance issues such as filing/tracking claims and third-party reimbursement. Two credits. Prerequisites ATR1211.

ATR 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.
ATR 3101. Therapeutic Modalities. A lecture and laboratory experience focusing on the theory, principles, techniques and application of therapeutic modalities in the treatment of injuries seen in the physically active individual. This course will include a discussion of the physiological effects, indications, contraindications, dosage, and maintenance for each modality, including electrotherapy, ultrasound, diathermy, infrared, cold therapies, heat therapies, and various mechanical modalities. Four credits. Prerequisite BIO 2070 and ATR 1211 or permission of instructor.

ATR 3202. Therapeutic Exercise & Manual Techniques. The theory and application of the principles associated with therapeutic exercise throughout the rehabilitation process in relation to the physically active individual. This course will include a discussion of various rehabilitation techniques and procedures to address the needs of the patient focusing on attaining normal range of motion, strength, flexibility, proprioception and balance, cardiovascular endurance, agility, coordination, and the functional return to sport or activity. Four credits. Prerequisite BIO 2070 and ATR 1211 or permission of instructor.

ATR 4180. Seminar in Athletic Training. A reading and writing intensive course that focuses on critical analysis of important issues central to athletic training. Topics to be covered will be based upon current, positional statements, peer-reviewed literature, and conference proceedings. Emphasis will be placed on critical thinking skills, independent research and scholarly writing. Four Credits. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 4993. Senior Seminar. Independent study, research, and reports in exercise science and athletic training. Three credits. Note: ATR 4993, formerly ATR 499, will no longer be offered after 2011-2012.

ATR 2117. Field Experience in Athletic Training. Field experience in the athletic training setting. The course is designed to develop competence in the athletic training proficiencies. One credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 2217. Field Experience in Athletic Training. Field experience in the athletic training setting. The course is designed to develop competence in the athletic training proficiencies. One credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 3117. Field Experience in Athletic Training. Field experience in the athletic training setting. The course is designed to develop competence in the athletic training proficiencies. One credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 3217. Field Experience in Athletic Training. Field experience in the athletic training setting. The course is designed to develop competence in the athletic training proficiencies. One credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 4117. Field Experience in Athletic Training. Field experience in the athletic training setting. The course is designed to develop competence in the athletic training proficiencies. One credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 4217. Field Experience in Athletic Training. Field experience in the athletic training setting. The course is designed to develop competence in the athletic training proficiencies. One credit. Prerequisite Admission to the ATEP.

ATR 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

ATR 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.
**Exercise Science**

Dr. Tony Kemerly, Chair; Dr. Kimberly Reich, Mr. Dan Tarara.

The Department of Exercise Science prepares students for graduate studies in exercise science as well as careers in the health and fitness field. It is also a pre-professional program for those students who wish to apply to physical/occupational therapy, physician's assistant studies, chiropractic medicine, and medical school.

**Student Learning Outcomes**

Upon completing the Exercise Science Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Be able to apply the principles of anatomy, physiology, and biomechanics to their understanding of the human performance.

2. Possess the intellectual and practical skills that facilitate analysis, critical thinking, and written and oral communication.

3. Possess knowledge, skills, and abilities that will prepare them to enter, or pursue further education towards, their chosen career in the allied health or human performance fields.

**Requirements for the B.S. in Exercise Science (56 Credits)**

The Department of Exercise Science offers the B.S. degree in Exercise Science. To graduate with this degree, students must complete the following:

**Natural Science Core (24 credits)**

- BIO 2070. Human Anatomy (4)
- BIO 2060. Human Physiology (4)
- CHM 1010/1011. Chemistry I (4)
- CHM 1020/1021. Chemistry II (4)
- PHY 1510/1511. Physics I (4)
- PHY 1520/1521. Physics II (4)

**Exercise Science Core (20 credits)**

- EXS 2100. Introduction to Health Science (4)
- EXS 2200. Exercise Physiology (4)
- EXS 2300. Biomechanics (4)
- EXS 3200. Exercise Testing and Prescription (4)
- EXS 4999. Senior Seminar (4)

**Course Descriptions**

**EXS 1150. Health and Nutrition.** An introduction to the basic concepts involved in making healthy behavior choices. Topics included are regular physical activity, proper nutrition, stress management, substance abuse, disease prevention, human sexuality, and reproduction. 4 credits.

**EXS 2100. Introduction to Health Science.** A study of the health science literature that includes both theories and applications of the major themes in the field as they pertain to a variety of populations. 4 credits.

**EXS 2200. Exercise Physiology.** Provides students with understanding of factors affecting the physiological function of the body related to exercise and physical performance. Laboratory provides experiences in evaluating these physiological factors. Four credits. Prerequisite: BIO 2060.

**EXS 2300. Biomechanics.** A study of the anatomical structures and mechanical aspects of human movement. Specific attention will be given towards examining the application of physical laws to human performance. Four credits. Pre-requisite(s): BIO 2070.

**EXS 3100. Research Methods in Exercise Science.** This is an advanced undergraduate course that will explore the nature of research and the methods of acquiring knowledge in the field of exercise science. The topics of research ethics, communication, and protection of human subjects will also be covered. Four credits. Pre-requisite: junior status. 4 credits.
EXS 3200. Exercise Testing and Prescription. A study of the basic physiological principles and their application to the prescription of exercise and the administration of conditioning programs, for individuals of differing ages, health status, and occupational status. Four credits. Prerequisite: EXS 2200 or permission of instructor.

EXS 3700. Motor Control. This course is designed to acquaint the student with motor learning—exploration and explanation of the materials, methods, and mechanisms that underlie the learning and performance of motor skills. Various factors will be considered which affect skill acquisition, such as: motivation, length and methods of practice, feedback mechanisms, retention and transfer of motor skills, etc. The course is designed to make the student a better learner of motor skills as well as a better instructor of motor skills. Four credits. Pre-requisite: junior status.

EXS 3750. Strength and Conditioning. The purpose of this course is to understand the procedures used to strengthen and condition individuals in aerobic and anaerobic activities. Discussions will focus on exercise models, performance evaluations, exercise equipment, training ethics and professional development. The course will also provide an understanding of individualized exercise prescription design in programs to develop and maintain physical fitness through testing and re-evaluation strategies. Students will focus their attention toward applying the above content areas toward the training of athletes. Four credits. Pre-requisite: EXS 2200 or EXS 2300.

EXS 3800. Advanced Exercise Physiology. This is an advanced course, intended as a sequel course to EXS 3250, which will allow students to develop a more in depth understanding of acute and chronic responses to exercise. Particular attention will be given to training adaptions in major organ systems, acute and chronic responses to exercise in special populations, environmental physiology, and implications for the application of physical activity in health and disease. Pre-requisite: EXS 2200.

EXS 4200. Exercise and Aging. The study of the scientific and theoretical bases of exercise as it related to aging. The primary topics will include theories of aging, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic, and sensory systems as related to physical activity and exercise. Four credits. Prerequisites: EXS 2200 or permission of the instructor.

EXS 4400. Health Behavior Change. A study of the process of the theoretical and conceptual foundations of health-behavior change. This course will focus on developing interventions for individual health behavior change and will include behavior change strategies at multiple levels. Four credits. Prerequisite: junior Standing.

EXS 4600. Sociocultural Aspects of Obesity. This course examines the obesity epidemic from a sociocultural perspective. A critical and reflective analysis of the war on obesity is performed through an examination of the influences of culture, ethnicity, lifestyle, gender, class, and the media on our society’s interpretation of the obese individual. Four credits. Prerequisite: junior Standing.

EXS 4650. Physical Activity Epidemiology. This is an advanced undergraduate course that will expose the student to the topics related to the role of physical activity in the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases and additional healthrelated outcomes through the study of epidemiological research. Four credits. Prerequisite: junior Standing.

EXS 4800. Exercise Metabolism. The study of the mechanism of energy production and expenditure associated with exercise metabolism. Content will focus on carbohydrates, lipid, and protein metabolism and the acute and chronic effects of physical activity and exercise. Four credits. Prerequisites: EXS 3800.

EXS 4850. Cardiovascular Exercise Physiology. Effects of acute and chronic exercise on heart function and size, peripheral vasculature, hemodynamics and cardiac output. The study of cardiovascular physiology as it relates to acute and chronic exercise responses. Course content will focus on the function and regulation of the myocardium, vascular system, and hemodynamic and associated adaptations. Four credits. Prerequisites: EXS 3800 or permission of instructor.

EXS 4999. Senior Seminar. This is a culminating course for students to synthesize their undergraduate coursework. This is a seminar course, and as such, lecture will be limited and classes will be organized around issues and problems in the field of exercise science. Students will discuss primary literature, complete a literature review, and take a comprehensive exam which will cover the core courses in the exercise science major. Four credits.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.℠

**History**

Dr. Frederick Schneid, Chair; Dr. Peng Deng, Dr. Eric Duchess, Dr. Renzo Honores, Dr. Michael Kennedy, Dr. Philip Mulder, Dr. Paul Ringel, Dr. Larry Simpson, Dr. James Stitt, Dr. Mark Swartzburg, Dr. Kara Dixon Vuic

The goals of the Department of History are to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of human society, past and present, and to develop the critical abilities which they will need to evaluate the modern world.

To further the general purpose of a liberal arts education, the department offers a wide variety of introductory courses covering such topics as the heritage of mankind, the mechanics of political organization, and the relationship of government to society.

The major program is designed to serve the needs of those who intend careers in such fields as government service, law, business, and education.

Students majoring in History who are interested in teacher licensure may complete the additional program requirements in Secondary Social Studies (9-12) offered through the School of Education. Students wishing to pursue Middle Grades teacher licensure (6-9) with a Social Studies concentration must major in the School of Education.

### Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the History Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Gain an understanding of history from the perspectives of several different cultures.
2. Understand the methods of critical historical analysis.
3. Communicate their knowledge of the discipline effectively.
4. Exhibit professionalism and become more engaged with scholarly discourse.

### Degree Requirements

The Department of History offers the B.A. degree in History. To graduate from High Point University with this degree, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in History**

- Major Requirements .................. 40 credits
- University Core Requirements ......... 50 credits
- Electives ................................ 38 credits
- TOTAL .................................. 128 credits

#### Requirements for the B.A. in History (40 Credits)

1) Introductory and Intermediate-Level Courses (8 credits)
   - Any 1000- or 2000-level course in the major field (4 credits)
   - Any 1000- or 2000-level course in the minor field (4 credits)
   
   To satisfy this requirement, at least 4 credits must be completed at the 2000-level.

2) Research and Experiential Courses (8 credits)
   - Any 2000-level course (4 credits)
   - Any 3000-level course (4 credits)

3) Advanced Courses (20 credits)
   - Any two 3000-level courses in the major field (8 credits)
   - Any two 3000-level courses from two different minor fields (8 credits)
   - Any one 3000-level elective course in History (4 credits)

   Students may elect to substitute a history internship of 4 credits or more for one 4-credit course in their major field.

4) Senior Seminar (4 credits)
### Major Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST 1101, HST 1102, HST 1103, HST 1104, HST 1105, HST 2103, HST 2111, HST 2112, HST 3104, HST 3105, HST 3106, HST 3107, HST 3108, HST 3121, HST 3191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>United States</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST 1201, HST 1202, HST 1203, HST 2201, HST 2202, HST 2205, HST 3211, HST 3212, HST 3214, HST 3218, HST 3221, HST 3222, HST 3231, HST 3241, HST 3245, HST 3262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Canada</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST 2301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST 1401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>East Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST 1501, HST 2511, HST 2521, HST 3501, HST 3511, HST 3521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Latin America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST 1601, HST 2601, HST 2602, HST 3601, HST 3602, HST 3603, HST 3611, HST 3621</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Middle East</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST 1701, HST 2701, HST 3701, HST 3702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may elect to complete a concentration in one of the following areas: East Asia, Latin America, or the Middle East. To do so, students must take at least 4 credits of introductory and intermediate courses, and at least 8 credits of advanced courses, in one of the concentration areas.

### Requirements for a Minor in History (20 Credits)

Students who wish to minor in history must complete 20 credits in history with at least two 3000-level history courses.

### Course Descriptions

**HST 1101. Foundations in Western Civilization from Ancient Times to the Enlightenment.** This course is a survey of Western civilization from its foundations to the eighteenth century, including the evolution of Western society, politics, culture and ideas will be examined. Four credits.

**HST 1102. Foundations in Western Civilization since the Enlightenment.** This course is a survey of Western civilization since the eighteenth century including the emergence of modern thought, politics, economy, society and empire. Four credits.

**HST1103. Topics in Western Civilization.** This course explores special topics in Western Civilization. Four credits.

**HST 1104. War in the West from Rome to the Present.** This course is an exploration of war and society in Western Civilization from Rome to the present. The course will examine the nature of war and warfare, in addition to the social and cultural dynamic of conflict in the west. Four credits.

**HST 1105. The Marketplace in Historical Change.** This course is an analysis of economic factors and commercial activity in Western Civilization from the Ancient World to the present. These factors will be used as the prism through which the class will study the transformation of societies in Western Civilization. Four credits.

**HST 1201. American Beginnings [to 1800].** This course is a survey of Native American contact with Europeans, cultural interactions in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and the Revolution that created the United States. Four credits.

**HST 1202. American Expansions [1800-1918].** This course is a survey ranging from the presidency of Thomas Jefferson through World War I. This class will explore a variety of expansions that occurred in the United States over this period, including territorial increase and its consequences, the extension of markets, transportation and industry across the continent, the enlargement of the voting public and its access to the political system, and the shift in individual and community perspectives as the nation grew from a collection of relatively isolated rural communities into a mobile and increasingly connected national populace. Four credits.

**HST 1203. American Aspirations [1914 to present].** This course is a survey covering World War I through the present day. This course will investigate America’s rise to a world power during the 20th century, paying particular attention to moments when popular, groundswell movements either bolstered America’s strength or shook its very structures. Topics covered will include: the state and social reform; structural expansion (physical and economic/domestic and international); (re)division of racial and
gender roles; communist containment; the liberal arc and the reinvigorated right; and America’s global role at the dawn of a new century. Four credits.

**HST 1401. Foundations of African History.** This course addresses the major themes in African history from earliest times through African independence. The course examines traditional African social, economic, religious, and political institutions, the African slave trade and the Continent’s encounter with the West, the conquest of Africa, colonial rule, and decolonization and self-rule of African states. Four credits.

**HST 1501. Introduction to East Asian Civilization.** This survey aims to introduce students to the cultural foundations of East Asia. In a chronological order, it will illustrate and discuss the origins and evolution of East Asian traditions such as Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, Shinto religion and their role in shaping institutions such as the state and family. Four credits.

**HST 1601. Foundations of Latin American Civilization.** This course is a general introduction to the history and society of the region. Major topics to examine are the development of the pre-Columbian civilizations, the Spanish and Portuguese colonialism, the modern societies, and the current challenges of globalization. Four credits.

**HST 1701. Foundations of Middle Eastern History.** This course examines the history of the Middle East from the time of Muhammad and the establishment of Islam in the early seventh century, through the Arab conquest and the time of the Arab caliphs, the time of the Ottoman Empire, the age of European imperialism, and into the modern era. Four credits.

**HST 2103. The Second World War: A Global History.** This course will explore the military history of the Second World War in the Mediterranean, European and the Pacific Theaters. It will examine the origins and course of the war, strategy, operations, occupation policy and the Holocaust. Four credits.

**HST 2111. Britain, Pre-Roman to 1660.** This course is a survey of Britain from the earliest times until the Restoration in 1660. Featured will be studies of constitutional development, the role of religion, and interplay with the continent of Europe. Four credits.

**HST 2112. Britain, 1660-1990.** This course is a survey of Britain and its empire from Charles II to the end of Mrs. Thatcher’s term as prime minister. Featured will be studies of growth of parliament, the economic transformation of Britain, the creation and end of empire, and Britain as a world power. Four credits.

**HST 2201. American Identities.** This course will explore the factors that have helped Americans to shape their own biographical identities and how those factors have changed over time. Students will examine a variety of biographical and autobiographical projects as a vehicle for exploring the disparate methods for constructing an American identity. Four credits.

**HST 2202. American Moments.** A course focused on particular years or decades in American history, studying decisive events, people, and changes in the context of broader themes in the United States. The course will focus on the chronological moment and its legacy in historical and popular memory. [Selection of chronological moments will vary with the assigned instructors for the sections of the course.] Four credits.

**HST 2205. North Carolina: Perspectives on a State’s History.** This course addresses selected topics in the history of the state of North Carolina, its people, and its role in national and international contexts. Four credits.

**HST 2212. Native Americans and Europeans: Encounters in Early America.** A study of exploration, exchange, and settlement as Native Americans and newcomers negotiated over territories and land usage, and a newly created United States developed continental ambitions. Students will explore the geography of expansion and land use, cultural clashes and exchanges, debates and negotiations over control, and many intermediary contested grounds. Four credits.

**HST 2215. Comparative Slavery and Bound Labor Systems.** This course is a comparative exploration of several slave systems in the world (African/Southwest Asian/ American) with consideration of slavery’s development and evolution over time. Students would have readings on all topic areas, discussions, and both topically specific AND comparative paper assignments based on scholarly secondary sources. Four credits.

**HST 2217. Slavery and Freedom in America.** This course explores systems of labor, exploitation, and racism, which developed in the American colonies and early United States. We will also study African American cultures and anti-slavery movements emerging in America during the enlightenment and revolutionary age. Four credits.
HST 2220. Revolutionary America. This course will trace the origins, experience, and legacies of the independence movement of the American colonists from England. We will explore the tensions leading to the break, the many participants and their quests, and the contests over the meaning and memory of the revolution and creation of the American republic. Four credits.

HST 2227. The Struggle for Control: A History of American Business and Labor. This course examines the rise of American industry across the 19th and early 20th century, the development of monopoly capitalism, and the managerial middle class and the consequent creation of a working-class consciousness and the labor union movement. Coverage would include both agricultural and industrial labor from the late colonial period through the 20th century; the importance of technology; the labor union movement and labor struggles; women’s labor; and the impact of globalization. Students would, of course, have readings in all areas and written papers; but would also have possibilities of individual or group projects, including oral histories of farmers/industrial workers/skilled craftspeople/union or anti-union supporters, etc., taken in the general High Point/Central Carolina area and used for class reports/papers. Four credits.

HST 2230. Civil War and Reconstruction. This course will explore sectional discord and secession, the war and its impact on the soldiers and the home front, the efforts to reconstruct the nation in the decade after the war, and the contests over the meaning and memory of war. Four credits.

HST 2235. U.S. in the World: American Foreign Relations. This course will serve as an introduction to America’s relationship with the broader world, with a specialized sub-focus on policy developments in one of four regions: Asia; Latin America; the Middle East; and Europe. Special attention will be paid to the concept of the nation-state and discussion surrounding empire, imperialism, colonialism (Orientalism, colonial and postcolonial theory), containment, dependency theory, and globalization. Four credits.

HST 2242. War, Gender and the Military in U.S. History. This course will allow students to evaluate the role gender has played in shaping American society, with particular attention paid to how moments of stability (peace) or instability (war) prompted either the revision or affirmation of standard gender roles. Topics covered will include: Seneca Falls Women’s Convention, the Civil War’s impact on femininity, the emergence of the Dandy and the Fop, Progressivism and birth control, Depression-era manhood, Rosie the Riveter, the Feminine Mystique, NOW, Roe v. Wade and the ERA. Four credits.

HST 2247. Race Relations: America’s Long Civil Rights Movement. Popular conceptions of the civil rights movement center around the 1950s and 60s: Brown v. Board of Education, Greensboro’s Woolworth sit-in, Rosa Parks and Martin Luther King, Jr., SNCC and CORE. But equal rights agitation did not appear whole cloth postwar. This course will introduce students to the long civil rights movement. Students will chart, from the turn-of-the-century forward, the ways the movement started and stalled, changed players and paths, and finally birthed the action of the 1960s and beyond. Particular attention will be paid to local individuals and locations for case studies and sources. Four credits.
HST 2511. Chinese History. This course surveys the origins and evolution of the Chinese nation from ancient times to the early 20th century. It will discuss and explain the emergence of the Chinese nation, the development of Chinese culture in the pre-modern period and the revolutionary transformation of Chinese culture in modern times. Four credits.

HST 2521. Japanese History. This course surveys the origins and evolution of the Japanese nation from ancient to modern times. It will illustrate and explain topics such as the beginnings of the Japanese nation, the rise of the Yamato state, Japanese adoption of Chinese culture in medieval times, the Meiji Revolution and Japan’s self-destruction in the 20th century. Four credits.

HST 2601. Colonial Latin America. This survey explores the history of the region after the ‘discovery’ of the New World. This course explores the interactions between Amerindians, Europeans, and Africans. The experiences of Spaniards and Portuguese are contrasted and compared as well as the vibrant and creative responses of the native populations. Four credits.

HST 2602. Modern Latin America. The independence of Latin American countries marks a turning point in the history of the region. This course examines the significant changes occurred from the 1820s to the present times. Changes in terms of economy, politics, ideas, and society are some of the major issues discussed in this course. Four credits.

HST 2701. The Modern Middle East. This course examines political, economic, intellectual and religious, and cultural developments that have occurred in the Middle East from the late seventeenth century through recent times. The course emphasizes the challenges that political and economic modernity as well as imperialism have made to indigenous institutions and the responses that arose to such challenges. Four credits.

HST 2901. Historiography. This course is required for all history majors, and will initiate the student to the method and orientation of historical research. Prerequisites: History majors with sophomore or advanced standing; or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3104. Renaissance and Reformation. This course attempts to integrate the Renaissance and Protestant Reformation through a focus on humanism and its role in the creation and spread of the Reformation. Prerequisite: HST 1101 or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3105. Empires, Soldier Kings and Philosophers. The course will explore the history of Early Modern Europe from 1603-1789. It was an age of profound change that included the Military Revolution, absolutism, Enlightenment, state-building, cultural and social developments, and the emergence of commercial economies. Prerequisite: HST 1100 level or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3106. The French Revolution and Napoleon. This course will explore the political, diplomatic, military, social and intellectual impact of the French Revolution and Napoleonic Era upon France and Europe. Themes will include the origins and course of the Revolution, the Reign of Terror, Europe’s response to the Revolution, and the rise and fall of Napoleon’s empire. Prerequisite HST 1100 level or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3107. The Age of Revolutions and the Birth of Modern Europe, 1815-1914. The course will examine the political, diplomatic, economic, social, military and intellectual development of Europe from the Congress of Vienna to the First World War. The industrial revolution, the revolutionary movements, unification of Italy and Germany, and the age of imperialism are all topics to be explored. Prerequisite HST 1100 level or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3108. Europe in Crisis, 1914 to 1945. This course will explore the political, diplomatic, military, social and economic developments in Europe from World War I through World War II. Themes will include the changing nature of European politics and society, the rise of Communism, Fascism and Nazism and the impact of the World Wars upon Europe. Prerequisite HST 1100 level or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3121. Modern Russia. This course is a study of political, economic, social, and intellectual developments that occurred in Russia and the former Soviet Union during the last two centuries. Prerequisite HST 1100 level or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3191. European Economic History. This course will be an examination of the role economic activity played in the rise of Europe in world affairs. The course will review the “early Renaissance” of the 11th and 12th centuries along with a critique of medieval commerce prior to a more thorough examination of how the “commercial revolution” and banking...
changes of the early Renaissance era began the integration of the European economy. The course will end with the creation of the integrated European community, post WWII. Featured in the length of the course will be studies of the industrial revolutions, technological changes, modern banking, alteration of government laws to facilitate trade, and the role of empire in economic strength. Prerequisite: HST1102 or permission of instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3211. Case Studies in American Legal History.** This course will focus on a single topic in American legal history; possibilities include constitution writing, the history of family law, or interpretations of the 14th Amendment. Through this more focused process, students will gain more insight into the factors that cause interpretations of law to change over time. Prerequisite: American Legal History (HST2223) or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3212. American Thought and Culture.** This class will introduce students to the ideas that have shaped American cultures. Students will explore writings, paintings, films, and other forms of expression in an effort to understand how the ideas of both elites and less reputable members of society become absorbed into the mainstreams of American society. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3214. Place and Space in American History.** A study of American historical geography and the importance of place and space in American history. Topics will include the study of rural, urban, and suburban regions, their development, and their relationships, regionalism and regional identities, and the role of expansion in American history. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3218. Asian America.** This seminar will introduce students to the experiences of Asian Americans. In an interdisciplinary approach, it will combine history with literary texts to demonstrate and explain the trials and triumphs of Asian immigrants and their descendants in the United States. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3221. The Atlantic World in Transition.** This is a reading/discussion/writing course—with a heavy emphasis on cultural development and gaining a better understanding of America’s connections to the world. The Atlantic World in Transition is an examination of European, Native American and West African cultures from the immediate “pre-exploration” period of the early 15th century, through first contact situations and the transitional period of cultural exchange from the 17th through 18th centuries. Concentration is given to 1) Western European societies (Spain/Portugal/England/France/The Low Countries) from the eve of exploration through early colonization efforts, including the developing rivalries over territory in the Americas; 2) Meso-American and Eastern Woodland civilizations in the pre-contact period, the effects of early contact and how relationships evolved with various European arrivals; 3) West African societies and the changes wrought in them by increased European contact, both at home and in the transition of enslaved populations to the Americas. The final portion of the course covers the development of creolized societies in the Caribbean and the early settlements of North, South and Central America as the various cultures cross, intertwine and blend. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3222. Enlightenment and Revelation: Rational and Irrational in America.** Cases studies in the intermingling of rational and traditional perspectives as science and enlightenment are developed and unevenly applied in an era of discovery. The case studies will focus on science, discovery, and exploration; popular traditions; the emergence of religious freedom; and clashes and alliances of reason and revelation. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3231. Creating the American Consumer, 1850-1929.** This class will explore the growth of consumer culture in the United States. Topics addressed will include corporate efforts to nurture consumption, shifting ideas about the propriety of consuming and about the intersection of consumption and gender, and conflicting interpretations of the positive and negative impacts of consumerism on American society during this period. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

**HST 3241. Sex and the City: American Women and the Urban Landscape.** In this seminar students will examine the relationship between the urban environment and women’s history. Special attention will be paid to changes in work—working conditions, types of employment offered, the shifting nature of domestic labor—and leisure. Sample class activities include film viewings and analysis of physical structures (such as multiple readings of New York’s Central Park—a place for genteel gender performance in the early 20th century or a dangerous urban wilderness in the 1980s?)
HST 3245. Bombs and Ballet: the Cultural Cold War. How does a nation win a war without military action? As “containment” came to dominate post-war American foreign policy, it became clear both to American politicians and the public that perception and propaganda would play an important role in fending off the Soviets and protecting the American Way of Life. This course will introduce students to major battles of the Cultural Cold War; amongst them the activities of Voice of America, Texan pianist Van Cliburn, the exchange of the New York City Ballet and the Bolshoi, and the international tours of artists Martha Graham, Dizzy Gillespie, and the musical Porgy and Bess. Particular attention will be paid to issues of cultural hierarchy, government support of the arts, conceptions of the “American” or “Soviet,” the role of consumer culture, and the relationship between the Cold War and civil rights. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3262. America Consumed: Mall Rats & Made in the U.S.A.: Postwar Consumption at Home & Abroad. Students will be introduced in this course to the study of postwar U.S. history through the lens of consumption: what we buy, where we buy it, how we pay for it, and why purchasing power is important personally and politically. Special attention will be paid to the emergence of credit, the development of overseas markets, the landscape of consumption, and contemporary advertising. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3501. United States and East Asia. This seminar explores the origins and development of the relationship between the United States and East Asia. Major topics dealt with in this seminar include the development of trade between the U.S. and China, the opening of Japan, the United States and the Chinese Revolution, world wars in the Pacific world, Korean War, Vietnam War, and the Cold War in East Asia. Prerequisite: HST1501 or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3511. Revolutionary China. This seminar explores the origins, evolution, and decline of the Chinese revolution in the 20th century. Major topics dealt with in this course include the Chinese republican revolution, the early Chinese republic, the rise of the Chinese communist movement, the Chinese civil war, the early People’s Republic, and the Great Cultural Revolution. Prerequisite: HST1501 or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3521. Rise of Modern Japan. This seminar explores the experiences of the Japanese in modern times. In an interdisciplinary approach, it will explain the foundations of modern Japan, the Meiji Revolution, Japan’s continental expansion to its defeat in World War II and its transformation in the post-WWII period. Prerequisite: HST1501 or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3601. Pre-Columbian Civilizations. This course studies four of the major civilizations of the pre-Columbian world: Mayas, Aztecs, Chibchas, and Incas. This course explores their ideology, economic organization, religion, social structure, and government. Finally, this course also discusses the legacy of these four civilizations. Prerequisites: HST1601 or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3602. Native Peoples of Latin America. This course focuses on the enduring legacy and complexity of the native societies from the colonial to the contemporary scenario. This course examines the cases of Mesoamerica, Brazil, the Caribbean, and the Andes. Topics to be discussed are the colonial conquest, native responses, and the ways in which the Amerindian societies have participated into politics during the modern period. Prerequisites: HST1601 or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3603. Consumption and Material Culture in Latin America. This course examines the relevance of consumption and the study of ‘objects’ (material cultural) to understand the Latin American past. History is not only the study of ‘written’ documents. Topics such as environmental management, garbage, architecture, urban planning, consumerism, cuisine, clothes, fashion, and visual arts are important ingredients of this course. Prerequisites: HST1601 or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3611. History of Mexico. A survey of the Mexican history since the pre-Conquest period. This course examines the most significant events of Mexican past. This course also examines the rise of the idea of ‘Mexicanness’ and shows the complexity, diversity, and vibrant elements of the Mexican culture. Prerequisites: HST1601 or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3621. History of Brazil. The largest country in Latin America (and the third one in the Americas) has a complex and rich history. This survey explores the history of the ‘Terra
de Santa Cruz’ from the pre-Columbian nomadic civilizations to the modern period. Major topics include the Africanization of Brazil, the Portuguese, Spanish, and Dutch rules, the Empire, the question of the Amazonia, race relations and the concept of ‘racial democracy.’ Popular culture is also an important issue of this course. Prerequisites: HST1601 or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST/PSC 3701. The United States and the Middle East since 1945. This course is a diplomatic, political, and economic history of American involvement in the Middle East and Europe since World War II. The course presents different interpretations of the role the United States has played in the region. Prerequisite: HST1701, HST2701, or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3702. The Arab-Israeli Conflict. This course is an examination of the dispute that arose between Arabs and Jews from the time of Zionist colonization during the late nineteenth century and the developments that have occurred in this controversy through recent times. Prerequisite: HST1701, HST2701, or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3901. History Detectives. In this course, students will gain hands-on experience of how historians pursue their craft. Students and the professor will spend the semester working collaboratively to research, interpret, and present their findings on a single historical problem selected by the professor. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3902. A Lens on History. This course will introduce students to the production of history using analytical categories such as race, class, or gender. Students will investigate how the method emerged, its basic theories, and most importantly—how the category changes the type of questions history can ask and the evidence used to answer. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of instructor. Four credits.

HST 3903. Public History. This course is an introduction to the theory and practices of public history, including applications in museum work, historical sites, and archives and public records. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3904. Oral History. This class will introduce students to the research technique of oral history. Students will study the benefits and pitfalls of oral history as a source of historical evidence, take a seminar that trains them to conduct oral history interviews, and interview local community members on a topic collaboratively constructed by the student and professor. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3905. Student Intern Program. Four to twelve hours credit. (See program description.)

HST 3908. History on the Road. A course that will combine an intensive classroom experience with an experiential learning trip to historical sites. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of the instructor. Four credits.

HST 3909. Collaborative Research. This course emphasizes active student involvement in the research and writing process with a student working individually with a member of the department faculty. Prerequisites: One 1000 or 2000 level history course, a 3.45 minimum GPA, and permission of both the instructor and the department chair. Four credits.

HST 4001. Senior Seminar. This course is required of all history majors. It is a reading and discussion course that covers a specific topic in history. The course emphasizes historiography and considers various interpretations. The student’s work in the course will culminate in a substantial research paper done with the close collaboration with a faculty member from the department. Prerequisite: History majors with senior standing or permission of instructor. Four credits.
HUMAN RELATIONS, SOCIOLOGY AND NONPROFIT STUDIES

Dr. David Bergen, Chair; Dr. Christine Cugliari, Dr. Joshua Fisher, Dr. Allen Goedeke, Dr. Patrick Haun, Dr. Terrell Hayes, Dr. Paul Namaste, Dr. Sarah Nielsen, Dr. Pamela Palmer.

Degree Requirements

The Department of Human Relations, Sociology and Nonprofit Studies offers the B.A. in Human Relations, The B.A. in Nonprofit Leadership and Management, and the B.A. in Sociology. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

B.A. in Human Relations

Major Requirements................................38 credits
University Core Requirements............... 50 credits
Electives................................................. 40 credits
TOTAL..........................................128 credits

B.A. in Nonprofit Leadership and Management

Major Requirements................................34 credits
University Core Requirements............... 50 credits
Electives................................................. 44 credits
TOTAL..........................................128 credits

B.A. in Sociology

Major Requirements............................... 36 credits
University Core Requirements............... 50 credits
Electives................................................. 42 credits
TOTAL..........................................128 credits

In addition, the department offers minors in Human Relations, Sociology, Nonprofit Leadership and Management, Leadership, and Anthropology.

Human Relations

The major provides an academic base for students pursuing careers involving interpersonal relationships and emphasizes the human side of professional organizations. Human relations is an academic program grounded in organizational behavior that embraces the theory to practice perspective. Program content integrates an interdisciplinary approach providing a broad-based curriculum based in analytical, conceptual and behavioral studies drawing from the social sciences and organizational theory. Examples of instructional activities utilized within the major that serve to complement the traditional lecture format include group discussions, student debates, panel presentations, individual and group research projects, service-learning, civic engagement, external organizational consultation, practica and internships, off-campus observations and interviews, and case study analysis and presentation. Unique to the major in Human Relations is that these nontraditional approaches strengthen student learning while simultaneously demonstrating the very outcomes valued within the curriculum. With emphasis on a pedagogical approach that is both theoretical and experiential in nature, academic focus is on contemporary knowledge related to the optimization of human interaction for increased performance within the work environment.

The academic major is based upon a core curriculum that addresses the primary competencies in interpersonal and group dynamics, organizational behavior, leadership, conflict resolution, public relations, project management, policy, and research methods. Pedagogical approach is consistent across the curriculum with experiential components integrated into every class. Some courses will meet the experiential component within scheduled class time while other courses will require a significant out-of-class component that solidifies student learning through diverse and comprehensive application of course material. Additionally, a practicum and internship continue to be an integral and required dimension of the major. Required elective choices are personalized to strengthen the major through meeting student interest as related to individualized professional work and graduate study goals.

Graduates with a B.A. in Human Relations are prepared to pursue leadership and management positions within...
local, national, and international organizations. Examples of post-graduation professional roles of majors include management, sales, human resources, marketing, public relations, project management, training and development, and diverse additional areas. Many majors pursue graduate study in programs within business management, marketing, international management, public relations, conflict resolution, and training and development areas.

Student Learning Outcomes

1. Students will acquire knowledge and skills about human relations from both an individual and systems perspective.

2. Students will acquire expertise in conflict resolution, stress management, group dynamics, leadership development, training and development, project management, policy, social work, nonprofit organizations, and research methodology.

3. Students will demonstrate competencies in the field of human relations through the successful completion of professional experiential learning based projects, practicums, and internships.

Requirements for the B.A. in Human Relations (38 credits)

HRE 1550. Human Relations and Interpersonal Dynamics
COM 2235. Public Relations Techniques
HRE 2370. Conflict Resolution and Stress Management
HRE 3220. Leadership Development and Group Dynamics
HRE 4220. Advanced Leadership and Team Development
HRE 3710. Service Learning Practicum (2 credits)
HRE 4811-4815. Internship
HRE 4880. Policy and Research Methodology

Two of the following courses:

HRE 2200. Advanced Interpersonal Relations
HRE 3550. Project Development and Management
HRE 4110. Undergraduate Research
HRE 4444. Independent Study
HRE 4450. Seminar in Training and Organizational Development
NPL 3300. Counseling and the Helping Professions
SOC 3040. Social & Global Inequalities

Requirements for a minor in Human Relations (20 credits)

HRE 1550. Human Relations and Interpersonal Dynamics
HRE 3220. Leadership Development and Group Dynamics
HRE 4220. Advanced Leadership and Team Development

Two additional courses in HRE excluding:

HRE 3710. Service Learning Practicum
HRE 4110. Undergraduate Research
HRE 4120. Independent Study

Nonprofit Leadership and Management

The Nonprofit Leadership and Management major prepares students for leadership and management positions in the nonprofit sector. Students learn the primary theoretical frameworks of nonprofit management, engage in participatory assignments and projects related to leadership, organizational and community development, and gain professional experience working in a nonprofit organization. Each student develops a career portfolio that outlines and documents professional experiences they obtain throughout various aspects of the program. As students grow and develop, from their experiences, they are advised in preparing for a career in the nonprofit sector.

Graduates with a B.A. in Nonprofit Leadership and Management are prepared to pursue leadership and management positions on the local level, nationally and internationally. Examples of professional roles in a nonprofit organization are Volunteer Management, Executive Leadership, Fundraising and Development, Financial Management, Human Resources, Marketing and Public Relations and Program Development and Management.

Student Learning Outcomes

1. Students will acquire knowledge about nonprofits as an individual unit and the nonprofit sector as a whole.

2. Students will acquire expertise of leadership and management specific to nonprofit organizations.

3. Students will demonstrate knowledge of nonprofits as an individual unit, the nonprofit sector, leadership and management by successfully completing an experiential learning practicum and internship.
Requirements for the B.A. in Nonprofit Leadership and Management (34 credits)
NPL 1250. Nonprofit Organizations and the Voluntary Sector
NPL 2750. Volunteerism and Philanthropy
NPL 3250. Fundraising and Program Evaluation
NPL 3300. Counseling and the Helping Professions
NPL 3710. Service Learning Practicum
NPL 4811-4815. Internship
NPL 4880. Policy and Research Methodology
HRE 3220. Leadership Development and Group Dynamics

One course selected from:

COM 2235. Public Relations Techniques
HRE 3550. Project Development and Management
HRE 4220. Advanced Leadership and Team Development
HRE 4450. Seminar in Training and Organizational Development
NPL 4110. Undergraduate Research
NPL 4444. Independent Study
SOC 3040. Social & Global Inequalities

Requirements for a minor in Nonprofit Leadership and Management (20 credits)
NPL 1250. Nonprofit Organizations and the Voluntary Sector
NPL 2750. Volunteerism and Philanthropy
NPL 3250. Fundraising and Program Evaluation

Two additional courses in NPL or HRE excluding:

NPL/HRE 3710. Service Learning Practicum
NPL/HRE 4110. Undergraduate Research
NPL/HRE 4120. Independent Study

Sociology

Sociology is the study of social life, social change, and the social causes and consequences of human behavior. The inevitability of social change means that students need to be prepared for future uncertainties. The sociology program at HPU is designed to provide students with a broad-based understanding of human behavior and society applicable to many professional areas and one that provides students with an incredible opportunity to engage with the world sociologically through internships research practicum’s and collaborative research with faculty and other students while also positioning them well as they enter the job market or graduate school. Our program emphasizes the practical application of sociological theory and research methodologies in order to critically assess situations, beliefs, policies, and practices in an effort to resolve problems and facilitate positive social change locally, nationally, and globally.

Student Learning Outcomes

1. Students will write, speak, and think critically and analytically on sociological topics or problems.
2. Students will gain a sound understanding of research methodologies used in sociology.
3. Students will gain an overview of key axioms and principles in social thought and their importance in the development of classical and contemporary sociological theory.
4. Students will achieve a comprehensive understanding of the major thoughts, ideas and concepts in sociology.

Requirements for the B.A. in Sociology (36 credits)
SOC 1010. The Individual and Society or ANT 1020 Cultural Anthropology
SOC 2050. Classical Theory and Contemporary Applications
SOC/PSC 2018. Research Methods in Political Science and Sociology

Six additional courses (24 credits) in Sociology with the following guidelines: only 4 credits of internship can be counted toward fulfilling major requirements and no more than 8 credits of SOC 4018. Majors must complete at least 4 credits toward the major in a 4000 level course. In addition only 2 of 6 SOC electives may be fulfilled with cross-listed courses.

SOC 2020. Sociology of Mass Communication
SOC 2030. Sociology of the Family
SOC 2040. Race and Ethnicity
SOC 2060. Sociology of Culture, Religion, and Society
SOC 2070. Sociological Social Psychology
SOC 3020. Appalachian Society and Nonprofits (A Travel America Course)
SOC 3030. Sociology of Health and Illness
SOC 3040. Social & Global Inequalities
SOC 3060. International Migration
SOC 3070. The Social Construction of Deviance
SOC 3090. Professional Internship in Sociology
SOC 3091. Professional Internship in Sociology
SOC 3092. Professional Internship in Sociology
SOC 3093. Professional Internship in Sociology  
SOC 4000. Environment & Society  
SOC 4010. Visual Sociology and Social Documentation  
SOC 4015. Sociology of Work and Family  
SOC 4018. Research Practicum  
SOC 4020. Senior Thesis I  
SOC 4021. Senior Thesis II  
SOC/COM 2282. Players, Gamers, and Game Cultures  
SOC/COM 3344. Media Representations: Race, Class and Gender  
SOC/COM 3374. Women and Culture  
SOC/COM 3384. Hip-Hop Culture  

Requirements for a minor in Sociology (20 credits)  
Any five (5) Sociology courses with the exception of:  
SOC 3090. Professional Internship in Sociology  
SOC 3091. Professional Internship in Sociology  
SOC 3092. Professional Internship in Sociology  
SOC 3093. Professional Internship in Sociology  
SOC 4020. Senior Thesis I  
SOC 4021. Senior Thesis II  

No more than two cross-listed courses may be counted toward the minor.

Other Departmental Minors  
Requirements for a Minor in Leadership (18 credits)  
HRE 3220. Leadership Development and Group Dynamics  
HRE 4220. Advanced Leadership and Team Development  
HRE 3710. Service Learning Practicum (2 credits)  
HRE 4711** Internship  

One additional approved course in HST or PSC (Approved by the appropriate department chair)  

**HRE 4711 is a unique internship experience and is in addition to internships required within a student’s major/minor  

Student Learning Outcomes  
1. Students will acquire knowledge and skills about leadership and leadership development from individual, group and organizational perspectives.

2. Students will acquire expertise in comprehensive human relations theory and practice, leadership theory, leadership development, group and team dynamics, and management theory.

3. Students will demonstrate competencies in the field of leadership and leadership development through the successful completion of professional experiential learning based projects, practicums, and internships.

Requirements for a Minor in Anthropology (20 credits)  
ANT 1020. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology  
ANT 2270. Anthropology in Contemporary Society  
ANT 3120. Ethnographic Studies  

Plus two additional courses in Sociology at or above the 2000 level.

Student Learning Outcomes  
1. Develop familiarity with the history of anthropology and anthropological thought.

2. Understand the cultural dimensions of human diversity and human behavior.

3. Appropriately apply the anthropological precept of cultural relativism as a tool for avoiding cultural miscommunication and bridging cultural difference.

4. Understand and demonstrate the ability to utilize qualitative research methods used in anthropology, including ethnography, participant observation, and interviews.

Course Descriptions  
ANT 1020. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology. Cultural anthropology is the comparative study of society, culture, and human diversity. This class will focus on the various ways that peoples’ lives are shaped by social relations, history, political economy, and cultural images. In this course, anthropology will be explored through diverse readings from within the discipline as well as present a survey of the different theoretical approaches that anthropologists have taken in their studies of various cultures and societies. The course will introduce students to the areas of inquiry of cultural anthropology: family and social organization, religion, beliefs and rituals, conflict,
social control, exchange and transactions, social suffering and healing, globalization, transformations of citizenship, alterations in local worlds, individual agency and social structure, and other topics. This course will also serve to introduce students to ethnographic fieldwork methods and to the practice of anthropology. Four credits.

ANT 2270. Anthropology in Contemporary Society. This course examines a broad range of theories in contemporary cultural anthropology and investigates how these frameworks are applied to important issues and questions in today’s society. Focus will include how these theories relate to various methodologies for understanding different aspects of culture. The course is organized around readings, discussions, and writing assignments that reflect a wide range of important contemporary topics. These include consideration of the role of structure and agency in shaping social and cultural phenomena, as well as an assessment of several central intellectual constructs in anthropology, including the body, gender, power, and property. A central question of the course is: What critical issues do anthropologists attempt to address as they develop and apply explanatory frameworks to contemporary social and cultural processes? Four credits. Prerequisite: ANT 1020.

ANT 3120. Ethnographic Studies. This course is an introduction to the practice of ethnography. Utilizing both classic and contemporary ethnographic studies, students will explore and investigate a variety of intersecting cultural anthropological topics, in each case examining what evidence is available, how this information is packaged, and what is revealed about human nature. Students will not only be exposed to a wide variety of topics within cultural anthropology but will also have the opportunity to conduct their own ethnographic projects both independently and in collaboration with others. Four credits. Prerequisite: ANT 1020 and ANT 2270.

HRE 1550. Human Relations and Interpersonal Dynamics. An examination of the multiple constructs of interpersonal relations linked to achieving both organizational and individual goals and objectives by developing an understanding of human behavior within organizations. Contributing constructs in communication, perception, personality, leadership, motivation, group behavior, organizational structure, change, power, stress, creativity, and values are examined from both theoretical and practical application viewpoints. Topics will include: the interpersonal, technical, and administrative systems of an organization; an overview of project development and management; organizational behavioral effectiveness; and the challenges of the contemporary work environment. Four credits. Prerequisites: Freshman, Sophomore or Junior status or permission of instructor.

HRE 2200. Advanced Interpersonal Relations. The course addresses the challenge of effective interpersonal relationships and organizational success combined with the ability to relate and respond effectively with customers, coworkers, superiors, and important others through a mastery of human communication skills. Giving and receiving constructive feedback, effective listening, responding to organizational communication challenges in a manner that facilitates creative problem solving, accurately interpreting nonverbal messages, and interpersonal communication strategies will be introduced and demonstrated. Four credits. Prerequisite: HRE 1550.

HRE 2370. Conflict Resolution and Stress Management. An exploration of the changing nature of work relationships, interpersonal conflict, and stress in contemporary organizations and personal lives. An understanding of conflict resolution, stress management, negotiation, and mediation in work and personal environments will be developed. Consideration is given to interpersonal interactions, individual performance objectives, social structures, the pressure to achieve, job characteristics, the political climate, and finding nonviolent and constructive outlets to manage and dissipate stressful feelings while creating positive solutions to resolve and strengthen human relationships. Role play, simulations, and small group stress management exercises will be demonstrated. Four credits. Prerequisite: HRE 1550.

HRE 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

HRE 3220. Leadership Development and Group Dynamics. An exploration of workplace strategies individuals can utilize to develop high performance groups resulting in the completion of organizational objectives and the development of job satisfaction. Methodologies to be addressed include the identification of leadership style and skills, empowerment, cooperation and motivation strategies, the implementation of creative problem solving techniques, and the process through which group dynamics and leadership are developed and maintained. The student will experience a broad range of leadership and team building exercises through a significant project involving in-depth observation and feedback. Four credits. Prerequisite: HRE 1550.

HRE 3550. Project Development and Management. Introduces specific techniques and insights required to implement projects; explores problems of selecting, initiating,
operating and controlling projects; addresses the demands and skills needed by project managers; and encompasses the challenges associated with conducting a project involving diverse people and organizations. A faculty supervised project is coordinated and completed in a workplace setting. The project requires implementation and management of a project proposal and action plan. Four credits. Prerequisite: HRE 1550 and HRE 3220.

**HRE 3710. Service Learning Practicum.** An exploration and practical application of the human relations skills necessary to strengthen a student’s ability for successful career development. The student will identify and develop strategies supporting professional objectives and goals. An internship portfolio, personal self-assessment inventories, a professional resume, and 40 hours of service learning within a student-selected and instructor approved professional environment will be completed. Two credits. Prerequisite: HRE and NPL majors only or permission of instructor.

**HRE 4110. Undergraduate Research.** Undergraduate Research is designed to allow students to develop and practice research methods, such as independent project design, data gathering techniques, data analysis, and report writing, in collaboration with a faculty member. The course will expand on topics covered in the Policy and Research Methodology course. Students must contract with a faculty member to work on an existing research project or to develop a new project, and a specific list of responsibilities must be developed prior to approval. Credit is variable, and depends on the quantity and depth of work. Prerequisite: HRE 4880.

**HRE 4220. Advanced Leadership and Team Development.** An advanced leadership development seminar designed to inform and challenge the student on themes of leadership principles and practices. The student will be exposed to a broad range of leadership issues through readings, interactions and discussions with practitioners, and an in-depth group supervisory experiential activity offering in-depth analysis and feedback. Implications of human relations in the team management process are investigated. Emphasis will be on the study of management concepts and practices and include planning and strategic management, organization behavior and leadership, operations management, and the management of human resources. Four credits. Prerequisite: HRE 1550 and HRE 3220, junior or senior status.

**HRE 4444. Independent Study.** The study of a particular research problem with the permission of the department chair and under the supervision of a faculty member in Human Relations.

**HRE 4450. Seminar in Training and Organizational Development.** Provides an overview of the training and development functions in business, education, government, and nonprofit organizations. Students will be introduced to major topics in training and development, including organizational strategy, needs assessment, adult learning, training evaluation, management development, selection of appropriate instructional methods, computer and web-based training, and organizational change and development. Issues in employee development including assessment of employee competencies, opportunities for learning and growth, and the roles of managers in employee development are explored. Application of course concepts will be based in program marketing, proposal writing, funding, workshop development, and evaluation. Four credits. Prerequisite: HRE 1550 and HRE 3220.

**HRE 4811-4815. Internship.** Off-campus internship experience for junior and senior human relations majors. With faculty sponsorship and department approval, students extend their educational experience through internships in diverse settings related to their major studies. Prerequisite: HRE 3710, Human Relations major and 20 credits in human relations. Four credits may be counted toward fulfilling major requirements.

**HRE 4880. Policy and Research Methodology.** Policy development, analysis, and implementation are examined within a variety of organizational contexts. Research methods are explored through a practical approach to research and writing in the social sciences. Topics include evaluation of published research, hypothesis development and testing, data collection and analysis, and the writing of a major research report. Emphasis will be placed on the use of empirical evidence in policy creation and writing. Research projects will be formally presented to the public through the Human Relations, Sociology, and Nonprofit Senior Symposium. Four credits. Prerequisite: Human Relations major and 20 credits in human relations.

**NPL 1250. Nonprofit Organizations and the Voluntary Sector.** An overview of the role nonprofit and human service organizations hold in contemporary global society. Primary emphasis will focus on the development, leadership, and administration of human services, community programs, and nonprofit organizations. Topics include needs assessments, program development and planning, case management, organizational structure, and working with diverse populations. Readings and discussions will include the political, social, cultural, and economic impacts including advocacy roles involving scientific, environmental, human
services, and human rights issues. This course will include a community service component. Four credits.

**NPL 2750. Volunteerism and Philanthropy.** An in-depth understanding of volunteerism and philanthropy is explored through the review of current research, principles for practice and theory from the field of management in relation to volunteer administration and philanthropic studies. Specific subtopics include volunteer administrator as leader and manager, recruiting volunteers, designing a volunteer program, training volunteers, understanding philanthropy, philanthropy in society and strengthening philanthropic practice. Four credits. Prerequisite: NPL 1250.

**NPL 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics.** Variable credit. May be repeated.

**NPL 3250. Fundraising and Program Evaluation.** Fundraising methods, strategies, and techniques are explored. Evaluation concepts, frameworks, and approaches are explained relevant to monitoring the effectiveness of human services, community programs, and nonprofit organizations. Specific topics include fundraising campaigns and events, grant writing, outcome based evaluation, and development of evaluation plans. Prerequisite: Four credits. NPL 1250.

**NPL 3300. Counseling and the Helping Professions.** Introduction to the practice and field of counseling and related helping professions through an examination of the history and theoretical basis of the field. Topics include the ethical, moral and legal issues of professional practice and the skills and techniques required of a counselor. Students gain skills in applying theories and methods through use of case studies, role playing, simulations, off-campus observations, and other experiential strategies. Four credits.

**NPL 3710. Service Learning Practicum.** An exploration and practical application of the human relations skills necessary to strengthen a student’s ability for successful career development. The student will identify and develop strategies supporting professional objectives and goals. An internship portfolio, personal self-assessment inventories, a professional resume, and 60 hours of service learning within a student-selected professional environment will be completed. Two credits. Prerequisite: HRE and NPL majors only or permission of instructor.

**NPL 4110. Undergraduate Research.** Undergraduate Research is designed to allow students to develop and practice research methods, such as independent project design, data gathering techniques, data analysis, and report writing, in collaboration with a faculty member. The course will expand on topics covered in the Policy and Research Methodology course. Students must contract with a faculty member to work on an existing research project or to develop a new project, and a specific list of responsibilities must be developed prior to approval. Credit is variable, and depends on the quantity and depth of work. Prerequisite: NPL 4880.

**NPL 4444. Independent Study.** The study of a particular research problem with the permission of the department chair and under the supervision of a faculty member in Nonprofit Leadership and Management. Four credits. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**NPL 4811-4815. Internship.** Off-campus internship experience for junior and senior nonprofit leadership and management majors. With faculty sponsorship and department approval, students extend their educational experience through internships in diverse settings related to their major studies. Prerequisite: NPL 3710, Nonprofit Leadership and Management major and 20 credits in nonprofit leadership and management. Four hours may be counted toward fulfilling major requirements.

**NPL 4880. Policy and Research Methodology.** Policy development, analysis, and implementation are examined within a variety of organizational contexts. Research methods are explored through a practical approach to research and writing in the social sciences. Topics include evaluation of published research, hypothesis development and testing, data collection and analysis, and the writing of a major research report. Emphasis will be placed on the use of empirical evidence in policy creation and writing. Research projects will be formally presented to the public through the Human Relations, Sociology, and Nonprofit Senior Symposium. Four credits. Prerequisite: Nonprofit Leadership and Management major and 20 credits in nonprofit leadership and management.

**SOC 1010. The Individual in Society.** This course serves as an introduction to the science of sociology. Through sociological readings, class discussions, and visual media we will explore prominent sociological principles, concepts, theories, and ideas. Emphasis will be placed on applying sociological insights to understanding various facets of contemporary life and how we as individuals are influenced by the various social environments and social institutions in which we interact. Four credits. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.
SOC/PSC 2018. Research Methods in Political Science and Sociology. Research in the social sciences has transformed public policy in recent decades, but how can we be confident that this research is yielding valid results rather than just the biased preferences of researchers? This course answers this question by surveying the primary techniques that political scientists and sociologists use to describe and explain individual, group, and national behaviors. Course topics will include ethical considerations, project design, hypothesis development and testing, and the reporting of results. The methodologies investigated will include practices such as interviewing and observation, focus groups, survey research, content analysis, and various types of statistical analysis. Students will gain hands-on research experience in exercises and small projects. Four credits. Prerequisite: Except by instructor consent, this class is restricted to political science and sociology majors.

SOC 2020. Sociology of Mass Communication. The course examines the complex interplay between mass communication and social life and the messages that are communicated and received. Students will critically engage all forms of mass media, ranging from traditional print, radio, and television to the new information technologies: the Internet, facebook and youtube. Discussions will involve the mass media’s role in socializing mass audiences. The social, economic and political systems that influence and are influenced by the mass media will also be explored. Four credits. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.

SOC 2030. Sociology of the Family. The course will provide a survey of the American family, including racial-ethnic variation within the family. Recent transformations of the family will be emphasized. Topics will include cohabitation, civil unions, marriage, divorce, remarriage, parenting, provision of care to aging family members, and domestic violence. The effect of public policy on family formation and function will be examined. Four credits. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.

SOC 2040. Race and Ethnicity. This course is an introduction to the sociology of race and ethnicity. The course surveys general theoretical approaches to race and ethnicity and applies them to specific historical developments in American race relations. Specific contemporary issues will be addressed in the course, including: racial/ethnic identity, residential segregation, immigration, education, and affirmative action. Emphasis will be given to the intersection of race/ethnicity, class and gender. Four credits. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.

SOC 2050. Classical Theory and Contemporary Applications. An overview of key axioms and principles in social thought and their importance in the development of classical and contemporary sociological theory. Emphasis will be placed on the contributions of Karl Marx, Max Weber, Emile Durkheim and Georg Simmel to classical sociological theory and the practical application of their theoretical insights to understanding select facets of modern life. Major themes to be examined include the effects of social distance and separation on community and the contemporary process of rationalization as reflected in the McDonaldization of society. Four credits. Prerequisite: One other sociology course.

SOC 2060. Sociology of Culture, Religion, and Society. This course is designed to explore the role of religion in U.S. society. Three key questions will guide the course: How does religion influence society and individual or group behavior? How does society influence religion? What role does religion play in modern society? Particular attention will be given to unconventional religious groups, religious practices and beliefs of recent immigrants, as well as significant changes in U.S. society and the effect of those changes on religious practices and attitudes. Four credits. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.

SOC 2070. Sociological Social Psychology. Social psychology is a field that bridges the disciplines of sociology and psychology. Broadly defined, social psychology is the study of the individual in society: how individuals, as social beings, are created by society and how society is in turn created and sustained by individuals. This course will focus
primarily on the sociological side of social psychology from the symbolic interactionist perspective. This means our analysis will focus on social interaction as the means by which “reality” is created and sustained. We will be especially attentive to talk-in-interaction as the central activity through which the social organization of our everyday lives is produced. Four credits. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.

**SOC 2274. Women, Gender, and Culture.** This course is an interdisciplinary survey of the historical and contemporary practices and perspectives of women’s studies in America, exploring the range of voices from our foremothers of past decades to young females today. We will question system of oppression, differences, and hierarchies; look at the interactions of sexuality and power; examine the social construction of gender; explore the performative aspect of gender; delve into women’s connection to both high and popular culture; and analyze the ways in which our society inscribes gender on our physical bodies. Attention will also be given to various situations of women outside of the United States. This course also serves as the core requirement for the Women’s and Gender Studies minor. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

**SOC/COM 2282. Players, Gamers, and Game Cultures.** Examination of games and gaming culture with a focus on players. Particular emphasis on emergent cultures, socialization processes and normative practices, and identity. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 102.

**SOC 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics.** Variable credit. May be repeated.

**SOC 3020. Appalachian Society and Nonprofits (A Travel America Course).** This course is designed to integrate a sociological examination of a specific region with knowledge regarding how nonprofits respond to the challenges and strengths of their community. The culture, social institutions, social problems and the organizational responses to them in the Appalachian region will be examined. Fall Break will be spent exploring a specific region of Appalachia to learn more thoroughly about the culture of the region, the challenges facing the locale, and how specific nonprofits are addressing the needs of their community. Student self-directed research will be emphasized throughout the course. Four credits. Prerequisite: One other sociology course or permission of instructor, Junior or Senior status.

**SOC 3030. Sociology of Health and Illness.** Medical knowledge, practice, and technology, as well as the experience of health and illness, are socially shaped and organized. This course will examine how health is defined in society, the meaning and experience of physical and mental illness, the organization of the U.S. health care system, the profession of medicine, and bioethical issues. Four credits. Prerequisite: One other course in sociology or permission of instructor. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.

**SOC 3040. Social & Global Inequalities.** A study of the various factors that both contribute to and reduce social and global inequalities. Emphasis is placed on the intersection of race, ethnicity, class, and gender as a basis for inequality. The effects of globalization on inequality are also considered and various theoretical explanations for inequality are examined. Four credits. Prerequisite: One other sociology course.

**SOC 3060. International Migration.** International migration is a global phenomenon and is increasing as more and more people move from their place of birth to live, work, and possibly settle in other countries. The course will examine the factors that contribute to the increase in international migration as well as the effect of migration on nations, particularly receiving nations. In addition, the course will address the process by which immigrants become integrated in their new country. Issues of membership and belonging, both in terms of group identification as well as in the context of citizenship will also receive attention in the course. An analysis of race, class, and gender will be integrated into the course. Four credits. Prerequisite: One other sociology course. Fulfills Area II Social Science Requirement.

**SOC 3070. The Social Construction of Deviance.** How sociologists think of deviance is much different than the view held by the general public. Sociology does not classify behaviors as absolutely moral or immoral but views behavior in relative terms. This course will focus on the following aspects of deviance: How it is defined; the theoretical explanations offered for it; the methodologies used by sociologists who study it; the process by which deviance is socially constructed; how individuals and groups manage the shame and stigma accompanying a deviant identity; how deviants organize their lives; the characteristics associated with the different types of deviant acts; and how individuals enter into and exit out of deviant careers. Students will be expected to engage in observational research and may collaborate with the instructor in performing field experiments with IRB approval. Four credits. Prerequisite: None. Fulfills Area II Social Science Requirement.

SOC/COM 3384. Hip-Hop Culture. A theoretical exploration of the social impact and cultural contributions of hip hop. Emphasis is given to its intersection with race, gender, sexuality, nationality, economics, and politics as well as its rhetorical roots. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 102.

SOC 4000. Environment & Society. Throughout history humans have altered their environments to suit their purposes and desires often with little thought given to possible long-term consequences. This course explores those purposes and analyzes from both a sociological and anthropological perspective the social causes and consequences of environmental change. Specifically, we will focus on the relationships between the social and physical environments and the role politics, technology, and global inequalities play. We will also explore how humans might reverse the destructive course we are on in a way that is both responsible and sustainable for future generations of humans and other species. Four credits. Prerequisite: One other sociology course. Fulfills Area II social science requirement.

SOC 4010. Visual Sociology and Social Documentation. Visual sociology explores the social world through both the content and context of visual mediums such as film, photography and video. Topics to be explored include: How meaning is created and transmitted visually; how visual media can be used to communicate sociological understandings to professional and public audiences; how innovative 21st century technologies are transforming contemporary social life and the consequences associated with these changes. In addition, appropriate methodologies and theories applicable to the collection and analysis of all kinds of visual texts will be discussed so that students may engage in social documentation with an aim toward capturing social conditions with the use of the camera and video recorder as an observational and documentary tool. Four credits. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

SOC 4015. Sociology of Work and Family. Work and family are social institutions that around which many individuals organize their lives. The course will explore questions that address the interconnection of work and family: How do jobs affect family life? What effect does family life have on men’s and women’s experiences in the paid labor market? How effectively do existing policies address the challenges faced by working families? Although the course will focus on contemporary U.S. society, comparison to one or more non-US countries will be made. Four credits. Prerequisite: One other sociology course.

SOC 4018. Research Practicum. Students collaborate with one or more members of the sociology faculty on a research topic the faculty member is conducting or on a research topic initiated by the student. Opportunities may also exist for students to participate in research projects being conducted by the university survey research center. One to four credits. No more than four credits per semester and no more than eight credits counted toward major requirements. Prerequisites: SOC / PSC 2018 and SOC 2050; permission of instructor and department chair.

SOC 4020. Senior Thesis I. Independent research leading to a thesis examining a sociological question in depth. This represents the first part of a two semester project which focuses on the design and completion of a year-long research project. Students select a member of the sociology faculty to serve as their thesis advisor. In consultation with their advisor, students will select a research topic, write a literature review, choose a data collection method, write and defend a research proposal and submit a research application for IRB approval. Two credits. Prerequisite: Sociology major and Senior status, SOC / PSC 2018 and SOC 2050.

SOC 4021. Senior Thesis II. Independent research leading to a thesis examining a sociological question in depth. This represents the second part of a two semester project which focuses on the design and completion of a year-long research project. In consultation with their thesis advisor, students will collect data, analyze results, write up a research report and make an oral defense of their thesis before a panel consisting of sociology faculty and one faculty member outside sociology. Students will also be expected to make a public presentation of their findings to either an academic or non-academic audience. Two credits. Prerequisite: SOC 4020 with a grade of C-or higher.

SOC 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

SOC 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.
Interdisciplinary Programs

Liberal education seeks to instill in students the ability to draw connections among diverse areas of knowledge and to translate these connections into practical solutions to a wide range of social, political, and practical problems. At High Point University, one of the ways we deliver on this liberal ideal is by offering innovative and exciting interdisciplinary courses of study that compel students to think in new ways about themselves and the world they inhabit. Currently, students can pursue an interdisciplinary major in International Relations and concentrated study in three interdisciplinary areas: Environmental Studies, Latin American Studies, and Women’s and Gender Studies.

International Relations Major

This interdisciplinary major prepares students for professional careers and programs of graduate study that require a deep and nuanced understanding of the cultural, economic and political forces that shape relations among societies, nations and regions. The program combines the resources and unique perspectives of four distinct disciplines—economics, foreign languages, history and political science. Required coursework provides majors with a strong foundation in a foreign language, quantitative reasoning and the application of diverse methodologies and perspectives.

Students choose from a broad range of electives to develop one or more areas of substantive or regional expertise that reflect their primary areas of interest and their expected career path. Majors are encouraged strongly to complement their coursework with practical learning experiences outside of the traditional classroom; thus, a portion of the degree requirements can be fulfilled by conducting original research, studying abroad or completing internships with international organizations, institutions or agencies. The major provides a strong academic foundation for students who desire to pursue graduate-level studies in law, business, foreign relations, international security, international development, economics, history or political science.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the International Relations Program at High Point University, students will:

1. be able to make and analyze complex arguments in writing.
2. possess at least enough fluency (in the areas of reading, hearing, and speaking, but not necessarily writing) in another language to be able to begin to explore and understand public discourse in the native language of a foreign society.
3. be able to apply a range of major concepts, theories, and research techniques used in the contemporary study of international relations.
4. be broadly and well trained to understanding important international issues from the perspective of several distinct disciplines.
5. leave college adequately prepared for professional employment or admissions to graduate/professional school in a field related to their major.

Degree Requirements

To graduate from High Point University with the B.A. degree in International Relations, students must complete the following:
B.A. in International Relations

Major Requirements .................. 40 – 48 credits
University Core Requirements ......... 50 credits
Electives .................................. 30 – 38 credits
TOTAL ...................................... 128 credits

B.A. in International Relations (40-48 credits)

PSC 2710. International Relations
ECO 2010. Modern Economics
PSC/SOC 2018. Research Methods in Political Science and Sociology

Foreign language: 2020-level or higher. After fulfilling the University’s general educational requirement for foreign language, majors will complete at least four additional hours in the same language. At least one foreign language course must be taken at the Intermediate-II level or higher.

Choose two courses from:

PSC/GBS 2510. Comparing Foreign Political Systems
ECO 3460. International Economics
ECO 4430. Comparative Economics

Choose one course from:

HST 1102. Foundations in Western Civilization since the Enlightenment
HST 1401. Foundations of African History
HST 1501. Introduction to East Asian Civilization
HST 1601. Foundations of Latin American Civilization
HST 1701. Foundations of Middle Eastern History

Choose two courses outside of those taken to meet the requirements above from:

ECO 3460. International Economics
ECO 4430. Comparative Economics
GEO 3001. Regional and Political Geography
HST 2103. The Second World War: A Global History
HST 2235. U.S. in the World: American Foreign Relations
HST 2602. Modern Latin America
HST 2701. The Modern Middle East
HST 3107. The Age of Revolutions and the Birth of Modern Europe, 1815-1914
HST 3108. Europe in Crisis, 1914 to 1945
HST 3191. European Economic History
HST 3245. Bombs and Ballet: the Cultural Cold War
HST 3501. United States and East Asia
HST 3702. The Arab-Israeli Conflict
HST/PSC 3701. The United States and the Middle East since 1945
PSC 4099. Senior Seminar
PSC 4710. International Conflict and Security
PSC 4720. US Foreign Policy
PSC/GBS 3510. Latin American Politics
PSC/GBS 3520. Religious Movements and Politics in a Global Perspective

Choose one of the following three options:

1. PSC 4099. Senior Seminar.
2. Four credits earned in INR 4810-4815 Student Internship. The internship must be undertaken in the junior or senior year, and credit is subject to departmental approval.
3. Four credits earned in the completion of a semester-long study abroad experience undertaken in the junior or senior year. The hours used to fulfill this requirement may not satisfy other requirements in the major.
Other Requirements:

1. At least three courses at the 3000-level or higher; at least one class must be at the 4000-level;
2. No more than four classes may count toward both a major in International Relations and Political Science;
3. International Relations majors may not minor in Political Science.

For additional program information, please contact Dr. Mark Setzler (msetzler@highpoint.edu)

For other course descriptions, please consult the sections of this bulletin that pertain to the academic programs from which the classes originate (i.e., Modern Foreign Languages, History, Political Science and the School of Business for coursework in economics).

Enviornmental Studies Minor

The Environmental Studies minor at High Point University introduces the student to an interdisciplinary experience focusing on local, regional and global environmental challenges. The student will develop an understanding of the relationships between humans and the natural world from the scientific and humanities perspectives. The program strives to give students the opportunity to enhance the development of multiple ways of thinking, problem solving and effective communication skills.

Students completing the environmental studies minor will gain an understanding of science-based decision making in regards to environmental issues. Students will be familiar with the scientific basis of major environmental issues and their possible solutions. Further, students will be able to apply the analytical methods and theoretical perspectives of the social sciences to the issues of environmental problems, management, and policies. These environmental problems will be placed in a historical perspective relating them to various traditions of philosophical, ethical, and religious inquiry. Students pursuing this minor will also develop an appreciation for the role of cultural traditions in shaping people’s understanding of humanity’s relation to the natural world.

Minor in Environmental Studies

Required Courses:
ENV 1110. Environmental Science (4 credits)
ENV 1120. Issues in Environmental Science (4 credits)

AND

Students will select 3 of the following elective courses:
ECON 3410. Environmental Economics (3 credits)
INT 3310. Global Issues in the Built Environment (4 credits)
PHL 2019. Environmental Ethics (4 credits)
SOC 4000. Environment and Society (4 credits)
REL 3018. Asian Religions and Environmental Concerns (4 credits)
ENG 2230SL. Literature and Community: Ecoliterature (4 credits)

Total: 19-20 credits

For additional program information, please contact Dr. Dinene Crater (dcrater@highpoint.edu).

For course descriptions, please consult the sections of this bulletin that pertain to the academic programs from which the classes originate (i.e., Religion and Philosophy, Sociology, Biology and the School of Business for coursework in economics).

Latin American Studies

Latin American Studies is an integrative field that bridges multiple disciplines in its study of Latin American societies.
The Latin American Studies Minor seeks to expose students to the long and complex history of the peoples of Mexico, the Caribbean, Central American, and South America. Covering the span from Pre-Columbian to current times, the Minor allows students to explore the literatures, political structures, religions, economies, and forms of artistic expression that characterize the diverse cultures seen throughout the Americas.

**Latin American Studies Minor: 20 credits (5 courses)**

- Students pursuing a minor in Latin American Studies must complete their Foreign Language Requirement in Spanish or Portuguese.
- No more than (2) courses in the minor may count toward the student’s major.

**Core courses: 8 credits**

**Two of the following:**
- ANT/SOC 3220. Religion and Politics in Latin America
- HST 2602. Modern Latin America
- PSC 3510. Latin American Politics
- SPN 3040. Spanish-American Culture and Civilization

**Plus 3 courses from the following list: 12 credits**
- ANT/SOC 3220. Religion and Politics in Latin America
- HST 2601. Colonial Latin America
- HST 2602. Modern Latin America
- HST 3601. Pre-Columbian Civilizations
- HST 3602. Native Peoples of Latin America
- HST 3603. Consumption, Material Culture, and Environment in Latin America
- HST 3611. History of Mexico
- HST 3621. History of Brazil
- PSC 3510. Latin American Politics
- SPN 3040. Spanish-American Culture and Civilization
- SPN 3230. Literary Genres in Latin American Literature
- SPN 324. Spanish-American Literature I: In Search of an Identity
- SPN 3250. Spanish-American Literature II: The Voices of the Writers
- SPN 3260. Caribbean Literature: Images of a Region
- SPN 3881. Special Topics in Spanish with emphasis in Latin America

For course descriptions, please consult the sections of this bulletin that pertain to the academic programs from which the classes originate (i.e., History, Spanish, Political Science).

**Women’s and Gender Studies**

The field of Women's and Gender Studies focuses on the perspectives and practices of women and men in society within both historical and contemporary contexts. Interdisciplinary and multicultural in nature, this program permits students to engage in scholarly inquiry that not only explores, sustains, and integrates diverse perspectives, methodologies, and ideologies but also merges the theories learned in the classroom with real-world practical experiences.

The program’s core course, which covers a wide range of issues and topics, positions the social construction of gender and its intersections with class, race and ethnicity, sexual orientation and other components of human societies as it central focus. The growing array of multicultural elective courses from across the curriculum builds upon the core, enabling the student to develop the minor according to desired areas of specialization. The minor also provides multiple opportunities for growth outside of the classroom with film series, lectures, and other supplemental events.

Ultimately, the minor’s curriculum prepares students for the pursuit of justice and social change, not only for lifelong intellectual and personal development but also for active participation in society; moreover, those students interested in studying beyond the undergraduate level will have a solid foundation upon which to build.

**Requirements for a Minor in Women’s and Gender Studies (20 credits)**

- WGS 2274. Women, Gender, and Culture (may also take as COM 2274 or SOC 2274)
- At least two courses at the 3000-level
- At least one course at the 4000-level

For additional program information, please contact Dr. Jenn Brandt (jbrandt@highpoint.edu).

**Course Descriptions**

INR 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.
INR 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a faculty member who offers coursework in the INR program. One to four credits each semester.

INR 4810-4815. Student Internship. Variable credit. Credit-bearing internships are arranged through the Office of Career and Internship Services.

WGS 2242/HST 2242. Men/Women, War/Peace: American Gender History, 1840-1990. This course will allow students to evaluate the role gender has played in shaping American society, with particular attention paid to how moments of stability (peace) or instability (war) prompted either the revision or affirmation of standard gender roles. Topics covered will include: Seneca Falls Women’s Convention, the Civil War’s impact on femininity, the emergence of the Dandy and the Fop, Progressivism and birth control, Depression-era manhood, Rosie the Riveter, The Feminist Mystique, NOW, Roe v. Wade and the ERA. Four credits.

WGS 2274/COM 2274/SOC 2274. Women, Gender, and Culture. This course is an interdisciplinary survey of the historical and contemporary practices and perspectives of women’s studies in America, exploring the range of voices from our foremothers of past decades to young females today. We will question systems of oppression, differences, and hierarchies; look at the interactions of sexuality and power; examine the social construction of gender; explore the performative aspect of gender; delve into women’s connection to both high and popular culture; and analyze the ways in which our society inscribes gender on our physical bodies. Attention will also be given to various situations of women outside of the United States. This course also serves as the core requirement for the Women’s and Gender Studies minor. Four credits.

WGS 3007/REL 3007. Women in the Bible. This course examines selected stories about women in both testaments from literary, historical, sociological, and theological perspectives. The hermeneutic of liberation employed will examine the texts for both their oppressive and their liberating potential. Four credits.

WGS 3241/HST 3241. Sex and the City: American Women and the Urban Landscape. In this seminar students will examine the relationship between the urban environment and women’s history. Special attention will be paid to changes in work—working conditions, types of employment offered, the shifting nature of domestic labor—and leisure. Sample class activities include film viewings and analysis of physical structures (such as multiple readings of New York’s Central Park—a place for genteel gender performance in the early 20th century or a dangerous urban wilderness in the 1980s?) Four credits. Prerequisites: One 1000 or 2000 level history course or permission of instructor.

WGS 3311/PSC 3311. Women and Politics. This course considers the theoretical foundations of women’s role in society and examines the scope and nature of the difference that women make in politics. It examines the changing role of women in American politics - as citizens, voters, candidates, and elected officials - from the 1800s to the present. Finally, it evaluates the ways that legislation and litigation have altered the political and legal rights of women in modern society. Four credits.

WGS 3881/SPN 3881. Latin American Women Writers. This course will familiarize students with the literary works of Latin American women writers. The course will introduce students to canonical authors as well as new writers in the region. Works will be discussed as an expression of the cultural and historical context in which they were produced. Discussion will be centered on how these works express themselves toward issues that affect women and their role in society. At the same time there will be special attention to the discussion, understanding and application of techniques for literary analysis. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher, and SPN 2140 or SPN 4010, or permission of instructor.

WGS 4424/COM 4424. Gender Speak. This course explores the intersection of gender, communication, and culture, giving emphasis to feminist communication theories and ways in which gender is frequently constructed through communication practices. Four credits. Prerequisites: COM 2204 and WGS 2274, Senior Standing, or permission of instructor.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.℠
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.

Mathematics & Computer Science

Dr. Robert Harger, Chair; Dr. Lisa Carnell, Dr. Edward Fuselier, Dr. Jenny Fuselier, Mr. Adam Graham-Squire, Ms. Maxine Guzman, Mr. Norman Hill, Dr. Ron Lamb, Ms. Patricia O’Connor, Dr. Karen O’Hara, Dr. Lindsay Piechnik, Mr. Roger Shore, Dr. Kim Titus, Dr. Laurie Zack.

The department offers programs leading to the B.S. degree with majors in mathematics, computer science, actuarial science, and mathematical economics. The department also offers programs leading to the B.A. degree with majors in mathematics and computer science and minors in mathematics, computer science, and statistics. Through these programs, the department’s primary goal is to develop the aptitudes and analytical skills required for use and understanding of each discipline. The curricula are designed around the abilities and needs of average students but allow exceptional students to excel in their area of interest. In each discipline, the instructor guides the student in discovery and learning of new ideas rather than presenting carefully structured theories. Applications are used throughout to illustrate and motivate new material. Most topics are developed by means of an interplay between applications, problem solving, and theory. Early courses are designed to appeal to a broad audience of university students, while higher level courses are more focused.

In addition to those who choose to major in mathematics or computer science, students enrolled in mathematics, computer science, and statistics courses have varying backgrounds and interests:

- those needing the mathematical and computational skills required in such fields as science and engineering;
- persons enrolled in the Teacher Education Program;
- students of business, economics, and the social sciences who must be familiar with statistics and matrix operations;
- students in Information Systems who wish to round out their education with additional coursework in computer programming, computer architecture or operating systems;
- students who wish to strengthen their background in preparation for graduate or professional examinations to attend graduate school.

Students applying for teacher certification in secondary mathematics must meet the requirements for the major in mathematics and complete certain courses specified by the School of Education. To satisfy the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction’s requirements for certification, students must include in their program of study MTH 4110 Abstract Algebra, MTH 3710 Geometry, and either STS 2020 Introduction to Statistics or STS 3200 Mathematical Statistics and Data Analysis.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Actuarial Science Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Be able to creatively solve mathematical problems.
2. Be able to learn and retain basic knowledge in statistics and probability.
3. Be able to learn and retain basic knowledge in the core branches of mathematics.
4. Have a basic knowledge of macroeconomic and microeconomic principles.
5. Be knowledgeable of how corporations are financed.

Upon completing the Computer Science Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Be able to apply problem solving, basic scientific methods, and mathematics in the design, analysis, and implementation of a program solution to a computer science problem.
2. Be experienced in team and collaborative work.
3. Possess a broad knowledge of computer science and substantial knowledge of one key elective area.
4. Be able to clearly convey technical material through both formal written papers and oral presentations.

Upon completing the Mathematical Economics Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Be able to creatively solve mathematical problems.
2. Be able to learn and retain basic knowledge in core branches of statistics.
3. Be able to learn and retain basic knowledge in the core branches of mathematics.

4. Possess an intermediate knowledge of macroeconomic and microeconomic concepts.

5. Be knowledgeable of how corporations are financed.

Upon completing the Mathematics Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Be able to creatively solve mathematical problems.

2. Be able to communicate mathematically.

3. Be able to learn and retain basic knowledge in the core branches of mathematics.

**Degree Requirements**

The Department of Mathematics and Computer Science offers both the B.A. and B.S. degrees in Mathematics and Computer Science, and the B.S. degree in Actuarial Science and Mathematical Economics. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in Mathematics**

- Major Requirements: 40 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 38 credits

**Total:** 128 credits

**B.S. in Mathematics**

- Major Requirements: 56 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 22 credits

**Total:** 128 credits

**B.S. in Computer Science**

- Major Requirements: 64 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 14 credits

**Total:** 128 credits

**B.S. in Actuarial Science**

- Major Requirements: 66 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 12 credits

**Total:** 128 credits

**B.S. in Mathematical Economics**

- Major Requirements: 62-65 credits
- University Core Requirements: 50 credits
- Electives: 15-16 credits

**Total:** 128 credits

The department also offers minors in Mathematics, Computer Science, and Statistics.

**Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (56 credits)**

- MTH 1410. Calculus I
- MTH 1420. Calculus II
- MTH 2410. Calculus III
- MTH 2210. Introduction to Mathematical Thought
- MTH 2310. Linear Algebra
- MTH 4110. Abstract Algebra
- MTH 4310. Introduction to Real Analysis
- CSC 1710. Introduction to Programming
- One Course Selected from: MTH 3150, STS 3200, or STS 3210
- Three MTH electives at the 2000 level or above (Not to include MTH 3610, MTH 4910 or MTH 4920)
- PHY 2010 & 2020
**Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics (40 credits)**

- MTH 1410. Calculus I
- MTH 1420. Calculus II
- MTH 2210. Introduction to Mathematical Thought
- MTH 2310. Linear Algebra
- MTH 3960. Historical Development of Mathematics
- MTH 4110. Abstract Algebra or MTH 4310 Introduction to Real Analysis

Three MTH electives at the 2000 level or above (Not to include MTH 3610, MTH 4910 or MTH 4920)

In addition to the courses required for the major, students wishing to graduate with departmental honors need to also complete MTH 4910 and MTH 4920.

**Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (64 credits)**

- MTH 1410. Calculus I
- MTH 1420. Calculus II
- MTH 2210. Introduction to Mathematical Thought
- MTH 2310. Linear Algebra
- CSC 1710. Introduction to Programming
- CSC 1720. Advanced Programming with Data Structures
- CSC 2710. Advanced Data Structures with Algorithm Development
- CSC 3410. Assembler Language and Architecture
- Four CSC electives - At least one at the 4000 level (Not to include CSC 4910 or CSC 4920)

In addition to the courses required for the major, students wishing to graduate with departmental honors need to also complete CSC 4910 and CSC 4920.

**Bachelor of Science in Actuarial Science (66 Credits)**

- ACC 2010. Financial Accounting
- ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting
- ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics
- FIN 3010. Financial Management
- FIN 3020. Investment Analysis
- MTH 1410. Calculus I
- MTH 1420. Calculus II
- MTH 2410. Calculus III
- MTH 2310. Linear Algebra
- MTH 3110. Financial Mathematics
- MTH 3150. Probability
- MTH 3910. Numerical Methods
- STS 3200. Mathematical Statistics and Data Analysis
- STS 3210. Linear Statistical Models
- STS 3250. Time Series and Forecasting
- STS 4110. Actuarial Models and Life Contingencies
- CSC 1710. Introduction to Computer Programming

**Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Economics (62-65 Credits)**

- MTH 1410. Calculus I
- MTH 1420. Calculus II
- MTH 2410. Calculus III
MTH 2310. Linear Algebra
MTH 3410. Differential Equations
STS 2610 or STS 3200
STS 3210. Linear Statistical Models
STS 3250. Time Series and Forecasting
ACC 2010. Financial Accounting
ACC 2020. Managerial Accounting
FIN 3010. Financial Management
ECO 2030. Principles of Macroeconomics
ECO 2050. Principles of Microeconomics
ECO 3030. Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECO 3050. Intermediate Microeconomics
Three ECO electives at the 3000 level or above OR MTH 4910, MTH 4920 and two ECO electives at the 3000 level or above

Minor in Mathematics (20 Credits)

MTH 1310 or MTH 1410
MTH 1420
MTH 2310 Linear Algebra
Two MTH electives at the 2000 level or above

Minor in Computer Science (20 Credits)

CSC 1710
CSC 1720
Three CSC electives

Minor in Statistics (20 Credits)

MTH 1310 or MTH 1410
One Course from STS 2020, STS 2610, and PSY 2100
STS 3200
Two Courses selected from MTH 3150 and courses with an STS designation at the 3000-level or above

Course Descriptions

MTH 1010. Functions and Graphs. By creating, using, and interpreting graphs, students will investigate real world applications of linear, exponential, power, and logarithmic functions. Topics will include scientific notation, units and significant figures, curves and data, and systems of equations. Not open to students who have credit for any other mathematics course. Four credits. This course does not meet the general education requirement in mathematics.

MTH 1110. Topics in Contemporary Mathematics. Illustrations of contemporary uses of mathematics, varying from semester to semester, frequently including topics from: graph theory, theory of apportionment, voting theory and methods, counting methods, probability, personal finance, and game theory. Four credits.

MTH 1130. Finite Mathematics. A study of sets, counting techniques, basic probability theory, stochastic processes, random variables, probability distributions, descriptive statistics, matrices, and linear systems of equations. Emphasis is on mathematical model comprehension and problem solving in the areas of business and the life and social sciences. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1010 or placement.

MTH 1150. Survey of Mathematics. A survey of mathematical ideas suitable for liberal arts majors. Topics may include mathematical modeling, concepts of algebra, consumer mathematics, numeration systems, logic, mathematical systems, geometry, and set theory. Topics may vary by semester. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1010 or placement.

MTH 1210. Precalculus. Functions and graphs, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions. The emphasis is on topics and concepts that are needed in mathematics, science, or business. Applications play a central role and lead to graphing, data analysis, and modeling. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1010 or placement.

MTH 1310. Calculus for Business & Social Sciences. An introduction to the concepts of differentiation and integration with emphasis on their applications to solving problems that arise in business, economics, and social sciences. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1010 or placement.

MTH 1410. Calculus I. Differential and integral calculus of functions of a single real variable, including trigonometric, exponential, and logarithmic functions. The course will cover limits, continuity, differentiation, applications of derivatives, introduction to integration, techniques of integration and the fundamental theorem of calculus. Derivatives and integrals are explored graphically, symbolically, and numerically. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1210 with a grade of C-or higher or placement.

MTH 1420. Calculus II. Applications of integration, sequences, series, power series, Taylor’s Theorem, and elementary differential equations. Vectors and geometry in space. The dot and cross products, lines, planes, surfaces in space and cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1410 with a grade of C-or higher or MTH 1310 with a grade of B-or higher.
MTH 2010. Mathematical Ideas. A second course in mathematics designed for in-depth exploration of mathematical ideas from the content areas of algebraic reasoning, geometry, measurement, data analysis, and logic. Emphasis on reasoning and proof as mechanisms for mathematical communication. Four credits. Prerequisite: Completion of general education math requirement. This course does not count toward either the minor or the major in mathematics.

MTH 2210. Introduction to Mathematical Thought. An introduction to mathematical proof. Topics to include elementary symbolic logic, mathematical induction, algebra of sets, finite probability, relations, functions, and countability. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1410.

MTH 2310. Linear Algebra. Systems of linear equations and matrices, determinants, vector spaces and inner-product spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The emphasis is on computational techniques and applications. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1410.

MTH 2410. Calculus III. Calculus of vector functions, including functions of several variables, partial derivatives, gradients, directional derivatives, maxima and minima. The course will also cover multiple integration, line and surface integrals, Green’s Theorem, Divergence Theorems, Stokes’ Theorem, and applications. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1420.

MTH 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

MTH 3110. Mathematics of Finance. A study of the theory of interest and its applications. Topics include compounding, nominal and effective rates of interest, force of interest, valuation of annuities, amortization, bond valuation, asset liability management, and derivative investment. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1420.

MTH 3150. Probability. Set functions, events, addition and multiplication rules, combinatorial probability, conditional probability and independence, Bayes’ Theorem, discrete distributions, continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, transformations, expectation and moments, moment generating functions, and the Central Limit Theorem. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1420.

MTH 3410. Differential Equations. First order and second order linear differential equations, systems of differential equations, numerical methods and series solutions. Applications and the development of mathematical models. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1420 and MTH 2310, or permission of instructor.

MTH 3510. Complex Variables. Operations with complex numbers, derivatives, analytic functions, integrals, definitions and properties of elementary functions, multivalued functions, power series, residue theory and applications, conformal mapping. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 2410.

MTH 3610. Mathematical Methods for the Physical Sciences. Survey of mathematical methods for the physical sciences. Complex numbers and Euler’s formula; partial differentiation, multi-variable integration and vector analysis; ordinary differential equations and Green’s functions; partial differential equations and series solutions of differential equations; coordinate transformations, eigenvectors, and matrix manipulation; Fourier series; distribution functions of probability. Applications to the physical sciences. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1420. This course does not satisfy requirements towards a major or minor in mathematics.


MTH 3810. Combinatorics. Basic principles of counting: addition and multiplication principles, enumeration techniques, including generating functions, recurrence formulas, rook polynomials, the principle of inclusion and exclusion, and Polya’s theorem. This course will also cover basic concepts of graph theory: graphs, digraphs, connectedness, trees and graph colorings. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 2210.


MTH 3960. Historical Development of Mathematics. The major mathematical developments from ancient times to the 21st century. The concept of mathematics, changes in that concept, and how mathematicians viewed what they were creating. Four credits. Prerequisites: MTH 1420, 2210, and 2310.
MTH 4010. Number Theory. Introduction to elementary additive and multiplicative number theory, including divisibility properties of integers, congruence modulo n, linear and quadratic congruences, some Diophantine equations, distribution of primes, and additive arithmetic problems. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 2210.

MTH 4110. Abstract Algebra. An introduction to groups, homomorphisms, cosets, Cayley’s Theorem, symmetric groups, rings, polynomial rings, quotient fields, principal ideal domains, and Euclidean domains. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 2210.

MTH 4210. Introduction to Topology. Set theory, topological spaces, metric spaces, continuous functions, separation, cardinality properties, product and quotient topologies, compactness, connectedness. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 2210.

MTH 4310. Introduction to Real Analysis. The real number system, sequences, limits and continuity, differentiation, integration, sequences of functions, infinite series and uniform convergence. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 2210.

MTH 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

MTH 4560. Problem Solving Seminar. Techniques for attacking and solving challenging mathematical problems and writing mathematical proofs. One credit. Prerequisite: MTH 1420 or permission of instructor.

MTH 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

MTH 4910. Undergraduate Research I. Investigation of some topic in mathematics to a deeper and broader extent than typically done in a classroom situation. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior status or permission of instructor.

MTH 4920. Undergraduate Research II. A continuation of MTH 4910. At the conclusion of the course, results will be given in both a written paper and an oral presentation to the seminar participants and the department faculty. Two credits. Prerequisite: MTH 4910.

CSC 1210. Web Development I. An introduction to the technologies related to creation of a World Wide Web site. Emphasis will be placed on the latest languages and techniques used to create a dynamic site. Other topics may include image editing, simple animations, human-computer interaction and multimedia. Each student will participate in a series of projects that focuses on the creation of a dynamic interactive web site. Four credits.

CSC 1710. Introduction to Programming. An introduction to the fundamentals of programming using a high-level, object oriented language such as C++ or Java. Emphasis will be placed on syntax and semantics of the language to write correct, efficient, and easily modifiable programs. Topics include but not limited to assignment statements, conditional and iterative control structures, functions, simple data structures, and software development. Four credits.

CSC 1720. Advanced Programming with Data Structures. This is a continuation of CSC 1710 covering more advanced fundamentals of programming including problem-solving strategies, the concept of an algorithm and basic data structures. Various programming concepts will be introduced such as recursion, string processing, records, sorting, searching, linked lists, trees and object oriented programming. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 1710.

CSC 2210. Web Development II. A continuation of CSC 1210 with the emphasis on human-computer interface and the usage of a database to facilitate the retention and delivery of information. Various scripting languages such as Perl, Php, and Python will be used during the course. Other topics may include Dreamweaver and Flash. Each student will participate in a series of projects that will focus on creation of a dynamic interactive web site. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 1210 or CSC 1710.

CSC 2710. Advanced Data Structures with Algorithm Development. This is a continuation of CSC 2210 where
the focus is on algorithm development utilizing advanced data structures such as graphs and trees. Various programming strategies will be addressed such as greedy, Divide and Conquer, backtracking, branch and bound and dynamic programming. Other topics include recursion, algorithm analysis, object oriented programming with inheritance and event driven programs. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 1720.

CSC 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

CSC 3310. Theory of Computation. An in-depth study of finite state machines, pushdown machines, context free grammars and Turing machines along with their variations. The notions of decidability, computability, complexity theory and a complete discussion of NP-Complete problems will also be addressed. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 2210.

CSC 3360. Visual Effects, Animation and Computer Graphics I. An in-depth examination of how graphics are implemented on a computer, with an emphasis on creating two-dimensional graphics using a standard API. Students will use the facilities provided by a standard API to express basic transformations such as scaling, rotation, and translation. Additional topics include: introduction to Maya, performance issues, input devices, real-time graphics and interaction, collision detection, and sound. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 2210 or CSC 1720 or permission from instructor.

CSC 3410. Assembly Language and Architecture. An introduction to instruction set architecture, microarchitecture, and system architecture. Topics include basic computer organization, digital logic circuits, design of the central processor and memory, addressing techniques, data representation, and fundamental programming techniques in assembly and machine language as it relates to operating systems and high level languages. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 2210 or permission from instructor.

CSC 3460. Networking and Network Programming. An introduction to the basic concepts of network technologies and network programming. Attention will be given to a layer model such as the Open System Interconnect (OSI) model. Students will be engaged in projects that may include the implementation of a network application, networking technology assessment, network performance evaluation, and network administration. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 1720.

CSC 3710. Software Design and Engineering. Study of the principles and practices of software engineering covering the software development life cycle. The focus will be software design from an object-oriented perspective, covering abstraction, encapsulation, data protection, inheritance, composition and polymorphism. Students will demonstrate their understanding of the software development life cycle through team projects. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 2710.

CSC 4210. Operating Systems. An introduction to the various components of an operating system, including schedulers, memory management, interrupt handling, resource allocation, security and protection. Examples presented will be based on UNIX and other popular operating systems. Each student will participate in projects that involve kernel modifications, shell scripting, and simulations of components within the operating system. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 3410.

CSC 4310. High Performance Computing. A study of both hardware and software issues connected with solving a problem in a parallel processing environment which may include grid computing, cluster computing, or special hardware configurations such as a multi-core processor. Emphasis will be placed on identifying the basic properties of bandwidth, latency, scalability and granularity as it relates to an algorithmic solution to a problem. Students will design, code, test and debug programs for stated environments. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 2710.

CSC 4360. Visual Effects, Animation and Computer Graphics II. A continuation of CSC 3360 with an emphasis on creating three-dimensional graphics using a standard API. Additional topics include: game engines, performance issues, input devices, real-time graphics and interaction, collision detection, sound, artificial intelligence and terrain rendering. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 3360 and CSC 2710 or permission from instructor.

CSC 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

CSC 4510. Programming Language Design and Translation. A study of the various programming language paradigms and basic program language translation. Emphasis will be on run-time behavior, lexical analysis, parsing context-free languages, translation specifications, and machine-independent code improvement. Each student will participate in programming projects to demonstrate various concepts. Four credits. Prerequisite: CSC 1720 and CSC 3310.
CSC 4560. Problem Solving Seminar. Techniques for attacking and solving challenging problems from a variety of fields. Solutions will be implemented with a programming language such as Java or C++. Each student will be given the opportunity to participate in Local, Regional and International programming competitions. One credit. Prerequisite: CSC 1720 or permission of instructor.

CSC 4610. System Administration. A practical course in the maintenance of hardware and software on departmental equipment. Each student will assist in system administration activities such as: user account generation, software installation, web site maintenance, workstation cloning, clustering, and backups in a variety of environments including Linux, Mac OS X and Microsoft Windows. One credit. Prerequisite: CSC 1720 or permission of instructor.

CSC 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits

CSC 4910. Undergraduate Research I. Investigation of some topic in computer science to a deeper and broader extent than typically done in a classroom situation. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior status or permission of instructor.

CSC 4920. Undergraduate Research II. A continuation of CSC 4910. At the conclusion of the course, results will be given in both a written paper and an oral presentation to the seminar participants and the department faculty. Two credits. Prerequisite: CSC 4910.

STS 2020. Introduction to Statistics. An introduction to statistical reasoning and practice. Topics include, descriptive statistics, probability, experimental design, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, and linear regression. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1130 or higher. Credit may not be earned for both STS 2020 and STS 2610.

STS 2610. Quantitative Methods. An introduction to statistical applications from a business perspective. Topics include: probability, estimation, hypothesis testing, categorical data analysis, linear regression, statistical quality control, and time series forecasting. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1310 or higher. Credit may not be earned for both STS 2020 and STS 2610.

STS 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

STS 3109. Nonparametric Statistics. A study of nonparametric procedures for analysis of data from single samples, two or more independent samples and two or more related samples; tests of independence and homogeneity; goodness-of-fit tests; rank correlation. Four credits. Prerequisite: STS 2020, STS 2610, or PSY 2100.

STS 3200. Mathematical Statistics and Data Analysis. A study of probability and the mathematical foundations of basic inference techniques. Topics include discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, and linear regression. Four credits. Prerequisite: MTH 1310 or MTH 1410.

STS 3210. Linear Statistical Models. A study of simple linear regression, multiple regression, residual analysis, simultaneous confidence intervals, multicollinearity, single-factor and two-factor analysis of variance. Emphasis is on model understanding, data analysis, and interpretation of results. Four credits. Prerequisite: STS 2020, STS 2610, STS 3200, or PSY 2100.

STS 3250. Time Series and Forecasting. Box-Jenkins analysis, tests for nonstationarity, ARIMA models, estimation and hypothesis tests for model parameters, seasonality, heteroskedasticity, and forecasting. Four credits. Prerequisite: STS 3210.

STS 3410. Surveys and Sampling. Design of sample surveys and analysis of survey data. Simple random, stratified random, systematic, cluster, and multistage sampling designs, sample size determination, variance estimation, ratio and regression estimation, imputation, nonresponse. Four credits. Prerequisite: STS 2020, STS 2610, STS 3200, or PSY 2100.

STS 4110. Actuarial Models and Life Contingencies. A study of the theoretical basis for common actuarial models and their application to insurance and other financial risks. Topics include survival time models, Markov chain models, Poisson processes, single-and multiple-decrement models, calculation of premiums, and present value of loss. Four credits. Prerequisites: MTH 2410, MTH 3110, and MTH 3150.

STS 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

STS 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

---

Do not worry about your difficulties in mathematics; I assure you that mine are greater.

– Albert Einstein
**Modern Foreign Languages**

Dr. Carole Head, Chair; Mrs. Carolyn Adams, Mr. Jody Bowman, Mr. David Cane, Dr. Hayden Carron, Mrs. Judy Yuen Danley, Dr. Claudia Femenias, Mr. Frank Freeman, Mrs. Elena Jimenez-Richards, Mrs. Maria Laquale, Dr. Jean-Francois Llorens, Mrs. Virginia Nunez, Ms. Mina Ouakrim, Mrs. Teresa Parker, Ms. Mariana Silva, Ms. Tonilena Soranno, Mr. Adam Winkel

**Programs Offered**

The Modern Foreign Languages Department offers majors and minors in French & Francophone studies and Spanish, minors in Chinese and Italian studies, and several levels of instruction in Arabic, German, Japanese, Portuguese and Russian. The department also offers the business language courses in Chinese, French and Spanish needed for completion of the major in international business as well as certificate programs in French Language and in Business French. Additionally, the department offers foreign language courses to complement the major in International Relations and the Spanish courses needed for the minor in Latin American Studies. The department also offers the core of Spanish courses needed for K-12 certification.

The language ability and cross-cultural awareness of Americans are of vital concern to American higher education. They are essential to the growing influence and ever-deepening involvement of this country in world affairs.

The principal goals of the Modern Foreign Languages Department are:

1. to help students develop an awareness of and a respect for other cultures;
2. to foster tolerance for cultural differences;
3. to encourage students to expand their thinking process;
4. to foster creativity;
5. to provide a venue for social interaction;
6. to help students develop an awareness of their own value system;
7. to enhance the student’s linguistic and cultural skills;
8. to help students improve their communication skills;
9. to help students understand the value of language study as a vehicle for learning in a variety of areas;
10. to help students become aware of career options involving active use of foreign language in such fields as teaching, international business, international studies, communications, science, the arts, etc.

**Requirements**

The General Education Requirements include credit in a foreign language as a basic requirement for graduation. The entering student may earn this foreign language credit prior to or at the time of entering the University by receiving qualifying scores on the CEEB test. If the entering student does not earn credit by such testing, he must satisfy the General Education foreign language requirement as follows:

a. The student must begin language study at the placement level, as determined by the Modern Foreign Languages Department.

b. The student must complete 4 hours of foreign languages with the minimum level being completion of 1020.

With approval of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and the chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department, the language requirement may be fulfilled with credits in a modern foreign language not offered at High Point University. The foreign language requirement for graduation will be waived for a non-native speaker of English once the student demonstrates proficiency in English, as certified by the Modern Foreign Languages Department. The non-native speaker of English may also satisfy the foreign language requirement by taking 4 hours of ESL.

Non-native speakers of English may be exempted from the modern foreign language requirement upon demonstration of proficiency in English. All Non-native speakers of English are required to take a placement exam in English as a Second Language upon entry to the University. Depending on the results of this exam the student will be required to take 0-12 hours of English as a Second Language. Credits in English as a Second Language will satisfy the requirement in foreign language.

Bilingual students and/or heritage speakers may also be exempted from the Modern Foreign Language requirement depending on their proficiency in English and/or in the second language.
If bilingual and/or native speakers of a language other than English claim an exemption from the Modern Foreign Language requirement, they cannot be awarded credit hours in the foreign language for the courses exempted, and they are not allowed to receive credit hours in that language through a CLEP Exam or by challenge exam at the 1000 or 2000 levels or in French/Spanish 3000.

**Placement**

Students entering High Point University with high school credit in foreign language and wishing to continue in the same language are placed in a course at the level deemed appropriate by the Modern Foreign Languages Department. In some cases, a placement examination may be necessary to determine this level.

**Foreign Language Study Abroad**

Students are encouraged to continue their study of foreign language through a semester or a year abroad. Home-stay options are available for an intensive language study. Students should begin planning with their academic advisor early in their sophomore year. Additionally, some short-term, faculty-led programs are available. For more information, please see the Study Abroad section of this Bulletin or visit the Study Abroad website: www.highpoint.edu/studyabroad.

**International Business Major**

The student of business administration may obtain a major in international business, which permits him to supplement the core of business courses with studies having an international focus and to obtain a minor in Chinese, French or Spanish. The international concentration courses include: ECO 3460, International Economics; ECO 4430, Comparative Economics; and MKT 3750, International Marketing.

For the concentration in Chinese, the following courses are required: CHI 1013 Chinese Calligraphy and Phonetics (1 credit), CHI 2010 Intermediate Chinese I, CHI 2020 Intermediate Chinese II, CHI 2050 Oral Communication, CHI 2080 Grammar and Composition, CHI 3180 Chinese for Business, and MFL 3010 Intercultural Perspectives in Business.

The French or Spanish courses required for the international business major are the following: FRE/SPN 2130, Readings, FRE/SPN 2140 Grammar Review (2 credits), FRE/SPN 3030 (or SPN 3040), Culture and Civilization; FRE/SPN 3180, Business Language I. (See the School of Business section).

**Latin American Studies Minor**

The department also offers some of the courses needed for the Latin American studies minor: SPN 3040, 3230, 3240, 3250, 3260, and a special topics course with emphasis in Latin America.

**Teacher Certification in Foreign Language**

Students applying for teacher certification in Spanish must meet the requirements for the major in Spanish and complete certain courses specified by the Education Department. Students must also complete a one-credit independent study in History of the Spanish language.

**Special Topics Courses**

The Modern Foreign Languages Department offers a series of special topics courses in French/Spanish language, literature, and culture. Areas of study in special topics courses in French/Spanish language and culture (FRE/SPN 2881) include advanced conversation, study and analysis of a particular aspect of contemporary French/Spanish society, educational travel/experience in a French/Spanish-speaking country. Areas of study in special topics courses in French/Spanish literature (FRE/SPN 3881) include works in the original language from a particular genre or period, such as contemporary literature, survey of theatre, survey of short fiction.

Special topics courses in MFL (MFL 2881 and 3881) include the study of contemporary culture and society dealing with a region outside the U.S. and/or literary works in English translation.

**Honors in Modern Foreign Language**

Acceptance into the Honors Program will be determined by members of the Modern Foreign Languages Department.

“The foreign language department is amazing at fulfilling the ‘extraordinary’ standards at High Point University with many courses and incredible professors to educate us on areas elsewhere in this world.”

Claire Allison, 2013
Graduation with Honors in Modern Foreign Language will include:

1. fulfillment of the requirements for a major in French/Spanish or Modern Languages with a 3.5 grade point average overall and in the major;

2. one intensive independent study, to be written in the target language, in addition to the senior seminar;

3. a formal presentation of the independent study to the entire Modern Foreign Languages faculty or at the University Honors Symposium.

Students wishing to graduate with honors in Modern Foreign Language should make application to the chair of the Modern Foreign Languages Department no later than the second semester of the junior year.

Student Learning Outcomes:

Upon completing the French and Francophone Studies Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Possess proficiency in the skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in French at the Advanced to Advanced Plus level of the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines.

2. Possess a level of proficiency in the target culture sufficient to enable them to understand and explain aspects of that culture.

3. Possess some knowledge of the historical and cultural role of the country or countries being studied and have some awareness of current events in these countries.

4. Have some awareness of literary output of the areas being studied.

5. Have some knowledge of the value systems which influenced the history and literary/artistic production of the countries and cultures being studied.

6. Be aware of “standard” pronunciation of the language.

7. Be able to conduct and present independent research in the target language.

8. Be able to use their knowledge of language and culture while working in the chosen profession.

Upon completing the Spanish Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Possess proficiency in the skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Spanish at the Advanced to Advanced Plus Level of ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines.

2. Possess a level of proficiency in the target culture sufficient to enable him/her to understand and explain that culture.

3. Possess an understanding of the historical and cultural role of the country or countries being studied, and be aware of current events in these countries and of their role in world affairs today.

4. Be aware of the literary movements and have developed an appreciation for the literary thought of the areas being studied.

5. Have some knowledge of the value systems that influenced the history and literary/artistic production of the country or countries or culture(s) being studied.

6. Possess the ability to conduct and present independent research in the language.

7. Have cultural and language proficiency to use in the chosen profession.

Degree Requirements

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages offers the B.A. degree in French and Francophone Studies and the B.A. degree in French. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

B.A. in French and Francophone Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.A. in Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for a B.A. in French & Francophone Studies (38 credits)

I. Core:
- FRE 2020 Intermediate French II
- FRE 2130 Readings in French
- FRE 2140 Grammar Review (2 credits)
- FRE 3030 Culture & Civilization of France: Past & Present
- FRE 4010 Advanced Grammar & Composition
- FRE 4990 Senior Seminar

II. One of the following two courses:
- FRE 3040 France Today
- FRE 3080 Francophone Cultures Outside of France

III. One of the following literature courses:
- FRE 3210 French Lit. & Society I: Love & Honor
- FRE 3220 French Lit. & Society II: Freedom & Identity
- FRE 3330 French Lit. & Society III: Revolution & Mêtissage
- FRE 3400 Francophone Voices: French-speaking Literatures

IV. One 4-credit elective not selected in II or III or from:
- FRE 3180 Business French
- FRE 3881 Special Topics in Literature

V. Four credits from courses not selected above or from:
- FRE 2090 Sounds of French (1 credit)
- FRE 2150 Image, Text and Visual Text (2 credits)
- FRE 2500 Conversation I (2 credits)
- FRE 3000 Conversation II (2 credits)
- FRE 3180 Business French
- FRE 3881 Special Topics

Or one of the following:
- GBS 3700 France & The Muslim World
- GBS 3730 West Africa & The Caribbean
- GBS 3750 French Cinema: Text and Culture

Note: The major requires 34 credits if a student begins at a level higher than FRE 2020.

Certificate Program in French Language: 19 credits, reduced to 15 if student begins above 2020:
- FRE 2020 Intermediate French II
- FRE 2090 Sounds of French (1 credit)
- FRE 2130 Readings in French
- FRE 2140 Intermediate Grammar Review (2 credits)

Plus 8 credits selected from the following:
- FRE 2150 Image, Text and Visual Text (2 credits)
- FRE 2500 Conversation I (2 credits)
- FRE 3000 Conversation II (2 credits)
- FRE 3180 Business French

Requirements for a minor in French & Francophone Studies (22 credits)

- FRE 2020 Intermediate French II
- FRE 2130 Readings in French
- FRE 2140 Grammar Review (2 credits)

One of the following: FRE 3030 or FRE 3080 or FRE 3040

One 4-credit course in French from: FRE 3030, 3040, 3080, 3180, 3210, 3220, 3330, 3400, and 3881

4 more credits in FRE 2150, 2500, 3000 to be selected from the following 2-credit courses or from any 4-credit FRE course not selected above.

Note: The minor requires 18 credits if a student begins at a level higher than FRE 2020.

Certificate Program in Business French: 16 credits, reduced to 12 if the student begins above 2020:
- FRE 2020 Intermediate French II
- FRE 2130 Readings in French
- FRE 2140 Intermediate Grammar Review (2 credits)
- FRE 3180 Business French

One of the following 2-credit courses:
- FRE 2150 Image, Text and Visual Text
- FRE 2500 Conversation I
- FRE 3000 Conversation II

Requirements for a B.A. in Spanish (39 credits)
- SPN 2020 Intermediate Spanish II
- SPN 2130 Hispanic Cultures: Intermediate Readings and Conversation
- SPN 2140 Grammar Review (2 credits)
- SPN 2090 Pronunciation
- SPN 3000 Advanced Conversation
- SPN 4010 Advanced Grammar and Composition
- SPN 4990 Senior Seminar
- SPN 3030 Spanish Culture and Civilization or SPN 3040 Spanish-American Culture and Civilization
One course selected from:

SPN 3050 Hispanic World Today
SPN 3150 Hispanic Culture through Film
SPN 2881 Special Topics in Culture and Language

One course selected from:

SPN 3020 Contemporary Hispanic Literatures
SPN 3060 Hispanic Short Story
SPN 3230 Literary Genre in Latin American Literature
SPN 3881 Special Topics in Literature

One course selected from:

SPN 3210 SPN Lit I: The Birth of the Spanish Nation
SPN 3220 SPN Lit II: Centrism and Diversity in Contemporary Writers
SPN 3240 SPN-American Lit I: In Search of an Identity
SPN 3250 SPN-American Lit II: Voices of the Writers
SPN 3260 Caribbean Literature: Images of a Region

Note: The major requires 35 credits if a student begins at a level higher than SPN 2020.

Requirements for a Minor in Spanish (22 credits)

SPN 2020 Intermediate SPN II
SPN 2130 Hispanic Cultures: Intermediate Reading & Conversation
SPN 2140 Grammar Review (2 credits)
One of following culture courses: SPN 3030, 3040, 3050, 3150, or 2881
One of following literature courses: SPN 3020, 3060, 3230, 3881, 3210, 3220, 3240, 3250, 3260
One elective above 2020

Note: The minor requires 18 credits if a student begins at a level higher than SPN 2020.

Other Departmental Minors

Requirements for a Minor in Chinese (21 credits)

CHI 1013 Chinese Calligraphy and Phonetics (1 credit)
CHI 2010 Intermediate Chinese I
CHI 2020 Intermediate Chinese II
CHI 2050 Oral Communication
CHI 2080 Grammar and Composition
CHI 3180 Chinese for Business

Requirements for a Minor in Italian Studies (20 credits)

ITA 2020 Intermediate Italian II
ITA 2540 Italy Today
ITA 2530 Italian Civilization

Two of the following:

GBS 3250 Italy Through the Screen: Perspectives in Italian Film
GBS 3270 Italian-Americans and Italy: A Dynamic Relationship
ART 3950 Italian Renaissance Art

Courses in Italian culture and civilization taken on an approved study abroad program in Italy may also be counted in the Italian Studies minor, subject to the approval of the chair of the Modern Foreign Languages department.

Course Descriptions

MFL 1010. English as a Second Language: Grammar and Composition I. Instruction and practice in the use of the English language, with primary emphasis on writing. Four credits. Required of all non-native speakers of English, unless exempted by the placement exam in English as a Second Language. Only non-native speakers of English may enroll in this course.

MFL 1020. English as a Second Language: Grammar and Composition II. Instruction and practice in the use of the English language, with primary emphasis on writing. Four credits. Prerequisite: MFL 1010 or permission of the instructor. Required of all non-native speakers of English, unless exempted by the placement exam in English as a Second Language. Only non-native speakers of English may enroll in this course.

MFL 1030. Oral Communication Skills in English as a Second Language. A course designed to help non-native speakers of English develop the practical skills necessary for academic success. Intensive work in speaking and in listening comprehension, with attention to improving pronunciation. Work with a tutor outside of class is required. Four credits. Required of all non-native speakers of English, unless exempted by the placement exam in English as a Second Language. Restricted to non-native speakers of English. Prerequisite: Placement or permission of instructor.
MFL 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

MFL 2991. International Business Communication. A course designed to enhance skills in international business communication. Students will be introduced to a theoretical model for analysis of cultural variables which affect international business/professional interaction. One credit. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing

MFL 3010. Intercultural Perspectives in Business. A course designed to enhance cross-cultural communication skills through the study of the impact of culture on international business/professional interaction. Topics include issues of contextualizing and face-saving: individualism versus collectivism; conception of space; time; social organizations; attitudes toward authority; non-verbal communication; how language is used in different cultures. Four credits. Prerequisite: ENG 1102 or ENG 1103.

MFL 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

MFL 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

ARA 1010. Elementary Arabic I. An introductory course in Modern Standard Arabic (MSA), the official medium of oral and written communication in the Arab countries. Training in listening, speaking, reading and writing the Arabic script. Focus on simple communicative tasks in everyday situations and on development of cultural skills. Four credits. Prerequisite: ARA 1010 or equivalent.

ARA 1020. Elementary Arabic II. A high beginner course in Modern Standard Arabic (MSA), the official medium of oral and written communication in the Arab countries. Continued training in listening, speaking, reading and writing the Arabic script. Focus on basic communicative tasks in everyday situations and on continued development of cultural skills. Four credits. Prerequisite: ARA 1020 or equivalent.

ARA 2010. Intermediate Arabic I. An intermediate course in Modern Standard Arabic (MSA), the official medium of oral and written communication in the Arab countries. Continued training in listening and speaking; expansion of writing and reading skills, to include some use of authentic materials. Four credits. Prerequisite: ARA 2010 or equivalent.

ARA 2020. Intermediate Arabic II. ARA 2020, a continuation of ARA 2010, is an intermediate course in Modern Standard Arabic (MSA), the official medium of oral and written communication in the Arab countries. Continued enhancement of listening and speaking skills. Expansion of writing skills to a length of several paragraphs on various topics. Expansion of reading skills to include more complex selections and greater use of authentic materials. Four credits. Prerequisite: ARA 2010 or equivalent.

CHI 1010. Elementary Chinese I. Acquisition of cultural awareness and basic communicative skills in listening, speaking, reading in simple characters with the help of Pinyin (phonetics) and writing simple Chinese characters. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet basic survival needs and limited social demands. Four credits.

CHI 1013. Chinese Calligraphy and Phonetics. This course will help students at all levels to strengthen their skills in writing Chinese characters, have a deeper understanding of all radicals, pronounce the tones more accurately and enhance their ability to differentiate tones, etc. Students will also learn how to look up a character in a dictionary quickly and accurately. All these basic skills are crucial to Chinese study. One credit. Prerequisite: CHI 1010 with a grade of C- or higher or placement.

CHI 1020. Elementary Chinese II. CHI 1020 is a continuation of CHI 1010. This course begins with a review of the material covered in CHI 1010 and continues with further study of Chinese, emphasizing the development of all four major communicative skills: listening, speaking, reading all in characters and writing more Chinese characters instead of Pinyin (phonetics). Students will continue with the acquisition of cultural knowledge about China. Four credits. Prerequisite: CHI 1010 or equivalent.

CHI 1020. Intermediate Chinese II. CHI 1020 is a continuation of CHI 1010. This course begins with a review of the material covered in CHI 1020 and continues with further study of Chinese, emphasizing the development of all four major communicative skills: listening, speaking, reading all in characters and writing more Chinese characters instead of Pinyin (phonetics). Students will continue with the acquisition of cultural knowledge about China. Four credits. Prerequisite: CHI 1010 or equivalent.

CHI 2010. Intermediate Chinese I. CHI 2010 is an intermediate level course designed for students who have completed the 1020 level or its equivalent. Students will review and expand their skills in reading in Chinese characters, writing characters instead of Pinyin (Chinese phonetics), listening, and speaking with the focus on expanded vocabulary and the accuracy of the tones. Culturally based readings in both Chinese and English, videos and audio materials will be included. Four credits. Prerequisite: CHI 1010 or equivalent.

“HPU brings a whole new meaning to Romance languages. With enthusiastic and talented faculty, French becomes a language of discovery, culture and sophistication.”
Tabatha B. Davis, 2010
CHI 2020. Intermediate Chinese II. This course is designed for students who have completed CHI 2010 or its equivalent. Students will expand upon and reinforce their skills in reading in Chinese characters, writing characters instead of Pinyin (Chinese phonetics), listening and speaking with the focus on expanded vocabulary and accuracy of the tones. Culturally based readings in both Chinese and English, videos and audio materials will be included. Four credits. Prerequisite: CHI 2010 or equivalent.

CHI 3180. Chinese for Business. This course will enable students to expand their Chinese language skills to the business arena. CHI 3180 will work the students through situations where they will write business correspondence, make an inquiry, ask for a sample, finalize a contract, launch a complaint, encounter a partner, etc. Some readings (both in Chinese and English), video and audio materials will be included. Four hours credit. Prerequisite: CHI 2050 or CHI 2080 with a grade of C or higher.

FRE 1010. Basic Skills Acquisition I. Acquisition of cultural awareness and basic communicative skills in listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. On-line workbook required. Four credits.

FRE 1020. Basic Skills Acquisition II. French 1020 begins with a review of the material covered in French 1010. Further study of French with emphasis on the development of the communicative skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Enhancement of cultural awareness. On-line workbook required. Four credits. Prerequisites: FRE 1010.

FRE 2010. Intermediate French I. Review and expansion of skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Culturally based readings, videos and audio materials will be included. Audio component required. Four credits. Prerequisites: FRE 2020 or equivalent.

FRE 2020. Intermediate French II. Expansion and reinforcement of listening, reading, writing and speaking skills acquired from FRE 2010. Culturally based readings, videos and audio materials will be included. Audio component required. Four credits. Prerequisites: FRE 2010 or equivalent.

FRE 2090. Sounds of French. A course designed to help students develop a more authentic pronunciation of French through phonetic exercises and some use of song, poetry and humoristic short passages. One credit. Prerequisite: FRE 2020 or permission of the instructor. Not open to native speakers of French.

FRE 2130. Readings in French. A course focusing on further development of the skill of reading, using a selection
of short stories and other brief readings. Some in-class writing. Some review of selected grammatical structures. A grade of "C" or better must be earned in order to continue the study of French at the 3000 level. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2020 or equivalent.

FRE 2140. Grammar Review. A review of high intermediate grammatical structures and concepts with emphasis on tense usage and verb conjugation. Attention to enhancing sophistication in sentence structure. Two credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 or permission of the instructor.

FRE 2150. Images, Texts & Visual Texts. Students will explore the cultural meaning and the persuasive power of a number of texts, while considering the different cultural ways in which we give meaning to images as we consume and circulate them. Students will also design, create and present to each other a number of “visual texts” that represent their personal understanding and/or their opinion about the cultural theme under study. Two credits. Prerequisites: FRE 2130 or equivalent with a grade of C or better or permission of the instructor.

FRE 2500. Conversation I. Speaking and listening practice, accompanied by acquisition of the vocabulary required to engage in casual conversation related to everyday situations, and to express opinions in concrete situations. Some work on pronunciation. Two credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of the instructor. Native speakers of French may not receive credit for this course.

FRE 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

FRE 3000. Conversation II. Expansion of listening and speaking skills and acquisition of a broader and more sophisticated range of vocabulary. Emphasis on the development of oral communication skills sufficient to discuss complex issues and express abstract notions. Some work on pronunciation as needed. Two credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 and FRE 2500 with a grade of C or better or permission of instructor. Native speakers of French will not be allowed credit for FRE 3000.

FRE 3030. Culture and Civilization of France: From Past to Present. Overview of the culture and civilization of France, accompanied by discussion of the relevant historical background. Some attention to artistic contributions, colonization and present-day issues. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of instructor.

FRE 3040. France Today. A course focusing on current events and issues in France and the French-speaking world today. Work with selected materials from the Internet, including televised news broadcasts and other programs in French, articles from French newspapers and from French publications online, and an audio magazine in French. Culture, conversation, composition. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of instructor.

FRE 3080. Francophone Cultures Outside of France. A course focusing on the cultures of French-speaking areas (other than France) in Europe, the Americas, Africa, the Pacific and Asia. Four credits. Prerequisites: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of instructor.

FRE 3180. Business French. Study of the vocabulary, customs and practices of the French-speaking business/professional world. Cultural differences, organizational patterns, marketing strategies, advertising, business documents and correspondence. Practice of speaking skills in a business/professional context, including job interviews, discussion of personnel and management issues, analysis of advertising. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of instructor.

FRE 3210. French Literature and Society I: Love and Honor. A study of selected works of French literature from the Middle Ages to the end of the 17th century, with particular attention to the themes of love and honor. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of instructor.

FRE 3220. French Literature and Society II: Freedom and Identity. A study of selected works of French literature from the Enlightenment to the first world war, with particular attention to the themes of freedom and identity. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of the instructor.

FRE 3330. French Literature and Society III: Revolution and Métissage. A study of selected works of French literature from the first world war to the present, with particular attention to the themes of Revolution and Métissage. Four credits. Prerequisite: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.
FRE 3400. Francophone Voices: French-speaking Literatures. A study of selected works from Francophone literatures from independence in the 1960’s to the present. Particular attention to the themes of identity, tradition, modernity and métissage. Four credits. Prerequisites: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better or permission of the instructor.

FRE 4010. Advanced Grammar and Composition. Study and practice of advanced grammatical structures and continued development of more advanced types of writing such as literary analysis, expository writing, analytical writing, etc. Four credits. Prerequisites: FRE 2130 with a grade of C or better and a FRE 3000-level course, or permission of instructor.

FRE 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

FRE 4810-4815. Student Internship. Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

FRE 4990. Senior Seminar. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the MFL faculty. Periodic discussion of research with faculty and students in a formal seminar setting. Paper must be written in French. Seminar students are required to take the exit competency exam in French and to present the final research in French to French-speaking faculty in the Modern Foreign Language Department. Four credits. Prerequisites: Senior standing, major in French.

GER 2020. Intermediate German II. Continued review and practice of basic communication skills, and expansion of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills on the intermediate level. Further development of listening/viewing skills and cultural awareness. Audio component required. Four credits. Prerequisite: GER 2010 or equivalent.

GER 2130. Readings/Conversation in German. Practice and expansion of reading skills at the intermediate level. Intensive practice in speaking German. Readings are selected to provide exposure to fields such as literature, culture, history, etc., and to provide the basis for oral interaction on these topics. Four credits. Prerequisite: GER 2020 or equivalent.

ITA 1010. Basic Skills Acquisition I. Acquisition of cultural awareness and basic communicative skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed to provide the student with the tools necessary to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet survival needs and limited social demands. Audio component required. Four credits.

ITA 1020. Basic Skills Acquisition II. Italian 1020 is a continuation of Italian 1010. The course begins with a review of the material covered in Italian 1010. Further study of Italian with emphasis on development of the communicative skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Enhancement of cultural awareness. Audio component required. Four credits. Prerequisite: ITA 1010 or equivalent.

ITA 1020. Intermediate Italian I. Italian 1020 is an intermediate level course designed for students who have completed the 1020 level or its equivalent. Students will review and expand their skills in reading, writing, listening, and speaking in the target language through the inclusion of grammar and culturally based readings, videos and ancillary materials. Four credits. Prerequisite: ITA 1020 or equivalent.

ITA 2020. Intermediate Italian II. This course is designed for students who have completed 2010 or its equivalent. Students will expand upon and reinforce their listening, reading, writing, and speaking skills acquired from 2010. Culturally based readings, videos and audio materials will be included. Four credits. Prerequisite: ITA 2010 or equivalent.

ITA 2540. Italy Today. A content-based conversation course that also stresses reading and writing skills, this class provides students with the opportunity to analyze and discuss some of the key topics in contemporary Italian culture. Through a series of authentic readings, videos and audio materials, students will examine the current trends in Italian politics, the dynamics
“The French major introduced me to a new culture and language that broadened my horizons and reconnected me with my creativity.”

Dianne Dau, 2010

of the Italian family, the features of the young generations, as well as the role of women and minorities in present-day Italian society. Further attention is given to important socio-economic aspects such as sports, religion, corruption and organized crime, the arts, tourism, fashion and design. This class is taught entirely in Italian. Four credits. Prerequisite: ITA 2020 or the equivalent or permission of instructor.

**ITA 2530. Italian Civilization.** This course provides a comprehensive view of Italian civilization from its origins in antiquity to the present. The course surveys developments in the arts, music and literature from the Greco-Roman age to the contemporary era. Likewise, students will learn about the major events and phenomena that marked Italy’s history and shaped its identity. Students will also acquire the basic tools and terminology of academic writing, and they will write a brief research paper in Italian. All components of this course are in Italian. Four credits. Prerequisite: ITA 2020 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

**JPN 1010. Elementary Japanese I.** Acquisition of basic communication skills in Japanese. Emphasis is placed on the development of oral communication skills, training in standard pronunciation, vocabulary usage, acquisition of basic sentence patterns, with practice in reading and writing basic Japanese. Acquisition of basic cultural knowledge. Four credits.

**JPN 1020. Elementary Japanese II.** Japanese 1020 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 1010, or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course is a continuation of Japanese 1010 and focuses on development of oral proficiency, acquisition of advanced sentence patterns, and reading and writing practices in Japanese. This course emphasizes learning cultural patterns of behavior, as well as spoken Japanese. Acquisition of basic cultural knowledge. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 1010 or equivalent.

**JPN 2010. Intermediate Japanese I.** Japanese 2010 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 1020, or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course emphasizes exposure to authentic materials such as newspapers, magazines, and documentary films, as well as learning spoken Japanese. Students will also learn cultural patterns of behavior. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 2010 or equivalent.

**JPN 2020. Intermediate Japanese II.** Japanese 2020 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 2010 or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course emphasizes exposure to authentic materials such as newspapers, magazines, and documentary films, as well as learning spoken Japanese. Students will also learn cultural patterns of behavior. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 2010 or equivalent.

**JPN 2050. Oral Communication.** This course emphasizes speaking and listening in Japanese in both casual and formal speech style in the context of daily life in Japan. Students will be exposed to authentic materials such as televised news and documentary films. They will also use on-line study materials at home to reinforce speaking and listening skills. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 2020 or placement or permission of instructor.

**ITA 2530. Italian Civilization.** This course provides a comprehensive view of Italian civilization from its origins in antiquity to the present. The course surveys developments in the arts, music and literature from the Greco-Roman age to the contemporary era. Likewise, students will learn about the major events and phenomena that marked Italy’s history and shaped its identity. Students will also acquire the basic tools and terminology of academic writing, and they will write a brief research paper in Italian. All components of this course are in Italian. Four credits. Prerequisite: ITA 2020 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

**JPN 1010. Elementary Japanese I.** Acquisition of basic communication skills in Japanese. Emphasis is placed on the development of oral communication skills, training in standard pronunciation, vocabulary usage, acquisition of basic sentence patterns, with practice in reading and writing basic Japanese. Acquisition of basic cultural knowledge. Four credits.

**JPN 1020. Elementary Japanese II.** Japanese 1020 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 1010, or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course is a continuation of Japanese 1010 and focuses on development of oral proficiency, acquisition of advanced sentence patterns, and reading and writing practices in Japanese. This course emphasizes learning cultural patterns of behavior, as well as spoken Japanese. Acquisition of basic cultural knowledge. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 1010 or equivalent.

**JPN 2010. Intermediate Japanese I.** Japanese 2010 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 1020, or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course emphasizes exposure to authentic materials such as newspapers, magazines, and documentary films, as well as learning spoken Japanese. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent.

**JPN 2020. Intermediate Japanese II.** Japanese 2020 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 2010 or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course emphasizes exposure to authentic materials such as newspapers, magazines, and documentary films, as well as learning spoken Japanese. Students will also learn cultural patterns of behavior. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 2010 or equivalent.

**JPN 2050. Oral Communication.** This course emphasizes speaking and listening in Japanese in both casual and formal speech style in the context of daily life in Japan. Students will be exposed to authentic materials such as televised news and documentary films. They will also use on-line study materials at home to reinforce speaking and listening skills. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 2020 or placement or permission of instructor.

**ITA 2530. Italian Civilization.** This course provides a comprehensive view of Italian civilization from its origins in antiquity to the present. The course surveys developments in the arts, music and literature from the Greco-Roman age to the contemporary era. Likewise, students will learn about the major events and phenomena that marked Italy’s history and shaped its identity. Students will also acquire the basic tools and terminology of academic writing, and they will write a brief research paper in Italian. All components of this course are in Italian. Four credits. Prerequisite: ITA 2020 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

**JPN 1010. Elementary Japanese I.** Acquisition of basic communication skills in Japanese. Emphasis is placed on the development of oral communication skills, training in standard pronunciation, vocabulary usage, acquisition of basic sentence patterns, with practice in reading and writing basic Japanese. Acquisition of basic cultural knowledge. Four credits.

**JPN 1020. Elementary Japanese II.** Japanese 1020 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 1010, or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course is a continuation of Japanese 1010 and focuses on development of oral proficiency, acquisition of advanced sentence patterns, and reading and writing practices in Japanese. This course emphasizes learning cultural patterns of behavior, as well as spoken Japanese. Acquisition of basic cultural knowledge. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 1010 or equivalent.

**JPN 2010. Intermediate Japanese I.** Japanese 2010 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 1020, or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course emphasizes exposure to authentic materials such as newspapers, magazines, and documentary films, as well as learning spoken Japanese. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 1020 or equivalent.

**JPN 2020. Intermediate Japanese II.** Japanese 2020 is designed for students who have satisfactorily completed Japanese 2010 or who have been advised to take the class on the basis of their level of proficiency in spoken and written Japanese. This course emphasizes exposure to authentic materials such as newspapers, magazines, and documentary films, as well as learning spoken Japanese. Students will also learn cultural patterns of behavior. Four credits. Prerequisite: JPN 2010 or equivalent.
RUS 2010. Intermediate Russian I. Continuing development of functional competence in the Russian language in the four communicative skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Expanding Russian vocabulary and grammar to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet communicative needs in limited situations. Internet-based laboratory exercises required. Four credits. Prerequisite: RUS 1020 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

RUS 2020. Intermediate Russian II. Continuing development of functional competence and fluency in the Russian language in the four communicative skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Expanding Russian vocabulary and grammar to develop a level of competency sufficient to meet communicative needs in limited situations. Internet-based laboratory exercises required. Four credits. Prerequisite: RUS 2010 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

SPN 2140. Spanish Grammar Review. A review of higher intermediate grammatical structures and concepts with emphasis on tense usage and verb conjugation. Attention to enhancing sophistication in sentence structure. Two credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2020 and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor. Bilingual students and native speakers of Spanish may not receive credit for SPN 2140.

SPN 2141. Spanish for the Medical Professions. The course provides the student with practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing centered on the vocabulary, customs and practices used by health professionals in the workplace. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor. Bilingual students and native speakers of Spanish may not receive credit for 2141.

SPN 2142. Spanish for Social Services and Non-Profit Professionals. The course provides the student with practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing centered on the vocabulary, customs and practices used by social services and non-profit professionals in the workplace. Four credits.
Prerequisites: SPN 2130 and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor. Bilingual students and native speakers may not receive credit for 2142.

SPN 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

SPN 3000. Advanced Conversation. Expansion of listening and speaking skills in Spanish Development of listening comprehension skills through the use of authentic video and audio materials. Emphasis on the development of oral communication skills sufficient to discuss complex issues and express abstract notions. Four hours credit. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher and SPN 2140, or permission of the instructor. Bilingual students and native speakers of Spanish may not receive credit for SPN 3000.

SPN 3020. Contemporary Hispanic Literatures. Reading, study and discussion of contemporary literature and literary trends in Spain and Spanish America. Reading, interactive analysis and discussion of literary selections from Spanish speaking areas of the world. Special consideration will be given to the understanding of the literary genres and literary techniques. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher and SPN 2140 or permission of instructor.

SPN 3030. Cultures and Civilizations of Spain. Reading and discussion in Spanish of peninsular culture and civilization from the pre-historical times until the present, accompanied by a discussion of the relevant historical background. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher, and SPN 2140, or permission of the instructor.

SPN 3040. Spanish-American Culture and Civilization. Overview of the culture and civilization of Spanish-American countries from the pre-Columbian period until the present. Reading and discussion of Spanish-American society, culture and the arts accompanied by a discussion of relevant historical background. Four credits. Prerequisites: Spanish 2130 with a grade of C or better, and Spanish 2140 or permission of instructor.

SPN 3050. Hispanic World Today. A course focusing on current events in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world today. Materials include selected televised news broadcasts in Spanish, current articles from newspapers and magazines in Spanish. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher, and SPN 2140, or permission of the instructor.

SPN 3060. Hispanic Short Stories. The study, analysis, and discussion of Hispanic short stories of the XX and XXI centuries. The class will discuss themes such as social inequalities, the power of imagination, gender issues, among others. Special consideration will be given to the understanding and application of techniques for literary analysis. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher, and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor.

SPN 3150. Hispanic Culture Through Film. This course will familiarize students with contemporary Hispanic films. Students will explore how these films position themselves
with respect to politics, cultural identity, society and the history of Spain and Latin America. Special attention is given to: Introducing the students to a basic reading of what is a movie and improving the students' linguistic context in a film context. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or better and SPN 2140 or permission of instructor.

**SPN 3180. Business Spanish.** This course seeks to develop the ability to conduct business Spanish successfully. As such, it is a course in language for special purpose. Within the context of the development of great cross-cultural awareness and competency, it will develop the following skills for business purposes: speaking, listening comprehension, reading, writing and translation/interpretation. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or better and SPN 2140 or permission of instructor.

**SPN 3210. Spanish Literature I: The Birth of the Spanish Nation.** A study of the concept of national identity as it is developed in Spanish Literature. Discussion of key works from the Jarchas until the 19th century. The course will consider the cultural, historical and literary context which produce the texts. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor.

**SPN 3220. Spanish Literature II: Voices of the Regions.** This course studies the main literature movements from the late XIX to XXI century in Spain, focusing in the contradictions between the central Castilian culture and the peripheral discourses of the different Regions, and how this dichotomy has shaped contemporary Spain. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor.

**SPN 3230. Literary Genres in Latin American Literature.** Studying, analysis and discussion of the development of different literary genres that have emerged in Latin America during the 20th century. The content of the course will vary each semester and it will cover works on genres such as Testimonial Poetry, Fiction of the Dictatorship, The Detective Fiction, The Novel of the Mexican Revolution, etc. The course will explore how these specific genres develop as social and political commentary of the society in which they took form. Special consideration will be given to the understanding and application of techniques for literary analysis. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor.

**SPN 3240. Spanish-American Literature I: In Search of an Identity.** A study of the theme of identity as seen in Spanish-American Literature from the pre-Columbian times to the beginning of the 20th century. Particular attention will be given to the major literary movements, works and figures. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher, and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor.

**SPN 3250. Spanish-American Literature II: The Voices of the Writers.** Study of how social, historical and political issues affecting Spanish-American countries during the 20th and 21st century are reflected in literature. The class will explore how literary works position themselves with regards to issues such as authoritarianism, inequality, women's rights and the role of art in society among others. Particular attention will be given to the major literary movements, works and figures. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher, and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor.

**SPN 3260. Caribbean Literature: Images of A Region.** A general overview of the Spanish Caribbean Literature throughout its most representative authors. The works will be discussed within the cultural, historical and literary context attending to the particularities of each country. Special consideration will be given to the understanding and application of techniques for literary analysis. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2130 with a grade of C or higher, and SPN 2140 or permission of the instructor.

**SPN 4010. Advanced Grammar and Composition.** Study and practice of advanced grammatical structures and continue the development of more advanced types of writing such as literary analysis, expository writing, analytical writing, etc. Four credits. Prerequisites: SPN 2140 and a 3000-level literature or cultural course, or permission of the instructor. Bilingual students or native speakers of Spanish may not receive credit for SPN 4010.

**SPN 4444. Independent Study.** Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

**SPN 4810-4815. Student Internship.** Three, four, six, eight, ten or twelve credits.

**SPN 4990. Senior Seminar.** Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the MFL faculty. Periodic discussion of research with faculty and students in a formal seminar setting. Paper must be written in Spanish. Seminar students are required to take the exit competency exam in Spanish and to present the final research in Spanish to Spanish-speaking faculty in the Modern Foreign Language.
Department. Four credits. Prerequisites: Senior standing, major in Spanish, permission of the instructor.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM

**Music**

Dr. Marc Foster, Chair; Dr. Candice Burrows, Mrs. Marcia Dills, Dr. Danny Frye, Dr. Robert Hallquist, Mr. Scott MacLeod, Mr. Mark Mazzatenta, Dr. Brian Meixner, Mrs. Laura Stevens, Dr. John Turner.

The Music Department offers a comprehensive bachelor of arts degree, combining a diverse and rigorous curriculum with applied study and ensemble performance experiences, providing students with the training necessary to become leaders in their fields.

**Student Learning Outcomes**

Upon completing the Music Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Demonstrate a thorough understanding of the development of music from an historical, theoretical, literature, and aural perspective from medieval through 21st century.

2. Demonstrate improvement in the quality of their musicianship.

3. Demonstrate improvement in the quality of their performance on a specific instrument.

**Degree Requirements**

The Department of Music offers the B.A. degree in Music. To graduate from High Point University with this degree, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in Music**

- Major Requirements .................. 50 credits
- University Core Requirements ........... 50 credits
- Electives .................................. 28 credits
- TOTAL ................................ 128 credits

**Requirements for the B.A. in Music with a Concentration in Voice: (50 credits)**

- MUSIC CORE 16 credits
  - MUS 1000. Music Core I (4)
  - MUS 1100. Music Core II (4)
  - MUS 2000. Music Core III (4)
  - MUS 2100. Music Core IV (4)
ENSEMBLE 8 credits selected from:
MUS 1310. University Singers
MUS 1320. Chapel Choir
MUS 1300. Chamber Singers
MUS 1311. Women’s Chorus

PERFORMANCE AND MUSICIANSHIP 14 credits
MUS 1200. Voice Lessons (2)
MUS 2200. Voice Lessons (2)
MUS 3200. Voice Lessons (2)
MUS 4200. Voice Lessons (2)
MUS 1400. Diction for Singers I (2)
MUS 2400. Diction for Singers II (2)
MUS 3400. Vocal Pedagogy I (2)

DEPARTMENTAL ELECTIVES 12 credits

IN ADDITION, EACH VOICE MAJOR MUST COMPLETE:
Half solo recital at the 3000 level
Full solo recital at the 4000 level
Keyboard proficiency
Concert attendance as outlined in the Music Student Handbook

Requirements for the B.A. in Music with a Concentration in Piano or Organ: (50 credits)

MUSIC CORE 16 credits
MUS 1000. Music Core I (4)
MUS 1100. Music Core II (4)
MUS 2000. Music Core III (4)
MUS 2100. Music Core IV (4)

ENSEMBLE 8 credits selected from:
MUS 1330. Pep Band
MUS 1331. University Band
MUS 1341. Jazz Ensemble
MUS 1342. Chamber Orchestra

PERFORMANCE AND MUSICIANSHIP 14 credits
MUS 1230. Trumpet/French Horn Lessons (2)
MUS 2230. Trumpet/French Horn Lessons (2)
MUS 3230. Trumpet/French Horn Lessons (2)
MUS 4230. Trumpet/French Horn Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1231. Trombone Lessons (2)
MUS 2231. Trombone Lessons (2)
MUS 3231. Trombone Lessons (2)
MUS 4231. Trombone Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1232. Euphonium and Tuba Lessons (2)
MUS 2232. Euphonium and Tuba Lessons (2)
MUS 3232. Euphonium and Tuba Lessons (2)
MUS 4232. Euphonium and Tuba Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1240. Flute Lessons (2)
MUS 2240. Flute Lessons (2)
MUS 3240. Flute Lessons (2)
MUS 4240. Flute Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1241. Clarinet Lessons (2)
MUS 2241. Clarinet Lessons (2)
MUS 3241. Clarinet Lessons (2)
MUS 4241. Clarinet Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1242. Double Reed Lessons (2)
MUS 2242. Double Reed Lessons (2)
MUS 3242. Double Reed Lessons (2)
MUS 4242. Double Reed Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1243. Saxophone Lessons (2)
MUS 2243. Saxophone Lessons (2)
MUS 3243. Saxophone Lessons (2)
MUS 4243. Saxophone Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1250. Percussion Lessons (2)
MUS 2250. Percussion Lessons (2)
MUS 3250. Percussion Lessons (2)
MUS 4250. Percussion Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1290. Violin and Viola Lessons (2)
MUS 2290. Violin and Viola Lessons (2)
MUS 3290. Violin and Viola Lessons (2)
MUS 4290. Violin and Viola Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1291. Guitar Lessons (2)
MUS 2291. Guitar Lessons (2)
MUS 3291. Guitar Lessons (2)
MUS 4291. Guitar Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1294. Cello Lessons (2)
MUS 2294. Cello Lessons (2)
MUS 3294. Cello Lessons (2)
MUS 4294. Cello Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1295. Double Bass Lessons (2)
MUS 2295. Double Bass Lessons (2)
MUS 3295. Double Bass Lessons (2)
MUS 4295. Double Bass Lessons (2)
---and---
MUS 3420. Instrumental Pedagogy (2)
MUS 3520. Instrumental Literature (2)
MUS 3410. Conducting I (2)

IN ADDITION, EACH INSTRUMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR MUST COMPLETE:

- Half solo recital at the 3000 level
- Full solo recital at the 4000 level
- Keyboard proficiency
- Concert attendance as outlined in the Music Student Handbook

Requirements for a Minor in Music with a Concentration in Voice: (22 credits)

MUSIC CORE 8 credits
MUS 1000. Music Core I (4)
MUS 1100. Music Core II (4)

ENSEMBLE 4 credits selected from:
MUS 1300. Chamber Singers
MUS 1310. University Singers
MUS 1311. Women’s Chorus
MUS 1320. Chapel Choir

PERFORMANCE AND MUSICIANSHP 6 credits
MUS 1200. Voice Lessons (2)
MUS 2200. Voice Lessons (2)
MUS 1400. Diction for Singers I (2)

DEPARTMENTAL ELECTIVES 4 credits

Requirements for a Minor in Music with a Concentration in Piano or Organ: (22 credits)

MUSIC CORE 8 credits
MUS 1000. Music Core I (4)
MUS 1100. Music Core II (4)

ENSEMBLE 4 credits selected from:
MUS 1300. Chamber Singers
MUS 1310. University Singers
MUS 1311. Women’s Chorus
MUS 1320. Chapel Choir
MUS 1330. Pep Band
MUS 1331. University Band
MUS 1341. Jazz Ensemble

PERFORMANCE AND MUSICIANSHP 6 credits
MUS 1210. Piano Lessons (2)
MUS 2210. Piano Lessons (2)
---or---
MUS 1220. Organ Lessons (2)
MUS 2220. Organ Lessons (2)

DEPARTMENTAL ELECTIVES 12 credits
“Being a part of the Department of Music at HPU has helped to ignite my passion for music and is preparing me for a career in the field.”

Kelly Brode, senior music major

---and---
MUS 3510. Piano or Organ Literature (2)

DEPARTMENTAL ELECTIVES 4 credits

Requirements for a Minor in Music with a Concentration in Instrumental Studies: (22 credits)

MUSIC CORE 8 credits
  MUS 1000. Music Core I (4)
  MUS 1100. Music Core II (4)

ENSEMBLE 4 credits selected from:
  MUS 1330. Pep Band
  MUS 1331. University Band
  MUS 1341. Jazz Ensemble
  MUS 1342. Chamber Orchestra

PERFORMANCE AND MUSICIANSHIP 6 credits
  MUS 1230. Trumpet/French Horn Lessons (2)
  MUS 2230. Trumpet/French Horn Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1231. Trombone Lessons (2)
  MUS 2231. Trombone Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1232. Euphonium and Tuba Lessons (2)
  MUS 2232. Euphonium and Tuba Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1240. Flute Lessons (2)
  MUS 2240. Flute Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1241. Clarinet Lessons (2)
  MUS 2241. Clarinet Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1242. Double Reed Lessons (2)
  MUS 2242. Double Reed Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1243. Saxophone Lessons (2)
  MUS 2243. Saxophone Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1250. Percussion Lessons (2)
  MUS 2250. Percussion Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1290. Violin and Viola Lessons (2)
  MUS 2290. Violin and Viola Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1291. Guitar Lessons (2)
  MUS 2291. Guitar Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1294. Cello Lessons (2)
  MUS 2294. Cello Lessons (2)
  ---or---
  MUS 1295. Double Bass Lessons (2)
  MUS 2295. Double Bass Lessons (2)
  ---and---
  MUS 3520. Instrumental Literature (2)

DEPARTMENTAL ELECTIVES 4 credits

Course Descriptions

MUS 1000. Music Core I. An integrative course of study in music history, music theory, aural skills, and music literature of the Medieval through Renaissance periods. Four credits. Fulfills General Education Requirement.

MUS 1100. Music Core II. An integrative course of study in music history, music theory, aural skills, and music literature of the Baroque through Classical periods. Four credits. Prerequisite: MUS 1000.

MUS 1200, 2200, 3200, 4200. Voice Lessons. Technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

MUS 1210, 2210, 3210, 4210. Piano Lessons. Technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique. Selected literature for each level of development.
One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

MUS 1220, 2220, 3220, 4220. Organ Lessons. Technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

MUS 1230, 2230, 3230, 4230. Trumpet / French Horn Lessons. Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on trumpet and French horn. Students will study techniques for classical and jazz trumpet, as well as classical French horn. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1231, 2231, 3231, 4231. Trombone Lessons. Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on trombone. Students will study techniques for classical and jazz trombone styles. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1232, 2232, 3232, 4232. Euphonium and/or Tuba Lessons. Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on euphonium and/or tuba. Students will study techniques for classical and jazz euphonium and/or tuba. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1240, 2240, 3240, 4240. Flute Lessons. Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on flute. Students will study techniques for classical and jazz flute. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1241, 2241, 3241, 4241. Clarinet Lessons. Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on Bb clarinet and/or bass clarinet. Students will study techniques for classical and jazz clarinet. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1242, 2242, 3242, 4242. Double Reeds Lessons (Oboe, English Horn, or Bassoon). Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on oboe or English horn or bassoon. Students will study classical double reed techniques. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1243, 2243, 3243, 4243. Saxophone Lessons. Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on saxophone. Students will study techniques for classical and jazz saxophone. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1250, 2250, 3250, 4250. Percussion Lessons. Technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

MUS 1251, 2251, 3251, 4251. Drum Set Lessons. Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on drum set. Students will study drum set and hand percussion styles. Selected repertoire for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1260, 2260, 3260, 4260. Vocal Conducting Lessons. Technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

MUS 1270, 2270, 3270, 4270. Instrumental Conducting Lessons. Technical studies, building of repertoire, and
development of artistic technique. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1280, 2280, 3280, 4280. Composition Lessons.** Technical studies and development of artistic technique. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1290, 2290, 3290, 4290. Violin and Viola Lessons.** Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on violin and/or viola. Students will study solo and ensemble techniques. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1291, 2291, 3291, 4291. Guitar Lessons.** Technical studies, building or repertoire, and development of artistic technique for contemporary, classical, and jazz guitar. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1292. Class Guitar – Beginning Level.** This course is for students interested in learning to play guitar that have never taken guitar lessons previously. It is also for students who have learned a little on their own, or had less than a year of guitar lessons. Student must have his or her own guitar, preferably an acoustic. One credit each semester. Fall and Spring. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1293. Class Guitar – Intermediate Level.** This course is for students interested in learning to improve their skills playing the guitar who have completed the beginning group class (MUS 1292), or for players who have had at least a year of lessons and can read notes, rhythms, TABS, and chord diagrams. Student must have his or her own guitar, preferably an acoustic. One credit each semester. Fall and Spring. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1294, 2294, 3294, 4294. Cello Lessons.** Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on cello. Students will study solo and ensemble cello techniques. Selected literature for each level
of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

**MUS 1295, 2295, 3295, 4295. Double Bass Lessons.** Instruction, technical studies, building of repertoire, and development of artistic technique on double bass. Students will study advanced solo and ensemble techniques in both classical and jazz styles. Selected literature for each level of development. One or two credits each semester (based on one or two private half-hour lessons per week). Each level may be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

**MUS 1300. Chamber Singers.** Chamber Singers is a small ensemble of advanced singers, admitted through a competitive audition. The choir performs advanced choral literature and sings frequently throughout the semester. The choir tours regionally, nationally, and internationally on a regular basis. One credit each semester. Prerequisite: Audition with the director. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1311. Women’s Chorus.** The Women’s Chorus is an advanced ensemble with membership chosen through competitive audition. The chorus sings a wide variety of treble repertoire, including large-scale choral/orchestral works, combined with other university ensembles. One credit each semester. Prerequisite: Audition with the director. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1310. University Singers.** The University Singers is a large choral ensemble that performs a variety of demanding choral literature, including large-scale choral/orchestral works. No audition is required. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1320. Chapel Choir.** The Chapel Choir is an auditioned choral ensemble that participates in and provides primary worship leadership for weekly Chapel services. This choir performs a variety of demanding sacred choral literature. One credit each semester. Prerequisite: Audition with the director. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1330. Pep Band.** The Pep Band is open to all interested brass, woodwind, and percussion students. Enrollment is open to music majors and non-majors. Various styles of contemporary music, including popular, jazz, funk, and Latin music, are studied and performed. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1331. University Band.** Students will study and perform appropriate band literature of all eras and styles. University Band will present two concerts per semester and select members will perform at athletic events. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

**MUS 1340. Percussion Ensemble.** Students will study and perform appropriate percussion ensemble literature of all eras. Percussion Ensemble will present 1-2 concerts per semester. Select members will perform at athletic events throughout the year. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

**MUS 1341. Jazz Ensemble.** An instrumental ensemble focusing on the standards of Jazz Repertoire. Will perform several times at various events each semester. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 1342. Chamber Orchestra.** Students will study and perform appropriate chamber orchestra literature of all eras. The ensemble will present at least one concert per semester. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

**MUS 1343. Flute Ensemble.** Students will study and perform appropriate flute ensemble literature of all eras. The ensemble will present at least one concert per semester. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

**MUS 1344. Brass Ensemble.** Students will study and perform appropriate brass ensemble literature of all eras. The ensemble will present at least one concert per semester. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.
MUS 1345. Woodwind Ensemble. Students will study and perform appropriate woodwind ensemble literature of all eras. The ensemble will present at least one concert per semester. One credit each semester. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

MUS 1350. Opera/Opera Scenes. Performance of opera or opera scenes. One credit each semester. Prerequisite: Audition with the director. May be repeated for credit.

MUS 1360. Musical Theatre/Scenes. Performance of a musical theatre or musical theatre scenes. One credit each semester. Prerequisite: Audition with the director. May be repeated for credit.

MUS 1400. Diction I. A foundation course for clear and correct diction in singing of Italian, English, and Latin. Emphasis is placed on differences between spoken and sung diction in each language. Two credits each semester.

MUS 1600. Human Dimensions of Music. A study of the nature of music in Western culture from ancient to modern times, with a focus on how humankind perceives self through music. Four credits each semester. Fulfills General Education Requirement.

MUS 1700. Music Fundamentals. This course is primarily for students registering for MUS 1000 who need a basic knowledge of music theory. The course will teach students the fundamental elements of music reading skills, including note names in treble, bass, and C clefs, note values, key signatures, meter/time signatures, scales, melodic and harmonic intervals, basic triads, etc. Two credits each semester. Fall.

MUS 2000. Music Core III. An integrative course of study in music history, music theory, aural skills, and music literature of the Romantic period. Four credits. Prerequisite: MUS 1100.

MUS 2100. Music Core IV. An integrative course of study in music history, music theory, aural skills, and music literature of the 20th and 21st centuries. Four credits. Prerequisite: MUS 2000.

MUS 2400. Diction II. A foundation course for clear and correct diction in singing of German and French. Emphasis is placed on differences between spoken and sung diction in each language. Two credits.

MUS 3400. Vocal Pedagogy I. A survey of vocal pedagogical concepts and their application in studio instruction. Structured opportunities to student teach will be provided under the supervision of a faculty member. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3410. Conducting I. A course designed to teach basic conducting techniques as well as score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Students will also become acquainted with significant choral and instrumental literature. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3420. Instrumental Pedagogy. Philosophies and methods of organizing and teaching instrumental music in the schools and in private lessons. Includes planning and implementing pedagogic techniques in laboratory sessions. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3430. Piano Pedagogy. A survey of piano pedagogical concepts and their application in studio instruction. Structured opportunities to student teach will be provided under the supervision of a faculty member. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

“Because of the high quality of music instruction I received at High Point University, I was honored to receive full scholarship awards to both the Notre Dame School of Music and Southern Methodist University Perkins School of Theology for Sacred Music.”

Ben Hensley, 2011 HPU graduate and Master’s student at SMU in Dallas, Texas
MUS 3500. Vocal Literature. Designed as a study of vocal literature in which the students will explore and analyze significant composers and their literature in each of the historical periods through the 21st century. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3510. Piano/Organ Literature. Designed as a study of piano literature in which the students will explore and analyze significant composers and their literature in each of the historical periods through the 21st century. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3520. Instrumental Literature. Designed as a study of instrumental literature in which the students will explore and analyze significant composers and their literature in each of the historical periods through the 21st century. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3530. Opera Literature. Designed as a study of opera literature in which the students will explore and analyze significant composers and their literature in each of the historical periods through the 21st century. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3540. Musical Theatre. Literature Designed as a study of musical theatre literature in which the students will explore and analyze significant composers and their literature in each of the historical periods through the 21st century. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3600. History of Musical Theatre. A historical study of the development of Musical Theatre, the composers, prominent theatres, and performers of the genre. Two credits. Fulfills General Education Requirement. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3610. History of Opera. A historical study of the development of Opera, the composers, prominent theatres, and performers of the genre. Two credits. Fulfills General Education Requirement. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3620. History of Pop Music. A historical study of the development of popular music, including genres from the beginning of the 20th century through current trends in the pop idiom. Two credits. Fulfills General Education Requirement. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3630. History of Church Music. A historical study of the development of church music from pre-Gregorian music to current trends in the discipline. Two credits. Fulfills General Education Requirement. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3640. History of Jazz. A chronological survey of jazz music and jazz history. Introduction to standard reference works and investigation of socio-cultural aspects. Two credits. Fulfills General Education Requirement. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.


MUS 3700. Tonal Counterpoint. Contrapuntal techniques and musical forms of the middle and late Baroque period. Analysis of music by composers such as Bach, composition in representative forms, and aural training. Four credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3710. Part Writing. Study and practice of writing vocal music in four parts. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.
MUS 3720. Form & Analysis of Music. A review of
western European music history from the Greeks to present
day. Analysis of selected representative works, as well
as readings and discussions of literature on theoretical
concepts of form and analysis will be examined. Four credits.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3800. Music Business. A course which provides
an overview of the inner workings of the recording
industry including arts administration, artist and producer
agreements, music publishing, copyright registration, music
retailing, radio airplay and INDIЕ promotion, and career
options for this field. Two credits. Prerequisite: Junior
standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 3810. Sacred Music Studies. A study of current
trends in sacred music in an historical perspective. Two
credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the
professor.

MUS 3820, 4820. Special Topics in Music. A study of
selected topics related to specific degree requirements in
each of the music disciplines offered on a rotating basis.
Topics include but are not limited to: Music History, Music
Composition, Conducting, Sacred Music, Music Business,
Jazz Studies, Accompaniment techniques, etc. Two or four
credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the
professor.

MUS 4400. Vocal Pedagogy II. A survey of advanced
vocal pedagogical concepts and their application in studio
instruction. Structured opportunities to student teach will
be provided under the supervision of a faculty member. Two
credits. Prerequisite: MUS 3400.

MUS 4410. Conducting II. A course designed to
teach advanced conducting techniques as well as score
preparation and rehearsal techniques. Students will also
become acquainted with significant choral and instrumental
literature. Two credits. Prerequisite: MUS 3410.

MUS 4420. Baroque Performance Interpretation. Vocal
and instrumental performance techniques of the music of the
Baroque period. Four credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or
by approval of the professor.

MUS 4430. Group Vocal Technique. The study of the
pedagogy of singing in a group/choral setting. This course
will explore methods for teaching healthy vocal production,
uniformity of vowels and ensemble diction for choirs, and
rehearsal techniques. This course is intended for those
interested in becoming teachers or conductors of choirs and
vocal ensembles. Two credits. Prerequisite: MUS 4410 or by
approval of the professor.

Advanced studies in music history from the Renaissance
through the Classical eras, including advanced research
methods. Four credits. Prerequisite: MUS 2100 and Junior
standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 4700. Advanced Analytical Techniques. Advanced
techniques in the analysis of tonal music. Four credits.
Prerequisite: MUS 2100 and Junior standing.

MUS 4710. Jazz Analysis. Establishes a foundation
of knowledge for the study of jazz improvisation and
composition, stressing jazz nomenclature, chord/scale
analysis, basic chord substitution, and voice leading. Two
credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the
professor.

MUS 4720. Schenkerian Analysis. A method of musical
analysis of tonal music based on the theories of Heinrich
Schenker. Two credits. Prerequisite: MUS 2100 and Junior
standing.

MUS 4800. Advanced Music Technology. Advanced
techniques of music editing and engraving using a variety
of engraving software and midi-technologies. Two credits.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.

MUS 4810. Global Music in a Western Worship
Context. A study of the integration and use of non-western
music in the context of worship within mainline western
denominations. The course will cover global music from
many cultures, performance techniques, and appropriate
and practical ways of integrating global music in effective
and meaningful ways in western worship. Two credits.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or by approval of the professor.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM

**Political Science**

Dr. Mark Setzler, Chair; Dr. Martin Kifer, Dr. Alixandra Yanus; Ms. Ellen Gutman; Dr. Sam Whitt

The Department of Political Science offers the B.A. degree in Political Science. This program prepares students for careers in a wide range of fields, including policymaking, law, interest advocacy, strategic communications, public administration and political campaigning. The curriculum is designed to build strong technical, analytical and communication skills as majors develop an advanced understanding of political institutions and behaviors in the United States, politics in foreign countries and power relations among nations. The department offers numerous experiential learning opportunities, and many majors satisfy a portion of their requirements while studying abroad or completing internships with campaigns, interest groups and political officials. The program’s emphasis on critical thinking, quantitative reasoning and analytical writing produces alumni who are ready to succeed in graduate school or to make an immediate impact as they start their professional careers. A considerable share of the department’s alumni go on to seek advanced degrees in law, public administration, public policy or political science.

**Student Learning Outcomes**

Upon completing the Political Science Program at High Point University, students will:

1. be able to make and analyze complex political arguments in writing.
2. be able to verbally articulate complex political arguments.
3. be able to make apply a range of major concepts, theories, and research techniques used in the contemporary study of political science.
4. be broadly and well trained across the major subfields of political.

**Degree Requirements**

To graduate from High Point University with the B.A. degree in Political Science, students must complete the following:

**B.A. in Political Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Requirements</th>
<th>36 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>42 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128 credits</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B.A. in Political Science (36 credits)**

- PSC 1010. Contemporary Issues and Politics or PSC 1011. Enduring Issues in Political Thought
- PSC 2310. American Politics
- PSC 2018. Research Methods in Political Science and Sociology
- PSC/GBS 2510. Comparing Foreign Political Systems or PSC 2710. International Relations
- PSC 4099. Senior Seminar or PSC 4810-4815. Student Intern Program. The internship must be undertaken in the junior or senior year and credit is subject to departmental approval

16 credits of political science courses outside of the classes taken to meet the requirements listed above.

General elective coursework may include independent study coursework, special topic classes, and a maximum of four credits in the Student Intern Program if the student is not using internship hours to meet other major requirements.
Other Requirements: Majors are required to take at least three courses at the 3000-level or higher; at least one class must be at the 4000-level.

Requirements for a Minor in Political Science (20 credits)

Two courses selected from PSC 2310, PSC/GBS 2510 and PSC 2710
12 credits of political science courses outside of the classes taken to meet the requirement listed above.

Course Descriptions

PSC 1010. Contemporary Issues and Politics. This course surveys many of the most pressing issues being explored by contemporary political scientists. Why are some communities plagued by violence while others live in peace? Why do mass poverty and war still exist on a global scale? Why do countries that have no intention of using weapons of mass destruction still seek to possess them? How are democratic values and behaviors first established in a society, and how are they passed on to future generations? Students will examine these and other central questions in political science as they learn how the systematic study of political ideas, institutions and behaviors offers unique insights into many of humanity’s most profound social and political challenges. Four credits.

PSC 1011. Enduring Issues in Political Thought. This course examines how various political theorists and philosophers have attempted to answer the most fundamental and enduring of political questions. Students will analyze numerous contentious topics from multiple perspectives including questions such as whether there is ever justification for war, what are the civic obligations of citizens and government and how should democracies incorporate peoples of different backgrounds. Four credits.

PSC/SOC 2018. Research Methods in Political Science and Sociology. Research in the social sciences has transformed public policy in recent decades, but how can we be confident that this research is yielding valid results rather than just the biased preferences of researchers? This course answers this question by surveying the primary techniques that political scientists and sociologists use to describe and explain individual, group, and national behaviors. Course topics will include ethical considerations, project design, hypothesis development and testing, and the reporting of results. The methodologies investigated will include practices such as interviewing and observation, focus groups, survey research, content analysis and various types of statistical analysis. Students will gain hands-on research experience in exercises and small projects. Four credits. Prerequisite: Except by instructor consent, this course is restricted to international relations, political science, and sociology majors.

PSC 2055/IDS 2255. Survey Research Center Practicum. An interdisciplinary introduction to survey research methodology that provides students with hands-on experience conducting phone-based surveys as an interviewer in High Point University’s Survey Research Center. Students will receive training in research ethics and interviewing skills, as well as obtain experience designing, collecting, and analyzing surveys. Options: Two credits or one credit. Can be repeated for one credit, up to 3 semesters.

PSC 2310. American Politics. This course surveys the origins, institutions, and culture of the US political system. What kind of democracy did the nation’s founders intend to build? How and why has American democracy changed over time? How can everyday people influence government? Do the media and pop culture help or hinder good governance? How well do the nation’s political institutions serve the common good? Do state and local governments advance or inhibit policy innovation? Students will explore these and other enduring questions in order to reach to their own conclusions about the health and direction of American democracy in the 21st Century. Four credits.

PSC 2398. Politics and Power Inside DC. This course takes students behind closed doors in the nation’s capital where many of America’s most important political decisions are made. The class begins on the High Point University campus with an exploration of case studies and eyewitness accounts of politics and policymaking. Seminars will expose students to a diverse array of insider and practical analyses of political elite and institutional behavior. Over a period of two weeks outside of the University’s normal academic calendar, the course will shift locations to Washington, D.C. In Washington, students will interact with elected officials, lobbyists and other powerbrokers, while also exploring many of the nation’s most noteworthy political landmarks and centers of power. Participation is mandatory in the off-campus component of this course. Four credits.

PSC/GBS 2510. Comparing Foreign Political Systems. Using country case studies selected from Asia, Africa, Europe, Latin America and the Middle-East, this course compares the structure of political power across many of the world’s most influential nations. Students will investigate why
different types of governments vary in their capacity to develop modern economies, limit political violence, protect excluded groups and respond to their citizens' needs. While the primary focus is on governmental institutions and political behavior, the course covers multiple cultural perspectives on the role and optimal structure of government, and it surveys the basic geography, history and the circumstances of everyday life in numerous foreign settings. Four credits.

PSC 2710. International Relations. This course explores how global and domestic politics interact to shape foreign policy behaviors, strategic alliances and interactions among nations. Students will investigate why countries choose to cooperate or engage one another in conflict, how globalization and the changing fortunes of the world’s most powerful nations are reshaping the roles and power of international institutions and whether nations are likely to work together to solve the most pressing international problems of our day. Four credits.

PSC 2710. American Political Institutions. This course offers an in-depth analysis into the three principal institutions of the US political system: the Congress, the presidency and the courts. The class will examine how political parties and interest groups affect these institutions in terms of public confidence, elections and policy outcomes. The goal of the course is to develop an advanced understanding as to how all of these institutions intertwine while attempting to function within the Constitutional framework of the United States. Four credits.

PSC/WGS 3311. Women and Politics. This course considers the theoretical foundations of women’s role in society and examines the scope and nature of the difference that women make in politics. It examines the changing role of women in American politics—as citizens, voters, candidates and elected officials—from the 1800s to the present. Finally, it evaluates the ways that legislation and litigation have altered the political and legal rights of women in modern society. Four credits.

PSC 3317. Pop Culture, Media and Politics. This course explores how popular culture shapes political actors, attitudes and outcomes through mediums such as film, magazines, television shows and the internet. It will also analyze how mainstream and alternative news coverage have impacted American politics, seeking to understand how popular culture has changed over time and the extent to which it enhances or detracts from the quality of American democracy. Four credits.

PSC 3320. The Constitution, Civil Liberties, and the Courts. This course provides an in-depth analysis of the legal foundations of our nation. Students will analyze how and why the meaning and scope of civil liberties have evolved over time. The course considers the Constitutional framework within which federal judges operate, dozens of pivotal Supreme Court cases and the main factors behind judicial decision-making. Course topics will include numerous enduring questions—such as what limits should be placed on freedom of speech or governmental involvement with religion—while also engaging contemporary issues and Constitutional questions. Four credits.

PSC 3330. Public Opinion. This course introduces students to the origins and effects of political attitudes as well as the methods that political scientists use to measure them. Students will learn about the impact of historic events, media and elite rhetoric on public attitudes as well as how political figures react to public opinion in order
to make their own decisions. The course will also draw on the resources of the university’s survey research center to illustrate important concepts in writing and fielding public opinion surveys. While US political attitudes are the primary focus of the course, students will also learn about differences in public opinion across several countries. Students will gain hands-on experience analyzing and presenting the results of polls from political campaigns as well as policy areas such as education, health care and international affairs. Four credits.

PSC 3332. Campaigns and Elections. This course is a practical introduction to US elections that takes students behind the scenes of historic and on-going political campaigns. Students will learn about the challenges of running for public office, including how professional politicians build and manage campaign organizations, develop messages and strategies and promote their candidacies using television and new media. The course will expose students to the internal workings of ongoing local, state and federal campaigns through visits by candidates and political operatives, opportunities to work on actual campaigns and exercises in which they will employ campaign techniques and tactics. Four credits.

PSC/GBS 3510. Latin American Politics. This seminar compares the sociopolitical histories, governance systems and policy priorities of numerous Latin American societies. Through in-depth case country studies, including a close look at regional powers Brazil and Mexico, students will investigate issues of considerable relevance throughout Latin America and beyond. Such questions include: why is poverty so widespread despite the region’s rich natural resources, why have military rule and revolution found such widespread public support, how have US security and economic preferences impacted regional politics and what can be done to strengthen the rule of law and democracy? Four credits.

PSC/GBS 3520. Religious Movements and Politics in a Global Perspective. This course examines how different religions and religious movements have impacted political behavior, development and policy throughout the world. It will explore issues such as the civic assimilation of Muslims in Western Europe, the revolutionary political impact of liberation theology in Latin America, the impact that the radicalization of religion has had on political systems throughout the world as well as the co-existence of Christianity, Islam and indigenous religions in Africa. Four credits.

HST/PSC 3701. The United States and the Middle East since 1945. This course is a diplomatic, political and economic history of American involvement in the Middle East and Europe since World War II. The course presents different interpretations of the role the United States has played in the region. Four credits. Prerequisite: HST1701, HST2701, or permission of instructor.

PSC 4099. Senior Seminar. This seminar is a capstone course to the political science and international relations majors. Working closely with one or more faculty mentors, students will complete and publicly present a substantial original research project on an approved topic of their choice. Students will also compile a professional portfolio designed to help them transition with success to professional employment or graduate school. Prerequisites: This course is open to INR and PSC majors only; senior standing is required except by instructor approval. Four credits.
PSC 4320. Judicial Politics. This course is an in-depth exploration of the American judiciary as a political institution. To this end, it will consider the structure, functions and activities of American courts. The seminar will also examine how courts interact with their publics, other courts and other political institutions. Finally, it will investigate how courts act as policymakers as well as the consequences of these actions for American democracy. Four credits. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and PSC 2018 or permission of the instructor.

PSC 4710. International Conflict and Security. This seminar provides an in-depth analysis of why interstate war, civil conflict, genocide and terrorism continue despite our growing capacity to address other sources of human suffering. The course will explore how international regimes, globalization, advances in military technology and evolving human rights norms are reshaping the causes and methods of warfare. Students will evaluate a wide range of strategies to reduce inter-and intra-state violence. Four credits. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and PSC/SOC 2018 or Permission of the instructor.

PSC 4720. US Foreign Policy. This course investigates how the US government interacts with the world. Topics addressed in the class include: Who are the most powerful political actors in shaping the content and priorities of foreign policy? Why do we sometimes pursue relationships with foreign actors that some Americans view to be immoral? How do interest groups, the media, and public opinion affect the way the US interacts with other countries? Why do US priorities and relations with other countries vary so much across different world regions? Students will have numerous hands-on opportunities to explore these questions and others as they apply course concepts to realistic policy-making scenarios. Four credits. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and PSC/SOC 2018 or Permission of the instructor.

PSC 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

PSC 4444. Independent Study. Individual study and research under the guidance of a member of the department. One to four credits each semester.

PSC 4810-4815. Student Internship. Variable credit. Credit-bearing internships are arranged through the University’s Experiential Learning Office.
“The psychology professors really care about your progress as a student. They have helped me prepare for my future.”
Alec Cunningham (former student)

## Psychology

Dr. Greggory Hundt, Chair; Dr. Kelly Curtis, Dr. Deborah Danzis, Dr. Sadie Leder, Dr. Kirsten Li-Barber, Dr. Stacy Lipowski, Dr. Christopher Lootens, Dr. Jana Spain, Dr. Kimberly Wear.

The psychology department welcomes all those who are interested in the scientific study of human behavior and mental processes. The department offers a program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Psychology. This program provides many options, allowing students to create an individualized academic plan that meets their particular needs and prepares them for a variety of post-graduation options. Specifically, graduates of the psychology program continue their education with graduate training in sub-areas of psychology, such as clinical, social, personality, developmental, cognitive, and industrial/organizational psychology. Other graduates complete post-baccalaureate training in professional fields such as law, business, medicine, and education. Our psychology graduates also choose employment in a variety of business and human service organizations. Non-majors may take any psychology course provided they have met the appropriate prerequisites. All students wishing to major in psychology should consider their career options early in their academic program and seek appropriate information and assistance from the psychology faculty.

### Student Learning Outcomes

1. Students will develop a broad knowledge base of psychology.
2. Students will develop critical thinking skills in psychology.
3. Students will understand research methods in psychology.
4. Students will understand ethics in psychology.
5. Students will develop career-relevant knowledge, skills, and abilities.
6. Students will develop their communication skills.

### Degree Requirements

The Department of Psychology offers the B.S. degree in Psychology. To graduate from High Point University with this degree, students must complete the following:

#### B.S. in Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Requirements for the B.S. in Psychology (44 credits)

##### Required Core Courses (16 credits)

Complete each of the following courses:

- PSY 2000. Introduction to Psychology
- PSY 2100. Statistics for Psychology
- PSY 3100. Research Methods in Psychology
- PSY 4100. Advanced Research Methods in Psychology

##### Required Electives (28 credits)

Select 3 courses from Area A, 2 courses from Area B, and 8 credits from Area C.

**A. Survey of Psychology**

Choose 3 of the following courses:

- PSY 2200. Personality Psychology
- PSY 2250. Abnormal Psychology
- PSY 2300. Lifespan Development
- PSY 2400. Social Psychology
- PSY 2500. Cognitive Psychology
- PSY 2600. Biopsychology
- PSY 2880. Special Topics

**B. Psychological Processes**

Choose 2 of the following courses:

- PSY 3210. Person Perception
- PSY 3250. Introduction to Clinical Psychology
- PSY 3310. Child Development
- PSY 3410. Social Cognition
- PSY 3420. Close Relationships
- PSY 3450. I/O Psychology
- PSY 3510. Language and Thought
- PSY 3610. Health Psychology
- PSY 3620. Human Sexuality
- PSY 3710. Career Development & Psychology
- PSY 3880. Special Topics
C. Applications of Psychology
Choose 8 credits from the following courses:

- PSY 4110. Undergraduate Research (no more than 4 credits)
- PSY 4120-4130. Independent Study
- PSY 4190. Tests and Measurement
- PSY 4200. Counseling and Psychotherapy
- PSY 4321. Social Development in Adolescence
- PSY 4342. Cognitive Aging
- PSY 4430. Social Influence
- PSY 4450. Organizational Behavior
- PSY 4510. Learning and Memory
- PSY 4610. Drugs and Human Behavior
- PSY 4710-4750. Student Internship Program (no more than 4 credits)
- PSY 4880. Special Topics

Required supporting courses: BIO 1100 or BIO 1399
Note: PSY 2100 has a prerequisite of MTH 1130 or higher.

Note: All psychology majors are expected to complete the Psychology Department Assessment Packet, including the Major Field Test, during their final semester before graduation. Please see your advisor for details.

Requirements for a minor in Psychology (20 credits)

- PSY 2000 Introduction to Psychology
  8 credits at the PSY 2000 level (excluding PSY 2000)
  8 credits at the PSY 3000/4000 level

Course Descriptions

PSY 2000. Introduction to Psychology. An introduction to the major theories, concepts, and applications of psychological topics, including neuropsychology, sensation and perception, human development, learning and memory, social, personality, and psychological disorders and therapy. Throughout the course, an emphasis is placed on understanding the link between theory and real-world application of psychological principles. Students also participate in experiential research activities, which include research studies, reading journal articles, attending psychology media presentations or guest speaker presentations. Four credits. Fall/Spring.

PSY 2100. Statistics for Psychology. An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics commonly used by psychologists, including measures of central tendency, variability, t-tests, correlation, regression, and analyses of variance. Emphasis is on hypothesis testing, interpretation, and application in psychological research. Students are introduced to psychological research methods and learn to use statistical software for analyses. Four credits. Fall/Spring. Prerequisites: MTH 1130 or higher.

PSY 2200. Personality Psychology. A survey of the major approaches to the study of human personality. Focusing on individual differences in affect, behavior, and cognition, the course reviews classic and contemporary personality perspectives, including the biological, trait, behavioral, cognitive, psychoanalytic, and phenomenological perspectives. Students develop an understanding of the tools and methods currently used to assess and study personality and learn to evaluate the relevant scientific research. The relative validity of self-reports, informant reports, behavioral measures, and life outcomes as measures of personality is examined. Special attention is given to an examination of how personality is manifest in everyday life. Four credits. Spring. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

PSY 2250. Abnormal Psychology. The study of abnormal behavior and psychological disorders. Clinical assessment and diagnostic methods are discussed. The major categories of psychopathology in the DSM are reviewed including, but not limited to, anxiety disorders, dissociative disorders, mood disorders, personality disorders, and schizophrenia. Special emphasis is placed on causes, diagnostic features, and current methods of treatment. Four credits. Fall. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

PSY 2300. Lifespan Development. An integrative introduction into the theories, concepts and applied issues related to the study of the human lifespan. The course provides a balanced examination of the developmental processes that underlie child, adolescent and adult development. Special emphasis is placed on an examination of how biological precursors, as well as social and cultural experiences can shape an individual’s development throughout the lifespan. Four credits. Spring. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.
PSY 2400. Social Psychology. An examination of how people think about, influence, and relate to one another in various social contexts. The course emphasis is applying the scientific method to the study of social perception and cognition, attitudes and persuasion, interpersonal attraction, social influence, altruism, aggression, and group decision-making. The application of social psychological research and theory to everyday social behavior is emphasized. Four credits. Fall. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

PSY 2500. Cognitive Psychology. An introduction to the field of cognitive psychology. Students may expect to learn how humans identify, represent, and process information from their environment. Topics covered within the course include, perceptual recognition, attention, memory, language, problem solving, and decision making. Theory and empirical evidence are used to examine the processes underlying these areas. This includes hands-on involvement with different tasks used in these areas of research. Four credits. Spring. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

PSY 2600. Biopsychology. An introduction to the field of biopsychology. Students may expect to learn about current and past methodologies and research on the interplay of the brain and behavior. Topics covered within the course include investigation of behavioral genetics, evolutionary psychology, neuroanatomy, physiological perspectives of sensory perception, learning and memory, sleeping and dreaming, drug addiction, emotion, human sexuality, and biological bases of psychiatric disorders. Four credits. Fall. Prerequisite: PSY 2000 and BIO 1100 or BIO 1399.

PSY 2880, 3880, 4880. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

PSY 3100. Research Methods in Psychology. An introduction to the basic research methods used in psychology. Students are exposed to and receive hands-on experience with each step of the research process; from evaluating published research to the collection and analysis of empirical data. The course covers basic topics relevant to designing, analyzing, and reporting research. Topics include the role of theory, the basics of measurement, measurement techniques, application of descriptive and inferential statistics, experimental and non-experimental research designs, scientific writing, and ethical issues. Four credits. Fall/Spring. Prerequisites: PSY 2000 and PSY 2100.

PSY 3210. Person Perception. An examination of the models and theories of person perception with a focus on current areas of research. The course discusses the nature of social judgments, how social perceivers combine information about an individual to reach a judgment, and how that judgment subsequently influences social interactions. Topics include the validity of first impressions, the use of nonverbal cues to understand others, the process by which perceivers make personality judgments, the ability of perceivers to accurately detect thoughts and emotions, and our ability to accurately detect attempts at deception. The application of person perception theory and research to intimate relationship processes, everyday social influence attempts, personnel selection and evaluation processes, and interactions between members of different cultures. Four credits. Fall alternate even years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

PSY 3250. Introduction to Clinical Psychology. Clinical psychology integrates science, theory, and practice to understand, predict, and alleviate distress or psychological dysfunction and promote subjective well-being. This course will provide an overview of the profession of clinical psychology. Topics discussed will center on the practice of clinical psychologists, including: diagnostic assessment, modalities of psychotherapy, and treatment settings in which psychologists work. The course will also examine psychologists’ involvement in issues such as: ethics, cultural diversity, forensic matters, and clinical research. Students will learn about the historical foundations of this profession, as
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.™

well as the contemporary practices and principles used by clinical psychologists in various treatment settings. Finally, students will become familiar with models of training and expectations for graduate study in this field. Four credits. Spring alternate even years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000 and PSY 2250.

**PSY 3310. Child Development.** A more focused examination of the period of development that spans from prenatal development up to late childhood. Topics include an examination of traditional and non-traditional birthing methods, the influence of early parent-child relationships on later child development, development of gifted and special needs children, and understanding the development of friendships during childhood. Special emphasis is placed on utilizing classic and contemporary child development research to further students’ understanding of the principles and theories discussed in class. Students are given the opportunity to raise their own “virtual child” to provide a hands-on understanding of the biological, social and environmental processes that affect child development. Four credits. Fall alternate odd years. Prerequisites: PSY 2000 and PSY 2300.

**PSY 3410. Social Cognition.** An examination of how peoples’ perceptions of their social environment motivate their thoughts, emotions and actions. The primary focus of course discussion is on applying this unique perspective to daily life. Course material draws from sources in a variety of contexts, including research in social and cognitive psychology, marketing, group processes, and consumer behavior. Four credits. Spring alternate odd years. Prerequisites: PSY 2000 and PSY 2400.

**PSY 3420. Close Relationships.** An introduction to the scientific study of close, intimate relationships. The course considers how attachment processes, social needs, and interpersonal traits might affect the establishment of stable interpersonal ties, examines how relationships form and develop over time, and reviews the factors that contribute to relationship distress and dissolution. Students develop an understanding of how historical and socio-cultural factors influence the form and function of intimate relationships and how the psychological research methods can help us understand the essential role of close relationships in human life. Four credits. Fall alternate odd years. Prerequisites: PSY 2000.

**PSY 3450. Industrial/Organizational Psychology.** An introduction to psychological science as applied to the study of organizations and people at work. The course explores three broad areas of individual and organizational functioning: personnel decision-making (such as job analysis and employee selection); personal work experiences (such as job attitudes and motivation); and work group/organizational issues (such as leadership and group/team dynamics). For each topic, the course examines how psychological research can be conducted and applied to understand and improve worker experiences and organizational functioning. Four credits. Fall alternate even years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

**PSY 3510. Language and Thought.** A comprehensive survey of current theories and research of language functions in natural context and their relation to the processes by which language is produced (how we construct an utterance, from idea to completed sentence), understood (how we perceive and understand speech and written language), and acquired (how children acquire language and how second languages learned). This course examines the relationship between language and thought, psychological approaches to meaning, and disorders of speech and language. Four credits. Fall alternate even years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000 and PSY 2500.

**PSY 3610. Health Psychology.** An examination of the contribution psychology has made to understanding health and illness. This course focuses on the physiological, psychological, and social factors that contribute to health and illness. The course includes such topics as the promotion and maintenance of good health, the treatment of illness in the medical setting, doctor-patient communication patterns, patients’ reactions to illness, and behavioral intervention to reduce health risks. Four credits. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.
PSY 3620. Human Sexuality. The scientific study of human sexual behavior and attitudes, examining biological, cognitive, social, and cultural influences. Emphasis is on using psychological science to understanding aspects of sexual functioning, sexual behavior, gender/sexuality influences across the lifespan, and sexuality within its societal and cultural context. Topics include, but are not limited to, sexual anatomy and response, gender roles, sexual orientation, sexual deviations, sex-related crimes, sexual dysfunctions, and sex in the context of intimate, romantic relationships. Four credits. Spring alternate even years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

PSY 3710. Career Development and Psychology. Using psychological research on career decision-making, this course examines career preparation, training, and job search issues relevant to psychology. Students explore career options related to psychology, study factors related to career choice, and participate in activities designed to help them clarify and achieve career goals. Emphasis is on preparatory activities during the undergraduate years for careers or graduate study. Additionally, psychological research on job searching, application, and interviewing is studied and used to develop action plans for achieving career goals. The emphasis is on the development of applied skills in career preparation and progression. Four credits. Spring alternate odd years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000.

PSY 4100. Advanced Research Methods in Psychology. The primary objective of this course is for students to expand their basic research skills through the development and execution of their own research project. Students conduct an extensive literature review of a research topic within psychology, design, conduct, analyze, and share their research project within the class. Students experience all aspects of the psychological research process first-hand and further develop their communication skills, both written and oral. Four credits. Fall/Spring. Prerequisites: PSY 2000, PSY 2100, and PSY 3100.

URCW/PSY 4110. Undergraduate Research. Undergraduate Research is designed to allow students to develop highly individualized research or creative projects that are typically undertaken by students with an expressed interest in and aptitude for attaining more advanced, hands-on experience in psychology. In this course, students may contract to work individually with a faculty member on a project initiated and designed by the student, as part of a collaborative research or creative team, or on a project initiated by the professor (more typical), or with a group of students working collaboratively on a common project in conjunction with a faculty member. Students, in collaboration with a faculty member, practice advanced psychological research methods, such as independent project design, data gathering techniques, data analysis, and report writing. Enrollment in the course is limited and requires prior approval of both the faculty collaborator/mentor and the department chair. Credit is variable, and depends on the quantity and depth of work involved in the proposed research project. One to four hours credit; no more than four hours per semester and no more than four hours counted toward the major requirements. Fall/Spring. Prerequisites: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in PSY 2100 or PSY 3100; permission of instructor and department chair.

PSY 4120-4130. Independent Study. The study of a particular research problem with the permission of the department chair and under the supervision of a faculty member in psychology. Four credits. Restricted to upper level majors in psychology.

PSY 4190. Tests and Measurement. A theoretical and applied approach to understanding the theory and construction of psychological tests and measures. Students critically evaluate measures of personality, intelligence, and attitudes, and develop their own psychological tests. Throughout the course, a strong emphasis is placed on students understanding the basics of psychometric theory and issues related to reliability and validity. Four credits. Fall alternate odd years. Prerequisites: PSY 2000 and PSY 2100.

PSY 4200. Counseling and Psychotherapy. An introduction to topics that cut across counseling practice, such as the stages of psychotherapy, treatment planning, ethics, and multicultural competence. In addition, specific theoretical orientations (e.g., psychoanalytic, behavioral, cognitive) are explored and students are exposed to therapy techniques that are consistent with each of these perspectives. Finally, students are introduced to the dynamics of alternative therapy modalities, such as couples/family and group therapy. Four credits. Spring alternate odd years. Prerequisites: PSY 2000 and PSY 2250.

PSY 4321. Social Development in Adolescence. A theoretical and applied approach towards understanding the development of relationships during the period of adolescence and how these relationships can affect an individual’s development. Topics include an examination of the evolving relationship between parent and child during the period of adolescence, the influence of peers and the media on pro-social and delinquent behaviors, and the influence of social relationships on the adolescent’s self concept and identity status. Special emphasis is placed on review of current empirical literature and
discussion of current issues in today’s society that can affect the social development of the adolescent. Four credits. Fall alternate even years. Prerequisites: PSY 2000 and PSY 2300.

PSY 4342. Cognitive Aging. An in-depth examination of adult age-related changes in basic cognitive functions. Specifically, the course focuses on memory, reasoning, language and intelligence, and applies the current theory and research to the use of these processes in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on the application of scientific methods to the study of aging. The course also examines cognitive dysfunction from mild cognitive impairment to more severe impairments such as Alzheimer’s Disease. Four credits. Spring alternate even years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000 and PSY 2300 or PSY 2500.

PSY 4430. Social Influence. An in-depth analysis of topics within the subfield of social influence. Topics in this area include persuasion, conformity, obedience, and group processes. This course emphasizes the application of social influence concepts within a number of domains. Course work includes several experiential independent projects. Four credits. Spring alternate even years. Prerequisites: PSY 2000 and PSY 2400.

PSY 4450. Organizational Behavior. A study of the determinants and consequences of behavior in work organizations, focusing on individual-level, group-level, and organization-level variables. Scientific research is reviewed to understand these influences and how they affect personal experiences and organizational effectiveness. Influences such as personality, emotions, social perception, job satisfaction, power, conflict, workplace violence, and organizational culture are reviewed, with emphasis on how knowledge gained from systematic study can apply to employee well-being and evidence-based management strategies. Four credits. Fall alternate odd years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000 and PSY 3450.

PSY 4510. Learning and Memory. A comprehensive study of the literature on learning and memory including cognitive and neural organization of memory, mechanisms of remembering and forgetting, and why people sometimes falsely remember events that never happened. The course integrates theory and empirical research with application to everyday memory situations. Students can expect direct experience with common tasks used in research. Four credits. Spring alternate odd years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000 and PSY 2500.

PSY 4610. Drugs and Human Behavior. Examines the basic principles of psychopharmacology and the effects of psychoactive drugs on human nervous system functioning, emotion, thought, and behavior. Historical and current patterns of drug use are explored, with an emphasis on drugs of abuse and their effects on individuals. The effects, applications, and abuse of several drug classifications are studied, including but not limited to stimulants, narcotics, hallucinogens, cannabinoids, depressants, and alcohol. Relationships and applications to several areas of psychology are discussed, as are general issues in prevention and treatment. Four credits. Fall alternate even years. Prerequisite: PSY 2000 and PSY 2600.

PSY 4710-4750. Student Intern Program. Variable credit. (See program description on page 57).
The Department of Religion and Philosophy offers both major and minor programs in Religion and Philosophy. Through these programs, the department seeks to provide inquiry into ideas, convictions, and ways of life that have shaped human history. Steeped in the liberal arts and consistent with the mission of the University, departmental programs offer opportunities for students to engage in critical thinking while cultivating the growth and development of the whole person. The programs in Religion and Philosophy will also prepare students seeking admission to theological seminaries and graduate schools.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Religion Program at High Point University, students will:
1. Be adept at presenting complex argumentative theses.
2. Be prepared for placement in graduate study.
3. Be adept at writing complex argumentative papers.
4. Be adept at sourcing, judging authority, and research.
5. Have an introductory knowledge of the academic study of the Bible.
6. Have familiarity with persons and ideas of significance in the Christian tradition.
7. Have familiarity with multiple religious traditions in global context.

Upon completing the Philosophy Program at High Point University, students will:
1. Be adept at presenting complex argumentative theses.
2. Be prepared for placement in graduate study.
3. Be adept at writing complex argumentative papers.
4. Be adept at sourcing, judging authority, and research.
5. Have an introductory knowledge of logic and ethics.
6. Have familiarity with persons and ideas of significance in the Western Philosophic tradition.

Degree Requirements

The Department of Religion and Philosophy offers the B.A. degree in Religion and the B.A. degree in Philosophy. To graduate from High Point University with these degrees, students must complete the following:

B.A. in Religion

Major Requirements .................................. 36 credits
University Core Requirements...................... 50 credits
Electives .............................................. 42 credits
TOTAL..............................................128 credits

B.A. in Philosophy

Major Requirements .................................. 36 credits
University Core Requirements...................... 50 credits
Electives .............................................. 42 credits
TOTAL..............................................128 credits

Requirements for the B.A. in Religion (36 credits)

- 8 credits in Biblical Studies (4 Old Testament, 4 New Testament)
- 8 credits in Christian History and Theology: REL/PHL 2021, REL/PHL 3025, REL 1005, 2020, 2022, 2023, 3020, 3021, 3028, REL/GBS 3327
- 4 credits in World Religions: REL 2036, 2037, 3031, 3032, 3033, 3034, 3035, REL/PHL/GBS 3331, REL/GBS 3332
- At least 4 credits in EACH of the above areas must be at the 2000 level or above
  - REL 4099
- 8 credits of electives in Religion
- In addition to REL 4099, at least 8 of the 36 credits must be at the 3000 level or above

Minor in Religion (20 Credits)

- 4 credits in Biblical Studies
- 4 credits in Christian History and Theology
- At least 4 of the 20 credits must be at the 2000 level or above, and another 4 must be at the 3000 level or above

Requirements for a B.A. in Philosophy (36 credits)

- 4 credits in Logic (from 1006 or 3006)
- 4 credits in Ethics or 3009 (from 2008, 2010, 2016, 2019, or 2043)
• 12 credits in History (from 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, or 3003)
• 4099 Senior Seminar
• In addition to PHL 4099, at least 8 credits must be at the 3000 level or above

Minor in Philosophy (20 Credits)

• 4 credits in Logic
• 4 credits in History of Philosophy
• 4 credits at 3000 level or above

Course Descriptions

REL 1001. Old Testament Studies. A course examining the history and religious perspectives of ancient Israel as revealed through the text of the Hebrew Bible and pertinent Near Eastern texts. The focus of study is upon the context of the Old Testament in light of its historical background, as this is revealed through modern critical research, utilizing literary and historical methods. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.


REL 1003. Sacred Experiences in World Religions. This introductory course will explore the phenomenon of religion as found within numerous historical and cultural contexts. Although no single religious tradition will be treated comprehensively, materials from the following traditions will be selected in order to better examine the aforementioned thematic issues that animate the religious dimension of the human experience: Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, Shinto, Jainism, Buddhism, and Confucianism. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1004. Introduction to Judaism. Designed for beginners, this course introduces students to the Jewish religion through a study of its beliefs and practices. Students should come to appreciate both the beliefs and practices of the Jewish religion and culture. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1005. Introduction to Christianity. Designed for beginners, this course introduces students to the Christian religion through a study of its texts, history, and central doctrines. Students should come to appreciate both the beliefs and practices of the Christian religion and culture. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.
REL 1006. Introduction to Islam. This introductory course will provide a basic, yet systematic overview of the intellectual and spiritual experience of Islam. Beginning with a look at pre-Islamic Arabia, we will then examine the life of the prophet Muhammad, the development of the Qur’an and the hadiths, the split between Sunni and Shia Islam, and the mystical Sufi Way. We will then examine more contemporary issues such as the place of Islam in America, the role of women, and the rise of Islamic Fundamentalism. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1007. Introduction to Hinduism. This introductory course will provide a basic, yet systematic overview of the myriad of Hindu religious traditions. We will progress historically from the Indus Valley civilization, to the Vedic Period, through the rise of the epic traditions and yoga philosophies, right up to present day Hindu nationalist movements. Topics that will be covered include creation myths, gods and goddesses, cycles of rebirth and paths of liberation, Indian literature and philosophy, yogas and devotionalism, and temples and pilgrimage sites. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1008. Introduction to Buddhism. This introductory course will provide a basic, yet systematic overview of the Buddhist religious tradition. Topics that will be covered include the life of the Buddha, the origins of Buddhism in India, the development of major doctrines and institutions, monastic and lay life, the tradition’s growth and gradual spread throughout Asia, as well as contemporary expressions of Buddhism. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1009. Introduction to Biblical Themes. An introductory course in religion offering the student opportunities to understand and reflect upon the place of Biblical images of creation, fall, redemption, and sojourner in shaping human self-understanding. The course will include historical, literary, and interpretive responses to the Biblical images. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1019. Christian Worship and Personal Reflection. A practicum using the chapel worship services to enable the student to understand and reflect upon the meanings of corporate hymns, prayers, readings, scripture lessons, and sermons and the beginning, retention or loss of those elements in their life to date. One credit.

REL 1020. Christian Worship and Personal Development. A practicum using the chapel worship services to enable the student to reflect upon the importance of worship attendance in the future plans of the student. One credit. Prerequisite: REL 1019.

REL 1021. Christian Worship and Church Leadership. A practicum using the chapel worship services, field visits, interviews, and a reflection paper to understand the role of leadership within a community of faith. Must be taken for a letter grade to receive credit toward the major or minor in Religion. Two credits. Prerequisite: REL 1020.

REL 1001. The Pentateuch. This course interprets the developing institutions and traditions of Israel and examines the varying ways in which the Hebrew people understood the critical events of their history as acts of God. Attention is given to the earliest covenants, life of the patriarchs, the Exodus, law codes and comparisons of the life, literature, customs and institutions of Israel with those of the ancient Near East. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1003. Hebrew Prophets. This course studies the prophetic literature in the Hebrew Bible, with special attention given to its background, theology, and emphases on corporate and individual responsibility, and concepts of social justice, ancient and modern. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1004. Jesus in the Gospels. This course studies the ministry and teachings of Jesus as presented in the Gospels of the New Testament in light of modern biblical scholarship. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1006. Life and Letters of Paul. A study of one of the most important figures in the history of Christianity – Paul of Tarsus. This course will consist of an examination of his life, his call/conversion, his understanding of the first century’s social, political and ethical concerns, the theological development of the early church and an investigation of the purpose and content of his letters. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1007. The Pentateuch. This course interprets the developing institutions and traditions of Israel and examines the varying ways in which the Hebrew people understood the critical events of their history as acts of God. Attention is given to the earliest covenants, life of the patriarchs, the Exodus, law codes and comparisons of the life, literature, customs and institutions of Israel with those of the ancient Near East. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1008. Jesus in the Gospels. This course studies the ministry and teachings of Jesus as presented in the Gospels of the New Testament in light of modern biblical scholarship. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1009. Introduction to Biblical Themes. An introductory course in religion offering the student opportunities to understand and reflect upon the place of Biblical images of creation, fall, redemption, and sojourner in shaping human self-understanding. The course will include historical, literary, and interpretive responses to the Biblical images. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 1010. Faith and Ethics. [CORE] An exploration of ethics from a theological perspective, with particular emphasis on how Christian faith contextualizes and shapes the moral life. Special attention will be given to the way major figures have thought critically about the meaning of faith, ethics and what it means to live well in relationship with God and other people. Four credits. Meets the University core requirement in Ethics.
REL/PHL 2016.  Family Ethics. [CORE] An introduction to historical and contemporary ethical perspectives on the family and its relation to the broader social, religious, and political order. Four credits. Meets the University core requirement in Ethics.

REL/PHL 2019. Environmental Ethics. [CORE] An introduction to ethical reflection on environmental issues. The course will include an examination of how various religious and philosophical traditions have viewed the relationship of humans to the rest of the natural world and a review of critical environmental problems and ways to address them. Four credits. Meets the University core requirement in Ethics.

REL 2020. Ancient Christian Theology. This course is a study of Christian thought from New Testament times through the major ecumenical councils. The course focuses on primary source readings and helps the student understand the development of Christian thought and the formation of Christian doctrine. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL/PHL 2021. Medieval Philosophy and Theology. A study of medieval philosophical and theological reflection in the Mediterranean region, from Augustine to the nominalists. Christian, Jewish, and Islamic thinkers will be considered, with special emphasis on questions about metaphysics, the existence and attributes of God, the human person, and the problem of faith and reason. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 2022. Modern Christian Theology. This course is a historical and critical study of Christian thought from the Reformation through the nineteenth century. Major figures considered include (but are not limited to) Martin Luther, John Calvin, and Menno Simons. Topics will focus not only on reformation themes of church, soteriology, free will and predestination, but the entire range of theological considerations as well as counter-reformation responses. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.


REL 2036. Religions of East Asia. This course provides an overview of the religious traditions of China and Japan. In particular, we will examine the religious practices and beliefs associated with Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, and Shinto. The student will come to better understand topics such as divination, geomancy, filial piety, ancestor veneration, cosmology, inner alchemy and meditation. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 2037. Religions of South Asia. This course provides an overview of the religious traditions of India, Sri Lanka, Pakistan, and Bangladesh. In particular, we will examine the religious practices and beliefs associated with Hinduism, Jainism, Sikhism, and Buddhism in those countries. The student will come to better understand topics such as fasting, pilgrimage, cosmology, puja, colonialism, yoga, and meditation. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 2701. Biblical Hebrew for Reading I. This course introduces students to the importance of the Hebrew language in Old Testament interpretation. To that end, students will learn basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of biblical Hebrew, with particular emphasis on the ways in which the understanding of that language affects and enriches the interpretation of brief Old Testament texts in their original historical, literary, and theological contexts. The texts chosen in a given semester will reflect the students’ study in other religion courses. Two credits.

REL 2702. Biblical Hebrew for Reading II. A continuation of REL 2701. This course includes more complex issues of grammar and syntax, enabling the students to read longer passages from the Old Testament. Emphasis will be on increasing the interpretive sophistication of the student in one Old Testament genre of literature. Two credits.
REL 2705. New Testament Greek for Reading I. This course introduces students to the importance of the Greek language in New Testament interpretation. To that end, students will learn the basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of ancient Greek, with particular emphasis on the ways in which the understanding of that language affects and enriches the interpretation of specific New Testament texts in their original historical, literary, and theological contexts. The brief texts chosen in a given semester will reflect the students’ study in other religion courses. Two credits.

REL 2706. New Testament Greek for Reading II. A continuation of REL 2705. This course includes more complex issues of grammar and syntax, enabling the students to read longer passages from the New Testament. The emphasis of the second semester is on increasing the interpretive sophistication of the student in one New Testament genre of literature. Two credits.

REL 2721. Ecclesiastical Latin for Reading I. An introduction to the Latin of the Western Christian tradition. Students will learn the basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of ecclesiastical Latin, with particular emphasis on the ways in which the understanding of that language enhances their engagement with the theology of the Western churches. Two credits.

REL 2722. Ecclesiastical Latin for Reading II. A continuation of REL 2721. This course includes more complex issues of grammar and syntax, enabling the students to read longer passages from important theologians. Emphasis will be on increasing the interpretive sophistication of the student in one genre of Latin Christian literature. Two credits.

REL 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics. Variable credit. May be repeated.

REL 3000. Biblical Interpretation. A seminar designed to introduce students to the research principles utilized in discovering the meaning of a biblical text in its historical, literary, and theological contexts. Students will learn to use these analytical methods in an in-depth study of one Old Testament book as well as one New Testament book. Four credits. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level Biblical Studies course.

REL 3005. Psalms and Wisdom Literature. This course studies the Psalms of creation, wisdom, royal theology and social concern reflecting a world view that experiences God through praise and suffering. The study of the Psalms is coupled with a study of wisdom traditions of Israel that struggle with the questions of retribution, redemption, unjust suffering, divine justice, and the meaning of life as expressed in the Biblical books of Job, Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. Four credits. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level Biblical Studies course.

REL 3006. Visions of the End: Jewish and Christian Apocalyptic. An introduction to the ancient genre known as apocalyptic literature, especially the canonical book of Revelation. To understand the ancient genre in its entirety, selected early Jewish and Christian apocalypses will be included. The course will also consider the influence of Revelation and its interpretations in the subsequent history of Christianity. Four credits. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level Biblical Studies course.

REL/WGS 3007. Women in the Bible. This course examines selected stories about women in both Testaments from literary, historical, sociological, and theological perspectives. The hermeneutic of liberation employed will examine the texts for both their oppressive and their liberating potential. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 3017. Foundations of Christian Ethics. An exploration of theological issues in the field of Christian ethics. The course will cover topics such as the sources of Christian ethical reflection, theological anthropology, the relation between church and world, the role of eschatology in Christian ethics, and the relation between ethics and liturgy. Four credits. Prerequisite: Completion of the University core requirement in Ethics.

REL 3018. Asian Religions and Environmental Concerns. Addressing environmental concerns requires a truly global perspective. This implies not confining one’s thinking to any one cultural context or lens. This course will examine the historical and contemporary views of humanity’s relationship with the environment as understood through the religious and philosophic traditions of Asia. Special attention will be paid to Daoist, Buddhist, and Shinto perspectives on ecological ethics, consumption, interdependent systems, human-animal relations, and environmental activism. We will examine contemporary interpretations of these teachings, as well as analyze the work of engaged Buddhist and Daoist communities. Four credits.

REL 3020. Great Theologians. This course will provide an intensive study of major theological figures, including their historical context, religious development, and influence on their religious tradition as well as how they promote intellectual and spiritual self-understanding in today’s culture. One or several theologians may be included at the discretion of the instructor. Four Credits. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level course in Christian history and theology.
REL/PHL 3025. Evil, Suffering, and God. An in-depth study of the doctrine of God, particularly as it relates to theodicy: is the traditional affirmation of God as omnipotent, omniscient, and benevolent compatible with a world humans experience as full of evil, injustice and unmerited suffering? The question will be considered from a range of biblical, theological, philosophical and literary approaches, both historical and contemporary. Four credits. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level course in Christian history and theology.

REL 3028. Religion in America. An introduction to the religious traditions of the United States viewed from historical and cultural perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on recurring features of the American religious context, and on the way in which immigration and innovation have repeatedly transformed American religious life. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 3031. Religions of Japan. This course will provide a systematic overview of many of the religions of Japan. Progressing historically from the stories of Japan’s “mythical” founding, through its feudal and medieval periods, right up to the present day, we will explore the teachings, practices, and institutions of Shinto, numerous forms of Buddhism, syncretistic religious expressions, Christianity, and “New Religions.” Four credits. Prerequisite: One of the following: REL 1003, 1008, 2036, or 2037.

REL 3032. Buddhist Traditions: Zen & Pure Land. This course will provide a systematic overview of the history, practices, and teachings of two of the largest and most influential forms of Mahayana Buddhism in the world, Zen and Pure Land. We will begin with a brief exploration of the origins of Buddhism before surveying the historical development of Zen and Pure Land sects in China, the Korean peninsula, Japan, and the United States. In particular, we will explore: the role of Zen masters, the use of kōans, seated meditation, and nembutsu recitation, as well as the dynamics of life in a monastery. Four credits. Prerequisite: One of the following: REL 1003, 1008, 2036, or 2037.

REL 3033. Contemporary Buddhist Developments. This course will provide a systematic overview of one of the fastest growing religions in America...Buddhism. Topics that will be covered include an historical exploration of the rise of Buddhism in Asia, its introduction to the United States, and a thorough examination of several of the major issues that are shaping the American Sangha, such as ethnicity, gender, Buddhist environmentalism, and the socially engaged Buddhist movement. Special attention will be paid to four of the largest American Buddhist traditions — Jōdo Shinsh (BCA), Zen, Soka Gakkai (SGI-USA), and Tibetan. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

REL 3034. Sages, Monks, and Ascetics. A cross-cultural exploration of wisdom figures in the world’s religions. Four credits. Meets general education area I requirement.

REL 3035. Comparative Religious Perspectives. This course examines selected topics that can be studied comparatively across religions. The topic will be chosen at the instructor’s discretion from among such topics as pilgrimage and sacred space, rituals and rites of passage, epic tales and hagiography, and spiritual biographies. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.


REL/GBS 3327. World Christianity. An introduction to the Christianities of Latin America, Africa, and Asia. The focus is
on the shape the church takes in an increasingly globalized world. The course examines the encounter between European religious traditions and indigenous peoples, changing understandings of Christian mission, and relations between Christians and people of other faiths. Four credits. Meets the general education requirement in Global Studies.

**REL/PHL/GBS 3331. Asian Thought & Global Concerns.** This course will begin by asking the question what does it mean for religion and philosophy to influence modern society, specifically as they relate to matters of business, environmental concern, governmental polity, and rights of the individual. Examples of topics that will be examined include: the intersection of Confucian ethical concepts with Asian eldercare efforts, as well as challenges to China’s “One Child” Policy; Four credits. Meets the general education requirement in Global Studies.

**REL/GBS 3332. Fundamentalism & Violence.** This course provides an opportunity to examine the relationship between religious fundamentalism and religiously motivated violence. Specifically, we will focus on the history and nature of religiously influenced political conflicts in areas such as Pakistan, Bangladesh, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Northern Ireland, the Middle East, and the United States. This will be accomplished through the study of topics such as religious nationalist movements, religious extremism and fundamentalism, “End Time” theology, the global rise of Wahhabi Islam and the Taliban, ethnic cleansing, and anti-Semitism. Four credits. Meets the general education requirement in Global Studies.

**REL/PHL 4099. Senior Seminar.** The seminar will have common readings, and the second component of the course will require research and writing on a topic that integrates knowledge and skills obtained from previously taken courses in the Religion and Philosophy majors. A scholarly paper will be written under the direction of a faculty mentor and presented at the end of the course in a setting involving faculty, students and guests. Four credits.

**REL 4444. Independent Study.** Individual research or field work under the supervision of a member of the department. Credit at the discretion of the instructor. No more than four hours credit may be earned in any one semester.

**REL 4810-4815. Student Internship.** Three, four, six or eight credits.

**PHL 1001. Introduction to Philosophy.** This course is a general historical introduction to the major questions and divisions of the Western philosophical tradition. Four credits.

**PHL 1006. Logic and Critical Thinking.** This course is designed to help students write, read, and engage in dialogue more critically through examination of the use and misuse of arguments in politics, business, science, and everyday life. Both inductive and deductive reasoning will be studied. Four credits.

**PHL 2008. Social Ethics.** [CORE] This course is an introduction to historical and contemporary ethical perspectives and issues facing the world. Students will explore such collective concerns as euthanasia, sexual morality, distributive justice, racism, world hunger, and the use of natural resources. Four credits.

**PHL 2010. Bio-Medical Ethics.** [CORE] This course examines the main concerns of biomedical ethics through the use of normative ethical theory. Some of the topics include the ethics of cloning and embryonic stem cell research, the moral issues raised by research and clinical trials on human and animal subjects, the debate surrounding beginning- and end-of-life decisions, the ethics of reproductive technology and organ transplants, justice regarding access to health care and other medical resources, and patient rights. Four credits.

**PHL/REL 2019. Environmental Ethics.** [CORE] An introduction to normative ethical reflection on environmental issues. The course will include an examination of how various religious and philosophical traditions have viewed the relationship of humans to the rest of the natural world and a review of critical environmental problems and ways to address them. Four credits. Meets the University core requirement in Ethics. Four credits.

**PHL 2020. Ancient Philosophy [History].** This course is a historical study of Ancient Philosophy from the pre-Socratics through Plato and Aristotle. Four credits.

**REL/PHL 2021. Medieval Philosophy and Theology [History].** A study of medieval philosophical and theological reflection in the Mediterranean region, from Augustine to the nominalists. Christian, Jewish, and Islamic thinkers will be considered, with special emphasis on metaphysics, the
existence and attributes of God, the human person, and the problem of faith and reason. Four credits. Meets the general education area I requirement.

**PHL 2022. Modern Philosophy [History].** The course is a historical study of modern philosophers from Hobbes through the mid-nineteenth century, including the thought of Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Kant, Hegel, and Nietzsche. Four credits.

**PHL 2023. Contemporary Continental Philosophy [History].** This course is a survey of the major continental philosophical movements of the 20th and 21st centuries, including phenomenology, existentialism, and post-modernism. Four credits.

**PHL 2024. Contemporary Anglo-American Philosophy [History].** This course is a survey of the major contemporary philosophical movements in Pragmatism, Logical Positivism, Philosophy of Science, and the Philosophy of Language. Four credits.

**PHL 2043. Business Ethics.** [CORE] This course is an interdisciplinary study of some major moral issues involved in contemporary business policies and practices. Emphasis is placed upon the development of moral awareness and the use of moral principles in decision making. Four credits.

**PHL 2881, 3881, 4881. Special Topics.** Variable credit. May be repeated.

**PHL 3006. Symbolic Logic.** This course is designed to teach the fundamental concepts and methods of formal deductive and inductive logic and their applications in critical analysis. The course will help students to prepare for graduate and professional schools and associated admissions tests. Four credits.

**PHL/PSC 3009. Political Philosophy.** This course studies representative philosophies of Western political traditions with emphasis placed upon modern European and American theories of state and society.

**REL/PHL 3025. Evil, Suffering, and God.** An in-depth study of the doctrine of God, particularly as it relates to theodicy: is the traditional affirmation of God as omnipotent, omniscient and benevolent compatible with a world humans experience as full of evil, injustice and unmerited suffering? The question will be considered from a range of biblical, theological, philosophical, and literary approaches, both historical and contemporary. Prerequisite: One 1000 or 2000 level course in Christian history and theology. Four credits.

**PHL/REL/GBS 3331. Asian Thought and Global Concerns.** This course will begin by asking the question what does it mean for religion and philosophy to influence modern society, specifically as they relate to matters of business, environmental concern, governmental polity, and rights of the individual. Examples of topics that will be examined include: the intersection of Confucian ethical concepts with Asian eldercare efforts, as well as challenges to China’s “One Child” Policy; the intersection of Hindu and Buddhist conceptions of the self with human rights concerns in India and China, as well as implications for the rise of democracy throughout Asia. Credit may be received in either Philosophy or Religion. Four credits.

**PHL/REL 4099. Senior Seminar.** The seminar will have common readings, and the second component of the course will require research and writing on a topic that integrates knowledge and skills obtained from previously taken courses in the Religion and Philosophy majors. A scholarly paper will be written under the direction of a faculty mentor and presented at the end of the course in a seminar setting involving faculty, students and guests. Four credits.

**PHL 4444. Independent Study.** Individual research under the supervision of a member of the department.
Theatre

Mr. Ed Simpson, Chair; Mr. Doug Brown, Mr. Matthew Emerson, Ms. Cara M. Hagan, Mr. Ryan Hemsoth, Mr. Jay Putnam, Ms. Ami Shupe.

The Theatre Department offers a comprehensive bachelor of arts degree, combining rigorous course work with practical production experience to provide students with the basic theatre skills needed to prepare them for a variety of entry-level positions in the professional theatre; graduate study and specialized professional training; and related careers in which creativity, communication skills, and collaborative abilities are essential.

Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Theatre Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Be prepared for a career in theater by participating in productions.
2. Gain pragmatic insight into artistic process through theater internships with professional theater companies.
3. Utilize critical thinking abilities by participating in workshop development with playwrights and the actual production of plays.

Degree Requirements

The Department of Theatre offers the B.A. degree in Theatre. To graduate from High Point University with this degree, students must complete the following:

B.A. in Theatre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Requirements</td>
<td>48 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Core Requirements</td>
<td>50 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the B.A. in Theatre (48 credits):

In order to complete the major in theatre, a student must complete the theatre core requirement, one of the three areas of emphasis, and the electives requirement.

Theatre Core (24 credits)

THE 1000. Foundations of Theatre
THE 1300. Theatre Crafts or THE 2300 Costume and Make-up Crafts
THE 1500. Fundamentals of Acting
THE 3000. Studies in Theatre
THE 1100. Theatre Participation (1 credit for 4 semesters)
Performance Emphasis (12 credits)
THE 2000. Voice, Diction, and Dialect
THE 2500. Intermediate Acting

...plus one of the following:
THE 3400. Directing
THE 3500. Studies in Performance
THE 3600. Acting for the Camera
THE 4500. Performance Studio
THE 2600. Contemporary
THE 2700. Jazz Dance
THE 2800. Ballet
THE 2900. Dance Composition

Tech Emphasis (12 credits)
THE 1300. Theatre Crafts or THE 2300. Costume and Make-up Crafts (whichever course is not chosen as part of core.)
THE 2200. CAD and Technology

...plus one of the following:
THE 2888/3888/4888. Special Topics in Technical Theatre
THE 3200. Costume Design
THE 3300. Scenic and Lighting Design

Dramatic Writing Emphasis (12 credits)
THE 2100. Playwriting (Required)
THE 3100. Playwriting II
COM 2231. Writing for Film and the Electronic Media or Any ENG Creative Writing Course

Collaborative Theatre Emphasis (12 credits)
THE 2100. Playwriting
THE 3100. Directing

...plus:
THE 4600. Theatre Arts Administration or
THE 4500. Performance Studio or
THE 1300. Theatre Crafts or THE 2300. Costume and Make-up Crafts (whichever course is not chosen as part of core.)

Electives (12 credits)
THE 1100. Theatre Participation
THE 1300. Theatre Crafts
THE 2100. Playwriting
THE 2200. CAD and Technology
THE 2300. Costume and Make-up Crafts
THE 2600. Contemporary Dance
THE 2610 Contemporary Studio
THE 2650 Tap
THE 2700. Jazz Dance
THE 2800. Ballet
THE 2810 Ballet Studio
THE 2850 Dance and New Media
THE 2888/3888/4888. Special Topics in Technical Theatre
THE 2900. Dance Composition
THE 2950 Community Concepts in Dance
THE 3100. Playwriting II
THE 3200. Costume Design
THE 3300. Scenic and Lighting Design
THE 3400. Directing
THE 3500. Studies in Performance
THE 3600. Acting for the Camera
THE 4000. Creative Dramatics
THE 4111. Independent Study (2-6 credits)
THE 4500. Performance Studio
THE 4600. Theatre Arts Administration
THE 4800. Internship (4-6 credits)

Requirements for a Minor in Theatre (21 credits)
THE 1000. Foundations of Theatre
THE 1100. Theatre Participation (one semester)
THE 1300. Theatre Crafts or THE 2300 Costume and Make-up Crafts
THE 1500. Fundamentals of Acting

...plus:
Two 2000-level or higher courses of their choosing within the student’s area of emphasis.

Requirements for a Minor in Dance (23 credits)
THE 2600. Contemporary Dance
THE 2800. Ballet
THE 2650. Tap or THE 2700 Jazz
THE 2900. Dance Composition
THE 2850. Dance and New Media or THE 2950 Dance and Community Concepts

...plus
2 credits of dance studio courses. (May be fulfilled by taking either both courses or by repeating either of the following studio courses.)
THE 2610 Contemporary Studio and/or THE 2810 Ballet Studio
Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completing the Minor in Dance Program at High Point University, students will:

1. Have a greater awareness of their own bodies, with regard to their physical and aesthetic capabilities, through the practice of various dance techniques;
2. Have confidence in their own creative voice and vision through the creation of self-conceived works;
3. Be knowledgeable of the broad history of dance and its influence on contemporary dance practices through deep exploration into our dance predecessors and the traditions from which they come;
4. Understand how dance professionals can collaborate with artists of other genres to create interdisciplinary works through participation in main stage productions;
5. Have the ability to use the arts to engage communities to encourage connections between people and become proponents for change through the study of community engaged arts practices in dance;

A minimum of 60 hours is required of each student in order to earn credit. 1 credit per semester. A total of 4 credits are required for graduation.

THE 1300. Theatre Crafts. A hands-on overview of theatre technologies including basic scenery construction techniques, scene shop safety, and introductory lighting and sound instrumentation and implementation. Study will insure competency in working in the scene shop, electrics, and sound. Students will be required to complete a production crew assignment in one of these three areas. Four credits.

THE 1400. Human Dimensions of Theatre. An exploration of how the theatrical art defines the human experience through the study of the origins, structures, and ideas of Western theatre. Included will be the reading of selected play scripts and attendance at a variety of live theatrical productions. Four credits. Fulfills General Education requirements.

THE 1500. Fundamentals of Acting. An introduction to Stanislavski-based actor training including studies and exercises designed to develop the student’s abilities to create a character. Students will explore basic improvisation, stage movement, monologue, scene work, and script analysis as tools for characterization. Four credits.

THE 2000. Voice, Diction, and Dialect. The study of vocal production, the characteristics of good speech, the identification, evaluation, and correction of improper speech techniques and vocal health using exercises distilled from the methods of Linklater. The International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) will be studied to explore articulation and basic dialect work. Four credits.

THE 2100. Playwriting. A practical, hands-on exploration of the art, craft, and process of playwriting, focusing on the basic elements of story, dialogue, character, and conflict. Using a variety of writing and creativity exercises, the student is guided from the initial concept through working drafts and rewrites, culminating in the completion of an original one-act play with will receive a staged reading. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 1000 or Permission of instructor.

THE 2200. Theatre Applications of CAD and Technology. Students will learn and explore the use of continually evolving technology and its application to the art and craft of design. Utilizing basic design skills, students will also explore employing those skills to CAD assisted drafting and Photoshop assisted theatrical design. Four credits.
THE 2300. Costume and Make-Up Crafts. A hands-on overview of theatrical make-up and its implementation, and hands-on study of costuming as a craft. Study will insure competency in working in the costume shop. Students will be required to complete a production wardrobe crew assignment. Four credits.

THE 2400. Fundamentals of Design and Theatre Architecture. Using plays from selected theatrical periods, students explore theatre history and the theory of theatrical design through the study of theatrical architecture and design. Techniques include hands-on creativity and design exercises combined with script analysis as tools to help discover the history, art, and process of theatrical design. Four credits.

THE 2500. Intermediate Acting. A continuation of Stanislavski-based actor training utilizing the analysis, rehearsal, and in-class presentation of monologues and selected scenes. Included is an exploration of auditioning techniques, resume writing, and “professional presentation” for the actor. Students are required to participate as actors and/or as member of production crews during the semester. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 1500.

THE 2600. Contemporary Dance. An introductory dance class that focuses on the development of technical skills utilized in modern dance, exploring rhythmic perception, spatial awareness, and expressive qualities. Concepts move through the spectrum of contemporary movement vocabulary as well as the etiquette and protocol of the modern dance classroom and performance. Four credits.

THE 2610. Contemporary Studio. A studio course that builds upon dance skills developed in THE 2600, Contemporary Dance. Students are introduced to more advanced steps and concepts that encourage greater dance proficiency. One credit. Prerequisite: THE 2600 or permission of instructor.

THE 2650. Tap. In this class, students will learn the American art form of tap dancing. Students will be introduced to both Broadway and rhythm tap styles. Execution of basic tap steps and simple combinations will be taught, as well as complex rhythmic variations. Vocabulary for the steps will be presented. The class concludes in an informal performance, which includes pieces choreographed by the instructor, as well as work choreographed by the students. Four credits.

THE 2700. Jazz Dance. Students are introduced to the various styles, techniques, and rhythmic structures of contemporary and traditional jazz dance, exploring different dance performance forms from Hip Hop to Broadway-style. The course is based upon the philosophy that each unique body type has natural aptitude for the application of jazz movement principles. Four credits.

THE 2800. Ballet. An introduction to ballet focusing on developing the students individual potential and technical training including alignment, strength, flexibility, distribution and the use of weight, and balletic positions and artistry. Four credits.

THE 2810. Ballet Studio. A studio course that builds upon dance skills developed in THE 2800, Ballet. Students are introduced to more advanced steps and concepts that encourage greater ballet proficiency. One credit. Prerequisite: THE 2800 or permission of instructor.

THE 2850. Dance and New Media. In this class, students will explore the presence of dance in new visual media, including film, television and the World Wide Web. Students will discover the history of dance and new media, and be able to describe the ways in which dance has grown and changed because of its integration of new technologies, and how society has been affected by the presence of dance in mass media. Students will also gain a practical knowledge of the subject, through hands-on exploration in collaborative projects that will include the creation of original digital dance media. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 2600, 2650, 2700, 2800 or permission of instructor.

THE 2900. Dance Composition. Students explore choreographic devices such as levels, spatial relationships, patterns, timing, phrasing through short improvisational exercises, and longer assignments resulting in the staging and performance of a culminating project. Four credits. Prerequisite: Either THE 2600, 2700, or 2800 or permission of instructor.

THE 2950. Community Concepts in Dance. In this class, students will explore how dance can be used in community settings to inspire transformative dialogue, create positive relationships to learning, and build bridges between people and cultures. Students will be introduced to various movements, artist and practices in community engaged arts and gain a sound historical background in the subject. Hands on activities will include the creation of community and public dance experiences in the High Point University.
community, and participation in arts residency work with local organizations. Prerequisite: Four credits. THE 2600, 2650, 2700, 2800 or permission of instructor.

THE 2888/3888/4888. Special Topics in Technical Theatre and Theatrical Design. Students will be immersed in an in-depth exploration of a variety of different design/tech topic each time the course is offered. Included among many such topics are sound design, special effects, scene painting, prosthetic make-up techniques, and advanced building techniques and materials. Four credits. This course may be repeated.

THE 3000. Studies in Theatre. An historical survey of the influential theatrical movements, individuals, and plays. Through readings, discussion, projects, and attendance at selected live theatre productions, students will explore significant dramatic works and their connection to the political, economic, and social movements. Four credits.

THE 3100. Playwriting II. Building upon previous playwriting experience, students will explore craft elements and writing exercises aimed at developing production-ready docudramas, experimental theatre pieces, musical theatre works, and plays developed from oral-history. Concurrently, students will write an original play which will receive a staged reading. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 2100.

THE 3200. Costume Design. A study of the design process for costumes, emphasizing the creative aspects of costume design, from the analysis of the script to the final color rendering. The student will gain a basic understanding of costume history and how it is applied to costume design. Four credits.

THE 3300. Scenic and Lighting Design. A study of the design process for scenery and lighting, emphasizing the creative aspects of theatrical design from the analysis of the script to the final elevations and lighting plot. The students study will involve the analysis of selected plays and historically significant designs, and will culminate in a final design project. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 1300.

THE 3400. Directing. An introductory course exploring the history, principles, and philosophy of stage direction. Students will learn to successfully analyze a play for concept, organize a script for production, and effective rehearsal procedures. The student’s hands-on study leads to the rehearsal and presentation of a culminating project. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 1500.

THE 3500. Studies in Performance. A continuation of the actor’s personal acting process, focusing on advanced scene study and strengthening the previously studied techniques of action, honesty, and characterization. The course is devoted to the modern era of psychological realism, including Ibsen, Chekhov, and selected modern and contemporary playwrights. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 2500.

THE 3600. Acting for the Camera. This course explores the acting techniques employed when acting for television, film, and the emerging web-based media. Building upon skills already learned in previous acting classes and utilizing camera technology in-class, students will explore scene work, how to develop a character, audition techniques, working with the camera, terminology, and “the business of show business.” Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 2500 or Permission of instructor.

THE 4000. Creative Dramatics. A study of teaching techniques designed to develop creative dramatic experiences for elementary and middle school students. Included in the course is an exploration of theatre skills including interactive dramatic situations, role-playing, creative writing, improvisational technique, and theatre exercises designed to teach basic acting skills. Four credits. Prerequisite: Junior standing and elementary education major or theatre major/minor.

THE 4500. Performance Studio. A practical course of performance study focusing on a specific work of one of the masters of modern theatre. Students will focus on research and dramaturgy devoted to intensive character study, as well as experimenting with multiple methods of learning and creating a role. This course will combine classroom and production work, and students will participate in a culminating mainstage production. Four credits. Prerequisite: THE 2500 or Permission of instructor.

THE 4600. Theatre Arts Administration. An examination of the business side of theatre through specific discussion of theatre management techniques. The course includes discussions and study of arts administration, accounting practices, box office and front-of-house procedures, marketing and publicity and personnel. The differences and similarities of commercial theatre versus not-for-profit theatre will be addressed, along with practical problems of organizing, financing, promoting, and staffing various types of theatres and arts organizations. Four credits. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior status.
THE 4111. Independent Study. This faculty directed course is an investigation or creative work produced by a student that makes an original contribution to the theatrical discipline and extends beyond the traditional undergraduate curriculum. Two to six credits.

THE 4800. Internship. Working with professional theatres of distinction, internship opportunities will provide students a bridge between in-class learning and “real world” work experience. (See “Internship” program description in catalogue.) Four to six credits.
Faculty And Administration
2012-2013

Arranged in alphabetical order. Dates refer to first year of service with the University.

Carolyn M. Adams, 1996, Assistant Professor of Spanish. B.A., St. Bonaventure University; M.A., State University of New York at Buffalo.

Jeffrey M. Adams, 1996, Associate Professor of Psychology. B.A., University of California at Los Angeles; M.A., California State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

Heather Ahn-Redding, 2006, Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice. B.A., University of Michigan; M.A., John Jay College of Criminal Justice; Ph.D., American University.

Deborah N. Albert, 2011, Clinical Assistant Professor of Education. B.A., M.Ed., High Point University.

Joanne D. Altman, 2011, Professor and Director of Undergraduate Research and Creative Works. B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.A., Ph.D., Temple University.

Thomas W. Albritton, Jr., 1989, Associate Professor of Education. B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

Allan Beaver, 2009, Artist in Residence. A.A.S., New York City Community College.

Christopher Behme, 2012, Instructor of Chemistry. B.S., Saginaw Valley State University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison.


Martha C. Bell, 1997, Associate Professor of Physical Education. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

Richard R. Bennington, 1974, Paul Broyhill Professor of Home Furnishings. A.B., Emory & Henry College; M.B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ed.D., University of Georgia.


Joseph D. Blosser, 2011, Assistant Professor of Religion. B.S., Texas Christian University; M.Div., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Chicago.


Courtney N. Boerstler, 2010, Assistant Professor of Marketing. B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.B.A., California State University.


Jane C. Bowser, 2007, Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., High Point University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Jennifer Brandt, 2012, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Drew University; M.A., Bowling Green State University; Ph.D., University of Rhode Island.

Matthew E. Brophy, 2010, Assistant Professor of Philosophy. B.A., University of California at Santa Barbara; M.A., California State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.


Charmaigne G. Cadeau, 2010, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Trent University; M.A., University of New Brunswick; Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany.

Joshua W. Campbell, 2010, Assistant Professor of Biology. B.S., Auburn University; M.S., University of Nebraska; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

David Cane, 2010, Assistant Professor of Italian. B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Matthew P. Carlson, 2012, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Wheaton College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.


William J. Carpenter, 2009, Associate Professor of English. B.A., The College of New Jersey; M.A., Kansas State University; Ph.D., University of Kansas.

Dennis G. Carroll, 1988, Professor of Education. B.A., High Point College; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Hayden J. Carron, 2007, Assistant Professor of Spanish. B.A., Technological Institute of Santo Domingo; M.A., Ph.D, Universidad Autonoma de Madrid.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM
Kevin R. Ford, 2012, Associate Professor of Physical Therapy. B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

Paul R. Forshey, 2012, Assistant Professor of Management. B.S., M.Ed., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee.

Marc A. Foster, 2009, Associate Professor of Music. B.M.E., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S.M., Southern Methodist University; D.M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Katherine A. Fowkes, 1993, Professor of Communication. B.A., Reed College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas.

Christopher J. Fowler, 2008, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.A., Kalamazoo College; Ph.D., University of Texas, Austin.

Gerald T. Fox, 1993, Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., University of Utah.

Christopher A. Franks, 2003, Associate Professor of Religion. B.A., Indiana University; M.Div., Ph.D., Duke University.


Adam H. Fuller, 2012, Instructor of Astronomy. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; B.S., Columbia University; M.S., Johns Hopkins University.

Edward J. Fuselier, Jr., 2009, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., Southeastern Louisiana University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University.

Jenny G. Fuselier, 2009, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University.


D. Allen Goedeke, 1985, Associate Professor of Human Relations. B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.

Joseph F. Goekte, 2010, Visiting Assistant Professor of English. B.A., M.A., Southwest Missouri State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

James L. Goodman, 2009, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.S., High Point College; M.B.A., University of Georgia; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Adam Graham-Squire, 2011, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., Whitman College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Linda B. Gretton, 2011, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.S., Boston University; M.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Kelly J. Grillo, 2012, Assistant Professor of Education. B.A., Rutgers State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Central Florida.

Nancy S. Groh, 1992, Assistant Professor of Athletic Training. B.A., University of the Pacific; M.S., University of Oregon; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Maxine Guzman, 2009, Instructor of Mathematics. B.S., Aquinas College; M.S., University of Tennessee.


Daniel T. Hall, 2010, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., Georgia College and State University; M.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University.

Stefan Hall, 2012, Associate Professor of Communication. B.A., M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.

Robert N. Hallquist, 2012, Associate Professor of Music. B.M., Centenary College; M.M., Indiana University; D.M.A., North Texas State University.


Cynthia B. Hanson, 2011, Associate Professor of Marketing. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.B.A., Duke University; Ph.D., University of Maryland.

Robert T. Harger, 1996, Professor of Mathematics. B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

Richard M. Hargrove, 1995, Associate Professor of Marketing. B.A., Tulane University; M.B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., University of Mississippi.


W. Patrick Haun, 1984, Assistant Professor of Human Relations. B.A., Salem College; M.A., West Virginia University; Ph.D., Canbourne University.

Bobby L. Hayes, 1998, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.A., Mars Hill College; Ph.D., Walden University Institute for Advanced Studies.

Terrell A. Hayes, 2001, Associate Professor of Sociology. B.A., University of Tennessee; M.A., Middle Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.
Carole A. Head, 1978, Professor of French. B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Pamela E. Hedrick, 2008, Associate Professor of Religion. B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Baylor University.

Eric J. Hegedus, 2011, Professor of Physical Therapy. B.S., Bucknell University; M.P.T., D.P.T., Slippery Rock University; M.H.Sc., Duke University.

Ryan M. Hemsoth, 2010, Assistant Professor of Theatre. B.A., The Ohio State University; M.F.A., Purdue University.


Beth Holder, 2005, Associate Professor of Education. B.S., Greensboro College, M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Renzo R. Honores, 2008, Assistant Professor of History. Licentiate in Law, Master in Civil Law, Pontificia Universidad Catolica del Peru; Ph.D., Florida International University.


Nicole M. Hughes, 2010, Assistant Professor of Biology. B.S., Stetson University; M.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Wake Forest University.

Greggory M. Hundt, 1998, Associate Professor of Psychology. B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

R. Scott Ingram, 2010, Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice. B.A., Lafayette College; J.D., Washington University, Saint Louis.


Judy L. Isaksen, 2004, Associate Professor of Communication. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of South Florida.


Dustin N. Johnson, 2007, Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Brandon K. Jones, 2011, Instructor of Interior Design. B.A., Western Kentucky University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Samuel A. Kemerly, 2001, Associate Professor of Exercise Science. B.S., McNeese State University; M.S., Louisiana Tech University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi.

Michael V. Kennedy, 2008, Instructor of History. B.A., Seton Hall University; M.A., Rutgers University; Ph.D., Lehigh University.


Martin J. Kifer, 2009, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., Earlham College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Sojung C. Kim, 2012, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.A., Korea University; M.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison.

M. Todd Knippenberg, 2010, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Georgia Southern University; Ph.D., Clemson University.

Cara L. Kozma, 2010, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., The Evergreen State College; M.A., Portland State University; Ph.D., Wayne State University.

Ron Lamb, 2004, Associate Professor of Mathematics. A.S., Sandhills Community College; B.S., M.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

Bradley J. Lambert, 2009, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A.T., Vanderbilt University; M.F.A., American University.

Maria R. Laquale, 2008, Instructor of Italian and French. B.A., M.A., University of Studies of Bari, Italy.

Sadie Leder, 2010, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A.T., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo.

A. Elizabeth Lee, 2011, Instructor of Religion. B.A., M.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., Graduate Theological Union.

Barbara B. Leonard, 1988, Professor of Education. B.S., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Eric M. Lewis, 2011, Visiting Assistant Professor of Biochemistry. B.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., Wake Forest University.

Kirsten T. Li-Barber, 2008, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., Hanover College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee.

Steven A. Lifland, 1998, Professor of Finance. B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., Old Dominion University.

Laura Linker, 2012, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Stacy L. Lipowski, 2011, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., Mount Union College; M.A., Kent State University, Ph.D., Kent State University.

David W. Little, 1995, Associate Professor of Management. B.S., United States Military Academy; M.B.A., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., Capella University.


Jean-François Llorens, 1995, Associate Professor of French. B.A., Institut de'Etudes Politiques d’Aix en Provence (France); M.A., Universite de Paris I Sorbonne; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts at Amherst.

Christopher M. Lootens, 2010, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., University of Illinois; M.A., Eastern Illinois University.

John R. Luecke, 2008, Associate Professor of Communication. B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee; APR.

Jennifer E. Lukow, 2006, Associate Professor of Sport Management. B.A., Lynchburg College; M.S., Indiana State University; Ph.D., Indiana University.

Amy L. MacArthur, 2008, Assistant Professor of Philosophy. B.A., M.A., Stanford University; Ph.D., University of California, Riverside.

Scott R. MacLeod, 2012, Assistant Professor of Music. B.M., Northwestern University; M.M., Florida State University.


Marnie Matthews, 2012, Assistant Professor of Accounting. B.S., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.


Elizabeth M. McCorquodale, 2005, Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., High Point University; Ph.D., Wake Forest University.

Michael J. McCully, 1993, Associate Professor of Economics. B.A., Austin College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame.

Virginia M. McDermott, 2010, Associate Professor of Communication. B.A., The College of New Jersey; M.A., Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Brian Meixner, 2012, Assistant Professor of Music. B.A., Western Illinois University; M.M, D.M.A., University of North Texas.

Charisse McGhee-Lazarou, 2011, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.A., Oberlin College; M.Ed., Harvard University.

Holly Middleton, 2011, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Sam Houston State University; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.

Heather B. Miller, 2012, Assistant Professor of Biochemistry. B.S., Clarion University of Pennsylvania, Ph.D., Duke University.

Philip N. Mulder, 1997, Professor of History. B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Paul R. Namaste, 2011, Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., Brandeis University; M.S., Syracuse University; Ph.D., Indiana University.

Anh-Dung “Yumi” Nguyen, 2012, Assistant Professor of Athletic Training. B.S., Indiana University of Pennsylvania; M.S., Old Dominion University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

Jane L. Nichols, 2012, Associate Professor of Interior Design. B.A., Governor’s State University; M.S,D,M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., Prescott College.

Sarah K. Nielsen, 2012, Assistant Professor of Human Relations. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

Tjai M. Nielsen, 2012, Associate Professor of Management. B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.A.Ed., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.


Cathy Nowicki, 2008, Assistant Professor of Interior Design. B.A., Seton Hill College; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

George B. Noxon, 1993, Jefferson-Pilot Associate Professor of Accounting. B.A., University of the South; M.B.A., Tulane University. CPA.


Karen B. O’Hara, 1999, Associate Professor of Mathematics. B.A., California State University at Fullerton; M.S., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Education 1</th>
<th>Education 2</th>
<th>Education 3</th>
<th>Education 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thaddeus M. Ostrowski</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Instructor of Religion and</td>
<td>B.A., Boston College</td>
<td>M.T.S., Vanderbilt Divinity School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mina Ouakrim</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Instructor of Arabic and</td>
<td>B.A., M.A., University of Strasbourg, France.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rick D. Overstreet</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Instructor of Exercise</td>
<td>B.S., Bluefield College</td>
<td>M.S., Radford University</td>
<td>D.Sc., Colton University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamela M. Palmer</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.A., Winston-Salem State University</td>
<td>M.S., North Carolina A &amp; T State University</td>
<td>Ph.D, North Carolina A&amp;T State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard D. Parker</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Associate Professor of</td>
<td>GCEdL, McGill University</td>
<td>B.A, M.P.A., Ph.D.</td>
<td>University of Alabama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teresa M. Parker</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.A., Winthrop College</td>
<td>M.A., University of South Carolina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob Paul</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.A., State University of New York at Buffalo</td>
<td>M.F.A., Vermont College</td>
<td>Ph.D, University of Utah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsay C. Piechnik</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.A., Duke University</td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anna E. Piperato</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Art</td>
<td>B.A., Skidmore College</td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D., University of Manchester (UK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert A. Powell</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Instructor of Communication</td>
<td>B.A., Asbury College</td>
<td>M.A., Kent State University</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jay S. Putnam</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Theatre</td>
<td>B.A., College of William and Mary</td>
<td>M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronald E. Ragan</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Professor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>B.S., M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>University of Kansas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott M. Raynor</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Art</td>
<td>B.F.A., M.F.A.</td>
<td>University of North Carolina at Greensboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimberly A. Reich</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Exercise Science</td>
<td>B.A., Indiana University</td>
<td>M.S., Southern Connecticut State University</td>
<td>M.A.M., Carnegie Mellon University</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Massachusetts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul B. Ringel</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of History</td>
<td>A.B., Princeton University</td>
<td>J.D., Boston College</td>
<td>Ph.D., Brandeis University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross P. Roberts</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.S., North Carolina A&amp;T State University</td>
<td>M.S., University of Delaware</td>
<td>Ph.D, Drexel University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Rodriguez</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Finance</td>
<td>B.S., University of Illinois</td>
<td>M.B.A., DePaul University</td>
<td>Ph.D., Southern Illinois University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suryadhipa Roy</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.Sc., Calcutta University</td>
<td>M.A., Delhi School of Economics</td>
<td>Ph.D., West Virginia University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott W. Russell</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.A., Hamilton College</td>
<td>M.S., Northwestern University</td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D., Boston College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelli K. Sapp</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Associate Professor of</td>
<td>B.S., Methodist University</td>
<td>M.S., Wake Forest University</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of New Mexico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobey K. Scharding</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>Yale University</td>
<td>M.A., Johns Hopkins University</td>
<td>Ph.D, Stanford University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donna L. Scheidt</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of English</td>
<td>B.A., University of Chicago</td>
<td>J.D., Harvard Law School</td>
<td>Ph.D, University of Michigan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick C. Schneid</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Professor of History</td>
<td>B.A., State University of New York at Binghamton</td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew T. Schneider</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Professor of English</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Berkeley</td>
<td>M.A., University of Chicago</td>
<td>Ph.D, University of California at Los Angeles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leah H. Schweitzer</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Associate Professor of English</td>
<td>B.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro</td>
<td>M.A., University of Maryland at College Park</td>
<td>Ph.D, University of Louisville</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linda J. Sekhon</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Physician Assistant Studies</td>
<td>B.S., Gannon University</td>
<td>M.M.S., Saint Francis College</td>
<td>D.H.Sc., Nova Southeastern University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgeanna Sellers</td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of</td>
<td>B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark H. Setzler</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Political Science</td>
<td>B.A., Pacific University</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathy Shields</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Head of Reference Services</td>
<td>B.A., Mississippi State University</td>
<td>M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger S. Shore</td>
<td>1988</td>
<td>Associate Professor of</td>
<td>B.A., Elon College</td>
<td>M.S., Clemson University</td>
<td>M.A., Appalachian State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Bruce Shores</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Instructor of Art</td>
<td>B.F.A., M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ami B. Shupe</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Theatre</td>
<td>B.A., Berea College</td>
<td>M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


George L. Simpson, Jr., 1993, Professor of History. B.A., Waynesburg College; M.S., Troy State University; Ph.D., West Virginia University.

Charles K. Smith, 1991, Associate Professor of Biology. B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Gerald L. Smith, 1989, Professor of Biology. B.S., M.S., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

James M. Smoliga, 2012, Associate Professor of Physiology. B.S., Rutgers University; D.V.M., Cornell University; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.


Jana S. Spain, 1993, Professor of Psychology. A.A., Palomar College; A.B., San Diego State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California.

Kirstin L. Squint, 2010, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Eureka College; M.A., Miami University, Ohio; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.


James W. Stitt, 1969, Professor of History. A.B., High Point College; A.M., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.


Peter M. Summers, 2011, Assistant Professor of Economics. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa.


Premalata S. Sundaram, 2010, Assistant Professor of Accounting. B.Comm., M.Comm, University of Bombay (Mumbai); M.A., Clemson University; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University.

Patricia M. Swafford, 2012, Associate Professor of Management. B.S., M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology.

Mark E. Swartzburg, 2011, Instructor of History. B.A., Colgate University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Daniel T. Tarara, 1995, Assistant Professor of Athletic Training. B.S., Springfield College; M.S., Purdue University.


Mark F. Teaford, 2011, Professor of Anatomy. B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., Ph.D, University of Illinois.


Marianne W. Tillery, 1991, Professor of Education. B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

Aaron P. Titus, 2002, Associate Professor of Physics. B.S., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

Kimberly J. Titus, 2007, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., B.S., Stetson University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

Mark A. Toole, 2009, Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., DePauw University; M.Div., Chicago Theological Seminary, Ph.D., University of Denver.

James Y. Trammell, 2008, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.A., Asbury College; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Iowa.

R. Wilfred Tremblay, 2007, Professor of Communication. B.S., Arkansas State University; M.S., Boston University; Ed.D., University of Pittsburgh.


John C. Turpin, 2011, Professor of Interior Design. B.S., Florida State University; M.S., University of Cincinnati; Ph.D., Arizona State University.


Sarah F. Vess, 2011, Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., Western Carolina University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Georgia.

Kara Dixon Vuic, 2012, Associate Professor of History. B.A., Marshall University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people. SM

Jacob L. Waldenmaier, 2010, Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., Ashland Theological Seminary; M.A., University of Oxford; Ph.D., University of Oxford.


Kimberly K. Wear, 2003, Associate Professor of Psychology. B.A., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

James B. Wehrley, 1994, Associate Professor of Finance. B.B.A., University of Wisconsin at Whitewater; M.B.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.


Sam Whitt, 2012, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., University of the South; B.A., University of Tennessee; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University.

Julie B. Wiest, 2010, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.S., University of Tennessee; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

Adam L. Winkel, 2011, Assistant Professor of Spanish. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., M.Phil., Columbia University.

Marlon L. Winters, 1992, Jefferson-Pilot Professor. A.A., Western Piedmont Community College; B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Western Carolina University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Florida.

Alexis A. Wright, 2011, Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy. B.S., University of Illinois; D.P.T., Duke University; Ph.D., University of Otago.

Yan Yang, 2010, Assistant Professor of Communication. B.A., Communication University of China, Beijing; M.A., University of Nevada, Ph.D., University of Florida.

Alixandra B. Yanus, 2010, Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., American University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Laurie M. Zack, 2007, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., University of Arkansas; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

Erica Zuhr, 2012, Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., University of Florida.

Emeritus Members Of The Faculty

- Mr. William F. Cope
- Dr. Earl P. Crow
- Mr. Robert D. Davidson
- Dr. E. Vance Davis
- Dr. Charlie Q. Futrell
- Dr. Nelson F. Page
- Mrs. Nancy W. Shelton
Administrative Staff

Dennis Carroll, 1988, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. B.A., M.A., Ed.D.
Christopher H. Dudley, 1999, Vice President and Chief of Staff. B.S., M.S.
Andy Bills, 2005, Vice President for Enrollment. B.A.
Beth Braxton, 2011, Vice President for Institutional Advancement. B.A.
Donald A. Scarborough, 2000, Vice President for Community Relations. B.A., M.A.Ed., Ed.D.
Gail C. Tuttle, 1985, Vice President for Student Life. B.Bus. Ad., M.P.A.
Wellington DeSouza, 2001, Vice President for Strategic Business Planning. B.S., M.S.
Craig Keilitz, 2008, Athletic Director. B.A., M.S.

Academic Affairs

Dennis G. Carroll, 1988, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. B.A., M.A., Ed.D.
Rhonda S. Grimsley, 1992, Assistant to the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. B.S.

Academic Development

D. Allen Goedeke, 1985, Associate Dean for Academic Development. B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D.
Joseph Goeke, 2011, Writing Center Director. B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Rita Sullivan, 2008, Coordinator of Disability Support. B.A., M.A.
Heather Backus, 2011, Coordinator of Learning Excellence. B.S., M.Ed.
Sarah Bryce, 2004, Academic Advising Planner. B.A.
Dana Bright, 2009, Disabilities Specialist. B.S., M.Ed.
Debra Pomeroy, 2012, Learning Excellence Specialist. B.S., M.S.
Barry Wilhelm, 2011, Learning Excellence Specialist. B.S., M.S.
Betty Moeller, 2002, Administrative Assistant. A.A.S.

Administration

Christopher H. Dudley, 1999, Vice President and Chief of Staff. B.S., M.S.
Donald A. Scarborough, 2000, Vice President for Community Relations. B.A., M.A.Ed., Ed.D.
Roger Clodfelter, 1996, Vice President for Communications. B.A.
Shea Hunter, 2009, Assistant to the Vice President and Chief of Staff. B.A.
Melissa Anderson, 2007, Director of University Events. B.S.
Ron Guerra, 2009, Director of Construction and Renovation. B.S., M.B.A.
Stephen Potter, 2011, Director of Facility Operations. B.S.

Admissions

Andy Bills, 2005, Vice President for Enrollment. B.A.
Kevin Sellers, 2005, Director of Admissions. B.A., M.Ed.
Joe Cristy, 2006, Associate Director of Admissions. B.S.
Lars Farabee, 2007, Assistant Director of Admissions. B.A., M.A.
Amy Galbraith, 2005, Assistant Director of Admissions. B.A.
Erin Moran, 2008, Assistant Director of Admissions. B.A.
Heidi Waibel, 2007, Assistant Director of Admissions. B.S.
Gena Parnell, 2005, Assistant Director of Documents Management. B.S.
Mary Pitts, 2006, Enrollment Services Coordinator. B.A.
Claudia Mota, 2011, Admissions Marketing Coordinator. B.S.
Mary Kelly, 2012, Assistant Marketing Coordinator. B.S.
Dana Cummings, 2010, Enrollment Services Assistant, B.A.
Sally Farrar, 2007, Campus Visit Coordinator. B.A.
Laney Morris, 2006, Campus Visit Coordinator. B.S.
Meighan Avalos, 2011, Admissions Counselor. B.A.
David Bodenheimer, 2012, Admissions Counselor. B.S.
Mary Boylan, 2011, Admissions Counselor. B.A.
Tyler Burrows, 2011, Admissions Counselor. B.S.
Bill Deitrick, 2012, Admissions Counselor. B.S., M.S.
Philip Foster, 2012, Admissions Counselor. B.A.
Jamie Kirschner, 2012, Admissions Counselor. B.S.B.A.
Elizabeth Lamb, 2011, Admissions Counselor. B.A.
Mackenzie Lyons, 2010, Admissions Counselor. B.S.
Marianne Menius, 2011, Admissions Counselor. B.A.
Kaleigh Osborne, 2011, Admissions Counselor. B.S., M.S.
Matt Shilling, 2011, Admissions Counselor. B.S., M.Ed.
Aliya Wilk, 2012, Admissions Counselor. B.S.
Denise Sealy, 2012, Mail Services Coordinator. B.A.
Athletics

Craig D. Keilitz, 2008, Athletic Director. B.A., M.S.
Michael E. Tuttle, 1992, Senior Associate Athletic Director. B.A., M.S.
Rob Aycock, 2009, Associate Athletic Director for External Relations. B.S., M.S.
Nate Burton, 2012, Assistant Director of External Relations. B.S.
Jon Litchfield, 2009, Assistant Athletic Director for Sports Information. B.A., M.A.
Ryan L. Tressel, 2004, Assistant Athletic Director of Facilities and Game Operations. B.S., M.A.
April C. Wines, 2006, Assistant Athletic Director for Academics and Senior Woman Administrator. B.S., M.S.
Kim Grissett, 1986, Assistant Athletic Director of Business and Tickets. B.A.
Jared Micklos, 2010, Director of Compliance. B.S., B.S., M.S.
Matt Schooler, 2003, Director of Sports Medicine/Athletic Trainers. B.S., M.Ed.
Nick Schumacher, 2012, Director of Baseball Operations. B.S.
Clint Walker, 2011, Director of Men’s Basketball Operations. B.S.
Erica Carruba, 2009, Assistant Director of Sports Information. B.A., B.A.
Sam Phipps, 2008, Assistant Director of Facilities and Game Operations. B.A., M.S.
Bryan Weigel, 2009, Assistant Director of Sports Marketing. B.S.
Craig Cozart, 2008, Head Baseball Coach. B.S.
Bryan Pinters, 2008, Associate Head Baseball Coach. B.A.
Scott Cherry, 2009, Head Men’s Basketball Coach. B.S.
Neill Berry, 2012, Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach. B.S.
Trey Brown, 2011, Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach. B.S.
Ahmad Dorsett, 2011, Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach. B.S.
Greg Flesher, 2012, Head Men’s Golf Coach. B.S.
Pat Tracy, 2011, Associate Head Men’s Lacrosse Coach. B.S.
Joe Cinosky, 2012, Assistant Men’s Lacrosse Coach. B.S.
Mike Phipps, 2011, Assistant Men’s Lacrosse Coach. B.S.
Dustin Fonder, 2007, Head Men’s Soccer Coach. B.S.
Brad Franks, 2011, Assistant Men’s Soccer Coach. B.S.
E. J. O’Keeffe, 2010, Assistant Men’s Soccer Coach. B.S.
Mike Esposito, 2005, Head Men’s and Women’s Cross Country and Track Coach. B.A.
Eric Dudley, 2008, Assistant Men’s and Women’s Track and Field Coach. B.S., M.S.
James Wilson, 2007, Assistant Track and Field Coach. B.S.
Jenna Weiden, 2010, Assistant Men’s and Women’s Cross Country and Track Field Coach. B.S., M.S.
Erin Hawkins, 2012, Assistant Women’s Basketball Coach. B.S.
DeUna Hendrix, 2011, Head Women’s Basketball Coach. B.A.
Kevin Nicholls, 2011, Assistant Women’s Basketball Coach. B.A.
Colby Tilley, 2012, Assistant Women’s Basketball Coach. B.S.
Vici Pate Flesher, 2010, Head Women’s Golf Coach. B.S., M.S.
Lyndsey Boswell, 2009, Head Women’s Lacrosse Coach. B.A.
Whitney Michele, 2009, Assistant Women’s Lacrosse Coach. B.S.
Marty Beall, 2009, Head Women’s Soccer Coach. B.S.
Brandi Fontaine, 2009, Assistant Women’s Soccer Coach. B.A., M.S.
Jason Oliver, 2009, Head Women’s Volleyball Coach. B.A., M.S.
Stephanie Ross, 2011, Assistant Volleyball Coach. B.A., M.Ed.
Tim Teefy, 2009, Head Strength and Conditioning Coach. B.S., M.S.
Tim Wright, 2012, Assistant Strength and Conditioning Coach. B.S.
Honami Abe, 2012, Assistant Athletic Trainer. ATC, LAT, NASM-CES, B.S., M.Ed.
Mark Boulden, 2012, Assistant Athletic Trainer. ATC, LAT, B.S.
Tyler DePew, 2010, Assistant Athletic Trainer. M.S., LAT, ATC, PES.
Geoff Staton, 2010, Assistant Athletic Trainer. M.S., LAT, ATC
Brittni Thomas, 2012, Assistant Athletic Trainer. ATC, LAT, B.S.
Michelle Manzo, 2012, Sports Information Multi Media Coordinator. B.S.
Joe Arancio, 2009, Assistant Sports Information Director. B.S., M.A.
April Brown, 2011, Athletic Academic Advisor. B.A.
Ana Holt, 2000, Administrative Assistant to the Athletic Director. B.S.

Bookstore

Bill Holston, 2003, Manager.
Christine Schadegg, 2004, Assistant Store Manager. B.A.
Grady Elliott, 2011, Textbook Manager. B.S.

Business Office

James Spessard, 1983, Director of Accounting Services. B.S., C.P.A.
Nancy Gordon, 1999, Assistant Director of Accounting Services. B.S.
Amanda J. Ward, 2012, Senior Accountant. B.S., M.S., C.P.A.
Jamie B. Naylor, 2011, Senior Accountant. B.S., M.S., C.P.A.
Dwanna Hayworth, 1989, Accounting Assistant.
Tina Overby, 2007, Accounting Assistant. B.S.

Career and Internship Services

Susan Williams, 2010, Assistant Director of Career & Internship Services. B.S., M.S.
Jen Paulino, 2011, Recruitment Coordinator/Office Manager. B.A.
Bridget Holcombe, 2011, Career Advisor, School of Business. B.A., M.S.
Kellie McLeod, 2012, Career Advisor, School of Communication. B.A., M.Ed.
College of Arts and Sciences

Carol D. Peden, 2007, Assistant to the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

Communication & Culture

Roger Clodfelter, 1996, Vice President for Communications. B.A.
Hillary Kokajko, 2006, Director of Student Activities and Campus Engagement. B.A.
Pam Haynes, 2011, Communication Specialist. B.A.
Julie Mainor, 2012, Coordinator of Student Programming. B.S.
Will Rickman, 2010, Coordinator of Recreation Services. B.S.
Matt Allred, 2009, Manager of Recreation Services. B.A.
Tim Applegate, 2009, Proprietor, 1924 Prime. B.S.
Chad Christian, 2006, University Photographer. B.A.
Heather Slocum, 2011, Campus Concierge. B.A.
Jessica Kelly, 2011, Campus Concierge. B.A.
Jenna Roby, 2011, Campus Concierge. B.S.
Geraldine Chisholm, 1988, University Receptionist. B.A.

Community Relations

Donald A. Scarborough, 2000, Vice President for Community Relations. B.A., M.A.Ed., Ed.D.

Construction and Renovation

Ron Guerra, 2009, Director of Construction and Renovation. B.S., M.B.A.
Keith Rutledge, 2010, Assistant Director of Construction and Renovation. B.S.
Chad Reichert, 2011, Project Manager. M.Ar.

Facility and Auxiliary Operations

Stephen Potter, 2011, Director of Facility & Auxiliary Operations. B.S.
Danielle Mahaffey, 2008, Medical Director. M.D.
Troy Thompson, 2009, Director of Campus Enhancement. B.S.
Mike Hall, 2007, Manager of University Mail Center.
Brett McCurry, 2010, Logistics & Warehouse Manager. B.S.
Marilyn Myers, 1983, Print Shop Manager.
Clete Myers, 2009, District Manager, Aramark, Hospitality Services. B.A

Human Resources

Kathy S. Smith, 2005, Director of Human Resources. B.S.
April L. Wilson, 2011, Human Resources Specialist. B.S.
Claudia E. Cornwell, 2012, Human Resources Coordinator. B.A.
Keysha S. Thompson, 2010, Payroll/Benefits Specialist. B.S.

Information Technology

Wellington DeSouza, 2001, Vice President for Strategic Business Planning. B.S., M.S.
J. Brian Robbins, 2005, Senior Director for Information Technology. B.S.
J. Scott Moffitt, 2004, Director of IT Services. B.S.
Jonathan Luther, 2006, Senior Systems Administrator. B.S.
Alan Spiegel, 2012, Projects and Development Manager. B.S.
P. Craig Chadwell, 2007, Infrastructure Manager. B.A.
Elizabeth Ermis, 2011, Instructional Technologist. B.S., M.S.
J. Scott Ellis, 2003, Database Administrator. B.S.
M. Scott Hull, 2009, Systems and Security Analyst. B.S.
Debra Scott, 1995, Systems and Data Specialist. B.S., M.P.A.
Douglass Smith, 2009, Systems Administrator. B.S.
Alan Allred, 2011, Hardware Support Specialist. B.A.
Kevin Green, 2011, Hardware Support Specialist.
David Frazer, 2012, Infrastructure Technician. B.S.
Dave Prentice, 2011, Infrastructure Technician. B.S.
Marcus Battle, 2012, Web Developer. B.S.
Lyndsey Derraw, 2011, IT Services Coordinator. B.A.
Kaitlyn Reish, 2011, IT Services Specialist. B.S.
Will Linthicum, 2011, A/V Analyst. B.A.

Institutional Advancement

Beth Braxton, 2011, Vice President for Institutional Advancement. B.A.
Jill E. Thompson, 2010, Director of Alumni Relations and Annual Giving. B.S., M.B.A.
Justin R. Stiller, 2011, Assistant Director of Annual Giving. B.S.
Jan H. Knox, 2012, Major Gifts Officer. B.A.
Gale N. Varner, 1999, Administrative Assistant to the Vice President. A.A.S.

Institutional Effectiveness

Alberta H. Herron, 1991, Associate Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness. B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Jeffrey M. Adams, 1996, Assistant Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness. B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Andrea Kennedy 2008, Coordinator of Institutional Assessment. B.S.
Lisa C. Williams, 2010, Administrative Assistant to the Office of Institutional Effectiveness.
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.℠

Library
Ingrid Ruffin, 2011, University Center Librarian. M.A., M.L.I.S.
Amy Chadwell, 2009, University Center Lead Librarian. M.L.I.S.
Nita Williams, 1987, Circulation Supervisor. B.A.
Karen Harbin, 1980, Acquisitions Supervisor. B.A.
Amy Chadwell, 2009, Media and Digital Services Librarian. B.A., M.L.I.S.

Mail Services
Mike Hall, 2007, Manager of University Mail Center.
Amy Branson, 2007, Package Services Coordinator. B.S.
Jordan Harrison, 2007, Package Delivery Coordinator.
Rachel Parlier, 2007, Mail Distribution Coordinator.

Norcross Graduate School
Tracy Collum, 2002, Associate Dean of the Norcross Graduate School. B.S., M.S.
Tara Shollenberger, 2007, Manager of Graduate Operations. B.A., M.S.
Lauren Rathbone, 2008, Coordinator of Student Services. B.S., M.B.A.
Ashley Darr, 2010, Administrative Assistant, B.A.

President’s Office
Judy K. Ray, 2005, Administrative Assistant to the President.
McKenzie Diehm, 2011, Activities Coordinator for the President. B.S.

Registrar
Crystal Cruthis, 2001, Assistant Registrar. B.S., M.B.A.
Megan Hilton, 2005, Office Assistant. B.S.

Research Administration and Sponsored Programs

School of Art and Design
John C. Turpin, 2011, Dean. B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Diane Stenersen, 2011, Administrative Assistant to the School of Art and Design.

School of Business
Stephanie O. Crofton, 2001, Associate Dean. B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
Anne S. Grube, 2003, Operations Manager. B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
Susan C. Clark, 2009, Administrative Assistant to the School of Business. B.S.

School of Communication
R. Wilfred Tremblay, 2007, Director. B.S., M.S., Ed.D.
Virginia McDermott, 2010, Director of Graduate Studies. B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
Donald L. Moore, 2008, Operations Manager. B.A.
Martin N. Yount, 2009, Video Producer. B.A.

School of Education
Marian W. Tillery, 1991, Dean. B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
Barbara B. Leonard, 1988, Associate Dean. B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D.
Jodi C. Moser, 2008, Data Manager, Administrative Assistant. B.S.
Tammy T. Hines, 2008, Administrative Assistant, A.A.S.

School of Health Sciences
Daniel Erb, 2011, Dean. B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Jamie Martin, 2007, Administrative Assistant to the School of Health Sciences.

Security and Transportation
Jeff Karpovich, 2008, Chief/Director, Security & Transportation. B.S., M.A., C.P.P.
Daryl Delagrange, 2004, Captain/Manager, Professional Development. A.A.S.
Lindy Johnson, 2009, Captain/Manager, Technology & Communications. B.A.
David Kearns, 2008, Captain/Manager, Special Operations. A.A.S.
Derek Stafford, 2011, Captain/Manager, Investigation, Compliance & Crime Prevention.
Donald Belton, 2008, Sergeant/Investigations & Compliance. B.A.
Chip Southern, 1991, Protection Technology Unit.
Jay Macy, 2010, Transportation Manager.
Brian Coker, 2011, Assistant Manager of Transportation.
Service Learning
Joseph D. Blosser, 2011, Director of Service Learning. B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.

Student Accounts
Terri Kane, 1999, Director of Student Accounts. B.S.
Joyce Williams, 2011, Assistant Director of Student Accounts
Jane Kimrey, 1994, Student Accounts Coordinator.
Ginger Lewis, 2006, Office Coordinator, Student Accounts

Student Financial Planning
Ron Elmore, 2011, Director of Student Financial Planning. B.S., M.Ed.
Sandra Norris, 2000, Assistant Director. Student Financial Planning. B.S.
Karen Hulin, 2008, Student Financial Planning Associate. B.A.
Casey Albertson, 2009, Counselor, Student Financial Planning. B.S.
Jordan Derrow, 2006, Counselor, Student Financial Planning. B.A.
Jacqueline Kaylor, 2000, Counselor, Student Financial Planning. B.S.

Student Health Services
Danielle L. Mahaffey, 2008, Medical Director. M.D.
Liz Huggins, 2008, Medical Assistant.
Maida Martin, 2012, Physician Assistant. PA-C.
Sytwesha Washington, 2010, Medical Assistant. CMA.
Susan Disher, 2011, Clinical Coordinator. LPN.
Julie Swaim, 2008, Office Manager.

Student Life
Gail C. Tuttle, 1985, Vice President for Student Life. B. Bus.Adm., M.P.A.
Paul Kittle, 2012, Dean of Students. B.S., M.S.
Lynda Noffsinger, 2006, Director of Counseling Services.
M.A.Ed., N.C.C., L.P.C.S.
L.C.A.S., N.C.C.
Kristen Sager, 2012, Clinical Counselor. B.A., M.S.W., L.C.S.W.
Kim Dansie, 2002, Staff Psychiatrist. M.D.
Keishea Boyd, 2011, Assistant Director of Judicial Affairs. B.A., B.S., M.S.
Erica Lewis, 2008, Senior Director of Student Life. B.S.
Joseph Wheeless IV, 2010, Assistant Director of Student Life and Resident Director. M.Ed.

Joe Slocum, 2011, Coordinator of Residential Services. B.A.
Jenn Conrad, 2012, Assistant Coordinator of Residential Services. B.S.
Theo Chunn, 2012, Resident Director. B.A., M.S.
M.S. Jenna Liew, 2012, Resident Director. B.A.
Sydney Malley, 2011, Resident Director. B.A.
Erlin McGarr, 2012, Resident Director. B.A.
Mark Stejc, 2012, Resident Director. B.A., M.B.A.
Shemika Withers, 2011, Resident Director. B.A., M.A.
Travis Woody, 2011, Resident Director. B.A.
Nick Ruden, 2010, Resident Director. B.A.
Rayma Caulfield, 2003, Office Manager
Sara Adkins, 2012, Office Assistant. B.S.

Study Abroad
Heidi Fischer, 2012, Director of Study Abroad. B.A., B.S., M.A.
Christopher E. Ferguson, 2008, Study Abroad Advisor. B.A.
Elizabeth Ann Murphy, 1994, Administrative Assistant. B.A.

Undergraduate Research and Creative Works
Joanne D. Altman, 2011, Director of Undergraduate Research and Creative Works. B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

University Chapel
Shannon LeFever, 2006, Manager of Chapel Programs. B.A.

University Events
Melissa Anderson, 2007, Director of University Events. B.S.
Marideth Riggs, 2009, Event Planner. B.S.
Sarah Drake, 2011, Event Planner. B.A.
## 2012-2013 Undergraduate Academic Calendar

### Fall Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Faculty Orientation</td>
<td>August 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Seminars</td>
<td>August 15-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshmen Arrive</td>
<td>August 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upperclassmen Arrive</td>
<td>August 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Registration (Day, New Students)</td>
<td>August 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration (Day, Returning Students)</td>
<td>August 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin (Day)</td>
<td>August 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add courses</td>
<td>August 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to drop without record</td>
<td>August 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Fall Open House</td>
<td>September 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Weekend</td>
<td>Sept. 28 – Sept. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Weekend</td>
<td>Oct. 5 – Oct. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Fall Open House</td>
<td>October 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Term</td>
<td>October 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Break Begins (after classes)</td>
<td>October 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Break Ends (7:00 a.m.)</td>
<td>October 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to drop with a W grade</td>
<td>October 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Fall Open House</td>
<td>November 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Begins</td>
<td>November 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Holiday Begins (after classes)</td>
<td>November 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Holiday Ends (7:00 a.m.)</td>
<td>November 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Class Day of Semester</td>
<td>December 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Day</td>
<td>December 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exams Begin</td>
<td>December 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exams End</td>
<td>December 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spring Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation for New Students (Day)</td>
<td>Sn January 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration (Day)</td>
<td>January 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin (Day)</td>
<td>January 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add a course</td>
<td>January 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to drop without record</td>
<td>January 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Luther King Day (no classes)</td>
<td>January 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Weekend</td>
<td>February 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Scholars Weekend</td>
<td>February 8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Scholars Weekend</td>
<td>February 22-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Term</td>
<td>February 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester Break Begins (after classes)</td>
<td>March 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester Break Ends (7:00 a.m.)</td>
<td>March 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to drop with a W grade</td>
<td>March 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Early Registration</td>
<td>March 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Early Registration</td>
<td>March 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions “A Day in the Life”</td>
<td>March 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Spring Open House</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday (No Classes)</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Monday (No Classes)</td>
<td>April 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Spring Open House</td>
<td>April 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All University Honors Program (evening of)</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Early Registration</td>
<td>April 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Class Day of Semester</td>
<td>April 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Day</td>
<td>April 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exams Begin</td>
<td>April 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exams End</td>
<td>May 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baccalaureate</td>
<td>May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>May 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### May Term 2013:
- Session 1: June 3 – June 28
- Session 2: July 1 – July 27

High Point University reserves the right to change this calendar without notice or obligation.
Index

Academic Policies 39
Academic Program 38
Academic Services Center 64
Accident Insurance 21
Accounting 80
Actuarial Science 198
Administrative Staff 263
Admissions 13
Advising System 40
Anthropology 185
Appeals 36
Arabic 209
Art Education 71
Art History 72
Athletic Training 166
Athletic Training Education Program 167
Athletics 33
Audit 41
Biochemistry 104
Biology 82
Buildings 8
Business Administration 91
Calendar 268
Campus Map, Inside Back Cover
Career Services 55
Chemistry 104
Chinese 208
Class Attendance 44
Classification of Students 41
Coaching 137
Communication 112
Computer Science 196
Consortium Cross-Registration 41
Course Repeat Policy 45
Credit by Examination 46
Credit for National Test Programs 46
Criminal Justice 124
Dean’s List 49
Degree Requirements 42
Degree with Honors 49
Dentistry 61
Direct Transfer 17
Directed Study 60
Drop-Add 40
Economics 90
Education 126
Engineering 62
English 156
Entrepreneurship 92
Environmental Studies 192
Exercise Science 166
Experiential Learning 53
Faculty 255
Fees 18
Finance 90
Financial Planning 22
Forgiveness Policy 40
Fraternities 34
French 207
Freshman Success Program 52
General Education Requirements 42
German 212
Global Studies 162
Global Commerce 90
Grade Point Average 44
Grading 43
Graphic Design 70
Health Services 29
History 174
Home Furnishings 76
Honor Code 28
Honors Program 50
Human Relations 182
Independent Study 59
Individualized Major 59
Interdisciplinary Programs 192
Interior Design 76
International Business 89
International Relations 229
Internships 56
Italian 208
Japanese 213
Leadership 182
Latin American Studies 123
Library 57
Loans and Grants 23
Majors 8
Management 91
Management Information Systems 100
Marketing 93
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.®

Mathematics 196
Mathematical Economics 90
Medicine 61
Ministry 62
Modern Foreign Languages 204
Monthly Payment Plan 20
Music 218
Nonprofit Leadership and Management 183
Pass/Fail 49
Philosophy 240
Physical Education 135
Physician Assistant Program 62
Physical/Occupational Therapy 62
Physics 104
Political Science 228
Portuguese 213
Pre-Professional Programs 61
Procedure for Student Complaints 34
Profile (of University) 7
Psychology 234
Readmission 39
Refunds 21
Registration 40
Religion 240
Residence Hall Life 31
ROTC 41
Sales 93
Security 31
Service Learning 53
Sociology 184
Sororities 34
Spanish 204
Sport Management 93
Sports Medicine 152
Statistics 199
Student Intern Program 56
Student Government 34
Student Life 26
Student Organizations 36
Student Rights and Responsibilities 27
Studio Art 71
Study Abroad Programs 54
Summer School 47
Theatre 248
Transfer Students 13
Tuition and Fees 19
Withdrawals 47
Women’s and Gender Studies 194
At High Point University, every student receives an extraordinary education in an inspiring environment with caring people.